This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

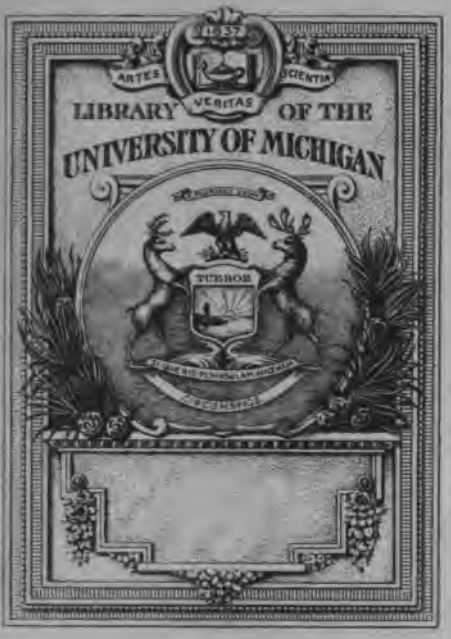
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 990,758


ARTES
VERITAS
SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
TUEBOR

THE

WORKS

OF

EDMUND SPENSER.

IN EIGHT VOLUMES.

WITH THE

PRINCIPAL ILLUSTRATIONS

OF

VARIOUS COMMENTATORS.

VOLUME THE SIXTH.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR F. C. AND J. RIVINGTON, T. PAYNE, CADELL AND DAVIES, AND R. H. EVANS.

1805.

Bye and Law, Printers, St. John's Square, Clerkenwell.

English-H
Pickering
1-22-25
11255

CONTENTS

OF

VOL VI.

	Page
The fifth Booke of the Faerie Queene, Canto I —XII - - - - - -	1
The sixth Booke of the Faerie Queene, Canto I —VI - - - - - -	331

THE FIFTH BOOKE OF

THE FAERIE QUEENE

CONTAYNING

THE LEGEND OF ARTEGALL OR OF JUSTICE.

I.

SO oft as I with ſtate of preſent time
The image of the antique world compare,
Whenas mans age was in his freſheſt prime,
And the firſt bloſſome of faire vertue bare;
Such oddes I finde twixt thoſe, and theſe which are,
As that, through long continuance of his courſe,
Me ſeemes the world is runne quite out of ſquare
From the firſt point of his appointed ſourſe;
And being once amiſſe growes daily wourſe and wourſe:

II.

For from the golden age, that firſt was named,
It's now at earſt become a ſtonie one;

II. 2. ——— at *earſt*] That is, at length. So the quarto and firſt folio read. So Chaucer, edit. Urr. p. 104.
"And then *at erſt* amongis 'hem thei ſaye."

And men themſelves, the which at firſt were framed
Of earthly mould, and form'd of fleſh and bone,
Are now transformed into hardeſt ſtone;
Such as behind their backs (ſo backward bred)
Were throwne by Pyrrha and Deucalione:
And if then thoſe may any worſe be red,
They into that ere long will be degendered.

III.

Let none then blame me, if, in diſcipline
Of vertue and of civill uſes lore,
I do not forme them to the common line
Of preſent dayes which are corrupted ſore;

The ſecond and third folios, Hughes, and the edition of 1751, read "*as* earſt." CHURCH.

Mr. Upton and Tonſon's edition in 1758 have alſo admitted the genuine reading "*at* earſt." Mr. Upton, however, interprets *at earſt* AS FORMERLY, and refers to F. Q. vi. iii. 39.

"Full loth am I, quoth he, as now *at earſt*."

That is, as now as formerly. See alſo Tyrwhitt's Gloſſ. Chaucer, in V. *Erſt*, where *At erſt* is interpreted *At firſt*, &c. TODD.

II. 9. ——————— *degendered.*] This is Spenſer's own word, which Mr. Upton thus illuſtrates: "From *gender* comes *gendered*: So from *degender* DEGENDERED, *degeneratus*." The ſecond and third folios, however, and Hughes, and Church, read *degenered*. And Mr. Maſon, the author of a Supplement to Dr. Johnſon's Dictionary, has cited this paſſage to ſhow that Spenſer introduced the word *degenered* into our language. But Mr. Maſon did not attend either to the original edition or to the firſt folio. The ſuppoſed emendation *degenered* is in conformity to the French participle *degeneré*. TODD.

But to the antique uſe which was of yore,
When good was onely for itſelfe deſyred,
And all men ſought their owne, and none no more;
When Iuſtice was not for moſt meed outhyred,
But ſimple Truth did rayne, and was of all admyred.

IV.

For that which all men then did Vertue call,
Is now cald Vice; and that which Vice was hight,
Is now hight Vertue, and ſo us'd of all:
Right now is Wrong, and Wrong that was is Right;
As all things elſe in time are chaunged quight:
Ne wonder; for the heavens revolution
Is wandred farre from where it firſt was pight,
And ſo doe make contrárie conſtitution
Of all this lower world toward his diſſolution.

V.

For whoſo liſt into the heavens looke,
And ſearch the courſes of the rowling ſpheares,
Shall find that from the point where they firſt tooke

IV. 6. ——————— *the heavens revolution*
Is wandred farre from where it firſt was pight,] This is owing to the preceſſion of the Equinoxes. See Keil, *Aſtron. Lect.* viii. UPTON.

Their ſetting forth, in theſe few thouſand yeares
They all are wandred much; that plaine appeares:
For that ſame golden fleecy ram, which bore
Phrixus and Helle from their ſtepdames feares,
Hath now forgot where he was plaſt of yore,
And ſhouldred hath the bull which fayre Europa bore:

VI.

And eke the bull hath with his bow-bent horne
So hardly butted thoſe two twinnes of Iove,
That they have cruſht the crab, and quite him borne
Into the great Nemæan lions grove.
So now all range, and doe at randon rove
Out of their proper places farre away,
And all this world with them amiſſe doe move,
And all his creatures from their courſe aſtray;
Till they arrive at their laſt ruinous decay.

VII.

Ne is that ſame great glorious lampe of light,
That doth enlumine all theſe leſſer fyres,
In better caſe, ne keepes his courſe more right,
But is miſcaried with the other ſpheres:

For ſince the terme of fourteen hundred yeres,
That learned Ptolomæe his hight did take,
He is declyned from that marke of theirs
Nigh thirtie minutes to the ſoutherne lake;
That makes me feare in time he will us quite forſake.

VIII.

And if to thoſe Ægyptian wiſards old
(Which in ſtar-read were wont have beſt inſight)
Faith may be given, it is by them told
That ſince the time they firſt tooke the ſunnes hight,
Foure times his place he ſhifted hath in ſight,
And twice hath riſen where he now doth weſt,
And weſted twice where he ought riſe aright.
But moſt is Mars amiſſe of all the reſt;

VII. 6. *That learned Ptolomæe,*] Claudius Ptolomæus, a celebrated aſtronomer that taught at Alexandria in Ægypt. Spenſer alludes to his book called *Almageſtum magnum.* UPTON.

VIII. 1. *And if to thoſe Ægyptian wiſards* &c.] He refers to a well known tale told in Herodotus, viz. that, according to the *Ægyptian wiſards,* the ſun had in the ſpace of 11340 years (which ſpace they pretended to have accounts of) four times altered his regular courſe, having been twice obſerved to riſe where he now ſets, and twice to ſet where he now riſes. UPTON.

VIII. 6. ——————— *where he now doth* weſt,] Set. So Chaucer, p. 415. edit. Urr.
" Till that the hote ſonne began to *weſte.*" CHURCH.

And next to him old Saturne, that was wont
be beſt.

IX.

For during Saturnes ancient raigne it's ſayd
That all the world with goodneſſe did abound;
All loved vertue, no man was affrayd
Of force, ne fraud in wight was to be found;
No warre was knowne, no dreadful trompets
ſound;
Peace univerſal rayn'd mongſt men and
beaſts:
And all things freely grew out of the ground:
Iuſtice ſate high ador'd with ſolemne feaſts,
And to all people did divide her dred beheaſts:

X.

Moſt ſacred Vertue ſhe of all the reſt,
Reſembling God in his imperiall might;
Whoſe ſoveraine powre is herein moſt expreſt,
That both to good and bad he dealeth right,
And all his workes with iuſtice hath bedight.
That powre he alſo doth to princes lend,
And makes them like himſelfe in glorious
light
To ſit in his own ſeate, his cauſe to end,

IX. 1. *For during Saturnes ancient raigne* &c.] From Ovid, *Met.* i. 89.

"Aurea prima ſata eſt ætas, quæ vindice nullo,
"Sponte ſua, ſine lege, fidem rectumque colebat.
"Pœna metuſque aberant, &c." JORTIN.

And rule his people right, as he doth recommend.

XI.

Dread ſoverayne goddeſſe, that doeſt higheſt ſit
In ſeate of iudgement in th' Almighties ſtead,
And with magnificke might and wondrous wit
Doeſt to thy people righteous doome aread,
That furtheſt nations filles with awfull dread,
Pardon the boldneſſe of thy baſeſt thrall,
That dare diſcourſe of ſo divine a read,
As thy great iuſtice prayſed over all;
The inſtrument whereof loe here thy Artegall.

XI. 1. ——— *goddeſſe,*] See the Introduction to the firſt Book of this Poem, ſt. 4. CHURCH.

XI. 2. ——— *ſtead,*] All the editions have conformed to this neceſſary emendation made by the firſt folio. The poet's own reads *place*. TODD.

CANTO I.

Artegall trayn'd in Iuſtice lore
Irenaes queſt purſewed;
He doeth avenge on Sanglier
His Ladies bloud embrewed.

I.

THOUGH vertue then were held in higheſt price,
In thoſe old times of which I doe intreat,
Yet then likewiſe the wicked ſeede of vice
Began to ſpring; which ſhortly grew full great,
And with their boughes the gentle plants did beat:
But evermore ſome of the vertuous race
Roſe up, inſpired with heroicke heat,
That cropt the branches of the ſient baſe,
And with ſtrong hand their fruitfull rancknes did deface.

ARG. 2. Irenaes *queſt purſewed;*] This adventure of the relief of *Irena* or *Irene* is plainly introduced as a compliment to Lord Grey of Wilton, to whom Spenſer was Secretary. That noble Lord was Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. *Irena* or *Irene* is an anagram or tranſpoſition of the letters of *Ierne*, the ancient name of that kingdom. CHURCH.

ARG. 3. ——— ——— Sanglier] Perhaps *Shan Oneal.* See vol. ii. p. cli. TODD.

II.

Such firſt was Bacchus, that with furious might
All th' eaſt before untam'd did over-ronne,
And wrong repreſſed, and eſtabliſht right,
Which lawleſſe men had formerly fordonne:
There Iuſtice firſt her princely rule begonne.
Next Hercules his like enſample ſhewed,
Who all the weſt with equall conqueſt wonne,
And monſtrous tyrants with his club ſubdewed;
The club of Iuſtice dread with kingly powre endewed.

III.

And ſuch was he of whom I have to tell,
The Champion of true Iuſtice, Artegall;
Whom (as ye lately mote remember well)
An hard adventure, which did then befall,
Into redoubted perill forth did call;
That was, to ſuccour a diſtreſſed Dame
Whom a ſtrong Tyrant did uniuſtly thrall,
And from the heritage, which ſhe did clame,
Did with ſtrong hand withhold; Grantorto was his name.

II. 1. *Such firſt was Bacchus*, &c.] See the note on the next Canto, ſt. 5. HURD.

III. 3. ——— *as ye lately* &c.] See F. Q. iv. vi. 42. CHURCH.

III. 9. ——— Grantorto] Ital. *gran torto*, great injury and wrong. And though *Grantorto* may ſignify tyranny and injuſtice in general, he may ſignify ſometimes the king of Spain. UPTON.

IV.

Wherefore the Lady, which Irena hight,
Did to the Faerie Queene her way addreſſe,
To whom complayning her afflicted plight,
She her beſought of gratious redreſſe:
That ſoveraine queene, that mightie empereſſe,
Whoſe glorie is to aide all ſuppliants pore,
And of weake princes to be patroneſſe,
Choſe Artegall to right her to reſtore;
For that to her he ſeem'd beſt ſkild in righteous lore.

V.

For Artegall in iuſtice was upbrought
Even from the cradle of his infancie,
And all the depth of rightfull doome was taught
By faire Aſtræa, with great induſtrie,
Whileſt here on earth ſhe lived mortallie:
For, till the world from his perfection fell
Into all filth and foule iniquitie,
Aſtræa here mongſt earthly men did dwell,
And in the rules of iuſtice them inſtructed well.

IV. 1. ——————— *Irena*] The old quarto reads *Eirena*; but in all the following paſſages 'tis ſpelt *Irena*. But what beſides ſhows *Eirena* not to be the true reading, is, that *Eirene* occurs in the ninth Canto of this Book as one of Mercilla's attendants. Ambiguity therefore is avoided by reading *Irena*. UPTON.

VI.

Whiles through the world ſhe walked in this ſort,
Upon a day ſhe found this gentle childe
Amongſt his peres playing his childiſh ſport;
Whom ſeeing fit, and with no crime defilde,
She did allure with gifts and ſpeaches milde
To wend with her: ſo thence him farre ſhe brought
Into a cave from companie exilde,
In which ſhe nourſled him, till yeares he raught;
And all the diſcipline of iuſtice there him taught.

VII.

There ſhe him taught to weigh both right and wrong
In equall ballance with due recompence,
And equitie to meaſure out along
According to the line of conſcience,
Whenſo it needs with rigour to diſpence:
Of all the which, for want there of mankind,
She cauſed him to make experience
Upon wyld beaſts, which ſhe in woods did find,

VI. 7. *Into a cave* &c.] The allegory means, that meditation and philoſophy are requiſite for a lawgiver. So Minos was inſtructed by Jupiter; Numa by the fairy Egeria. Pythagoras, who was a lawgiver, often reſorted to *a ſolitary cave* at Samos: See Jamblicus, Cap. 5.—When Arthegal, by proper inſtruction and meditation, became fit to wield the dreaded ſword of Juſtice; Aſtræa delivered it into his hands. UPTON.

With wrongfull powre oppreſſing others of their kind.

VIII.

Thus ſhe him trayned, and thus ſhe him taught
In all the ſkill of deeming wrong and right,
Untill the ripeneſſe of mans yeares he raught;
That even wilde beaſts did feare his awfull ſight,
And men admyr'd his over-ruling might;
Ne any liv'd on ground that durſt withſtand
His dreadfull heaſt, much leſſe him match in fight,
Or bide the horror of his wreakfull hand,
Whenſo he liſt in wrath lift up his ſteely brand:

IX.

Which ſteely brand, to make him dreaded more,
She gave unto him, gotten by her ſlight
And earneſt ſearch, where it was kept in ſtore
In Ioves eternall houſe, unwiſt of wight,
Since he himſelfe it us'd in that great fight
Againſt the Titans, that whylome rebelled
Gainſt higheſt heaven; Chryſaor it was hight;
Chryſaor, that all other ſwords excelled,
Well prov'd in that ſame day when Iove thoſe gyants quelled:

IX. 8. ——— Chryſaor,] This ſword is called *Chryſaor*, becauſe garniſht all with gold. Χρυσάορος is the epithet of Apollo in Homer, from χρυσὸς *aurum* et ἄορ *enſis*.
UPTON.

X.

For of moſt perfect metall it was made,
Tempred with adamant amongſt the ſame,
And garniſht all with gold upon the blade
In goodly wiſe, whereof it tooke his name;
And was of no leſſe vertue then of fame:
For there no ſubſtance was ſo firme and hard,
But it would pierce or cleave whereſo it came;
Ne any armour could his dint out-ward;
But whereſoever it did light, it throughly ſhard.

XI.

Now when the world with ſinne gan to abound,
Aſtræa loathing lenger here to ſpace
Mongſt wicked men, in whom no truth ſhe found,
Return'd to heaven, whence ſhe deriv'd her race;
Where ſhe hath now an everlaſting place
Mongſt thoſe twelve ſignes, which nightly we do ſee
The heavens bright-ſhining baudricke to enchace;

X. 1. *For of moſt perfect metall* &c.] The ſword, which Milton has given Michael, *Par. L.* B. vi. 320, greatly reſembles, as various criticks have obſerved, this of Arthegal. And theſe qualities of the ſword, as Mr. Bowle adds, are ſpecified in romance. Thus, in *Hiſtoria de Carlo Magno*, L. i. C. 21. 37. "Fierabras ciño ſu eſpada llamada Plorança, y tenia otras dos al arçon de la ſilla, las quales eran *de tal temple* que ningun armes porfino que fueſſe *las mello*, ni hizo *ſeñal* en ellas." TODD.

XI. 7. *The heavens bright-ſhining* baudricke] So he ele-

And is the Virgin, ſixt in her degree,
And next herſelfe her righteous ballance hanging bee.

XII.

But when ſhe parted hence ſhe left her groome,
An Yron Man, which did on her attend
Always to execute her ſtedfaſt doome,
And willed him with Artegall to wend,
And doe whatever thing he did intend:
His name was Talus, made of yron mould,
Immoveable, reſiſtleſſe, without end;
Who in his hand an yron flale did hould,
With which he threſht out falſhood, and did truth unfould.

XIII.

He now went with him in this new inqueſt,
Him for to aide, if aide he chaunſt to neede,
Againſt that cruell Tyrant, which oppreſt
The faire Irena with his foule miſdeede,
And kept the crowne in which ſhe ſhould ſucceed:

gantly calls the Zodiack: *Baudrick* is a belt, formed from the baſe latinity *baldringum*, balteus. See Menage in V. *Baudrier*. He had the expreſſion from Manilius, L. i. 677.

"Sed nitet ingenti ſtellatus *balteus* orbe." UPTON.

XI. 8. ——————— ſixt *in her degree*,] Auguſt was firſt called *Sextilis*, as being the *ſixth* month; the year then beginning with March. See F. Q. vii. vii. 37. The folio of 1679 reads "*ſixt* in her degree." CHURCH.

XII. 2. *An Yron Man*,] See the various deſcriptions of Talus, this iron man, vol. ii. p. xlviii, xlix. TODD.

XIII. 1. *He now went with him* &c.] Spenſer ſays, "Ne wight him to attend, &c." F. Q. iv. vi. 44. CHURCH.

And now together on their way they bin,
Whenas they saw a Squire in squallid weed
Lamenting sore his sorrowfull sad tyne
With many bitter teares shed from his blubbred eyne.

XIV.

To whom as they approched, they espide
A sorie sight as ever seene with eye,
And headlesse Ladie lying him beside
In her owne blood all wallow'd wofully,
That her gay clothes did in discolour die.
Much was he moved at that ruefull sight;
And flam'd with zeale of vengeance inwardly
He askt who had that Dame so foully dight,
Or whether his owne hand, or whether other wight?

XV.

"Ah! woe is me, and well away," quoth hee
Bursting forth teares like springs out of a banke,
"That ever I this dismall day did see!
Full farre was I from thinking such a pranke;

XIV. 7. —— flam'd] *Being inflamed.* CHURCH.

XV. 2. *Bursting forth teares like springs out of a banke,*] This is translated from Homer, who represents Agamemnon, *Il.* ι. 14, and Patroclus, *Il.* τ. 3, pouring forth tears like springs bursting from a rock,

—— ὥστε κρήνη μιλάνυδρος,
Ἥ τε κάτ' ἀιγιλωτος πέτρης δνοφερὸν χέει ὕδωρ. UPTON.

XV. 4. —— *such a* pranke;] *Prank* is, in general, used as a word of levity. Nevertheless, it appears in Cotgrave's Dictionary that the word was also formerly employed in the serious signification of *great injury* or *mischief*,

Yet litle loſſe it were, and mickle thanke,
If I ſhould graunt that I have doen the ſame,
That I mote drinke the cup whereof ſhe dranke;
But that I ſhould die guiltie of the blame,
The which another did who now is fled with ſhame."

XVI.

"Who was it then," ſayd Artegall, "that wrought?
And why? doe it declare unto me trew."
"A Knight," ſaid he, "if Knight he may be thought,
That did his hand in Ladies bloud embrew,
And for no cauſe, but as I ſhall you ſhew.
This day as I in ſolace ſate hereby
With a fayre Love whoſe loſſe I now do rew,
There came this Knight, having in companie
This luckleſſe Ladie which now here doth headleſſe lie.

XVII.

"He, whether mine ſeem'd fayrer in his eye,
Or that he wexed weary of his owne,
Would change with me; but did it denye,

and is accordingly tranſlated *malefice*. See Cotgrave in V. *Pranke*. TODD.

XV. 7. *That I mote drinke the cup whereof ſhe dranke*;] This expreſſion is not only in the Scriptures, (*Matt.* xxvi. 39, *Iſ.* li. 17, *Pſalm* lxxv. 8,) for Plautus uſes it, *Caſin.* A. v. S. ii. "Ut ſenex hoc eodem poculo, quo ego bibi, biberet." UPTON.

So did the Ladies both, as may be knowne:
But he, whoſe ſpirit was with pride upblowne,
Would not ſo reſt contented with his right;
But, having from his courſer her downe throwne,
Fro me reft mine away by lawleſſe might,
And on his ſteed her ſet to beare her out of ſight.

XVIII.

" Which when his Ladie ſaw, ſhe follow'd faſt,
And on him catching hold gan loud to crie
Not ſo to leave her nor away to caſt,
But rather of his hand beſought to die:
With that his ſword he drew all wrathfully,
And at one ſtroke cropt off her head with ſcorne,
In that ſame place whereas it now doth lie.
So he my Love away with him hath borne,
And left me here both his and mine owne Love to morne."

XIX.

" Aread," ſayd he; " which way then did he make?
And by what markes may he be knowne againe?"
" To hope," quoth he, " him ſoone to overtake,
That hence ſo long departed, is but vaine:
But yet he pricked over yonder plaine,

And as I marked bore upon his ſhield,
By which it's eaſie him to know againe,
A broken ſword within a bloodie field;
Expreſſing well his nature which the ſame did wield."

XX.

No ſooner ſayd, but ſtreight he after ſent
His yron Page, who him purſew'd ſo light,
As that it ſeem'd above the ground he went:
For he was ſwift as ſwallow in her flight,
And ſtrong as lyon in his lordly might.
It was not long before he overtooke
Sir Sanglier, (ſo cleeped was that Knight,)
Whom at the firſt he gheſſed by his looke,
And by the other markes which of his ſhield he tooke.

XXI.

He bad him ſtay and backe with him retire;
Who, full of ſcorne to be commaunded ſo,
The Lady to alight did eft require,
Whileſt he reformed that uncivill fo;
And ſtreight at him with all his force did go:
Who mov'd no more therewith, then when a rocke
Is lightly ſtricken with ſome ſtonës throw;
But to him leaping lent him ſuch a knocke,
That on the ground he layd him like a fenceleſſe blocke.

XXII.

But, ere he could himſelfe recure againe,
Him in his iron paw he ſeized had;
That when he wak't out of his wareleſſe paine,
He found himſelf unwiſt ſo ill beſtad,
That lim he could not wag: thence he him lad,
Bound like a beaſt appointed to the ſtall:
The ſight whereof the Lady ſore adrad,
And fain'd to fly for feare of being thrall;
But he her quickly ſtayd, and forſt to wend withall.

XXIII.

When to the place they came where Artegall
By that ſame carefull Squire did then abide,
He gently gan him to demaund of all
That did betwixt him and that Squire betide:
Who with ſterne countenance and indignant pride
Did aunſwere, that of all he guiltleſſe ſtood,
And his accuſer thereuppon defide;
For neither he did ſhed that Ladies bloud,
Nor tooke away his Love, but his owne proper good.

XXIV.

Well did the Squire perceive himſelfe too weake
To aunſwere his defiaunce in the field,

XXII. 3. ——————— *his* wareleſſe *paine,*] His pain of which *he was not aware.* CHURCH.

And rather choſe his challenge off to breake
Then to approve his right with ſpeare and ſhield,
And rather guilty choſe himſelfe to yield.
But Artegall by ſignes perceiving plaine
That he it was not which that Lady kild,
But that ſtrange Knight, the fairer Love to gaine,
Did caſt about by ſleight the truth thereout to ſtraine;

XXV.

And ſayd; "Now ſure this doubtfull cauſes right
Can hardly but by ſacrament be tride,
Or elſe by ordele, or by blooddy fight;
That ill perhaps mote fall to either ſide:
But if ye pleaſe that I your cauſe decide,

XXV. 2. *Can hardly but by* ſacrament *be tride,*
Or elſe by ordele,] So Chaucer, *Tr. and Cr.* B. iii. ver. 1048.
"Whereſo you liſt by *ordal*, or by *othe*."
Sacrament is the oath of purgation. T. WARTON.
The military oath among the Romans, as Mr. Church has obſerved, was called *ſacramentum*. Concerning the *ordeal*, or method of purgation by fire or water, ſee Kilian, in V. *Oor-deel*, and particularly Spelman. See alſo an account "Of *Ordeal* in general, and the ſeveral ſorts of it," in the Hiſt. of the Moſt Remarkable Tryals in Great Britain, &c. 8vo. 1715, Ch. 1. Spenſer adds, "or by blooddy fight," i. e. *the trial by combat*," the allowed method of ſettling diſputes, if the party to whom THE OATH was tendered *refuſed to take it*, Hiſt. ut ſupr. Ch. 3. TODD.

Perhaps I may all further quarrell end,
So ye will ſweare my iudgement to abide."
Thereto they both did franckly condiſcend,
And to his doome with liſtfull eares did both attend.

XXVI.

" Sith then," ſayd he, " ye both the dead deny,
And both the living Lady claime your right,
Let both the dead and living equally
Devided be betwixt you here in ſight,
And each of either take his ſhare aright.
But looke, who does diſſent from this my read,
He for a twelve moneths day ſhall in deſpight
Beare for his penaunce that ſame Ladies head;
To witneſſe to the world that ſhe by him is dead."

XXVII.

Well pleaſed with that doome was Sangliere,
And offred ſtreight the Lady to be ſlaine:
But that ſame Squire to whom ſhe was more dere,
Whenas he ſaw ſhe ſhould be cut in twaine,
Did yield ſhe rather ſhould with him remaine
Alive then to himſelfe be ſhared dead;
And rather then his Love ſhould ſuffer paine,

XXVI. 1. *Sith then, ſayd he, ye both the dead deny*, &c.] Copied from Solomon's judgement, 1 *Kings* iii. 16. JORTIN.

He choſe with ſhame to beare that Ladies head:
True love deſpiſeth ſhame when life is cald in dread.

XXVIII.

Whom when ſo willing Artegall perceaved;
"Not ſo, thou Squire," he ſayd, "but thine I deeme
The living Lady, which from thee he reaved:
For worthy thou of her doeſt rightly ſeeme.
And you, Sir Knight, that love ſo light eſteeme,
As that ye would for little leave the ſame,
Take here your owne that doth you beſt beſeeme,
And with it beare the burden of defame;
Your owne dead Ladies head, to tell abrode your ſhame."

XXIX.

But Sangliere diſdained much his doome,
And ſternly gan repine at his beheaſt;
Ne would for ought obay, as did become,
To beare that Ladies head before his breaſt:
Untill that Talus had his pride repreſt,
And forced him, maulgrè, it up to reare.

XXVIII. 8. *And with it beare the burden of defame;*] In the hiſtory of Prince Arthur, Chap. cxviii, a knight is doomed to carry the head of a lady, whom he had unjuſtly ſlain. UPTON.

XXIX. 6. ——— maulgrè,] *Whether he would or not.* CHURCH.

Who when he ſaw it booteleſſe to reſiſt,
He tooke it up, and thence with him did beare;
As rated ſpaniell takes his burden up for feare.

XXX.

Much did that Squire Sir Artegall adore
For his great iuſtice held in high regard;
And as his Squire him offred evermore
To ſerve, for want of other meete reward,
And wend with him on his adventure hard:
But he thereto would by no meanes conſent;
But leaving him forth on his iourney far'd:
Ne wight with him but onely Talus went;
They two enough t' encounter an whole regiment.

CANTO II.

Artegall heares of Florimell;
Does with the Pagan fight:
Him ſlaies; drownes Lady Munera;
Does race her Caſtle quight.

I.

NOUGHT is more honourable to a Knight,
Ne better doth beſeeme brave Chevalry,
Then to defend the feeble in their right,
And wrong redreſſe in ſuch as wend awry:
Whilome thoſe great heröes got thereby
Their greateſt glory for their rightfull deedes,
And place deſerved with the gods on hy:
Herein the nobleſſe of this Knight exceedes,
Who now to perils great for iuſtice ſake proceedes:

II.

To which as he now was uppon the way,
He chaunſt to meet a Dwarfe in haſty courſe;
Whom he requir'd his forward haſt to ſtay,
Till he of tidings mote with him diſcourſe.

ARG. 3. ——— ——— *Lady* Munera;] So Hughes rightly corrected it; and ſo Mr. Church, Mr. Upton, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read. See ſt. 9. The reſt follow the typographical errour of the firſt edition; "Lady *Momera.*" TODD.

Loth was the Dwarfe, yet did he ſtay perforſe,
And gan of ſundry newes his ſtore to tell,
As to his memory they had recourſe;
But chiefly of the faireſt Florimell,
How ſhe was found againe, and ſpouſde to Marinell.

III.

For this was Dony, Florimells owne Dwarfe,
Whom having loſt (as ye have heard whyleare)
And finding in the way the ſcattred ſcarfe,
The fortune of her life long time did feare:
But of her health when Artegall did heare,
And ſafe returne, he was full inly glad,

II. 7. As *to* &c.] This is the emendation of the firſt folio, which every ſubſequent edition has followed. The quarto reads, "*And* to &c." TODD.

Ibid. ——————— *had recourſe*;] That is, did recur. See F. Q. v. vii. 20. CHURCH.

III. 1. *For this was Dony, Florimells owne Dwarfe,*
Whom having loſt (as ye have heard whyleare)
And finding in the way the ſcattred ſcarfe,
The fortune of her life long time did feare:] *Dony* is contracted from Adonio, or Adonis, a knight's name in *Orl. Fur.* C. xliii. The conſtruction is, "Whom (viz. Dony, her dwarf) ſhe having loſt, as ye have heard whyleare, viz. in F. Q. iii. v. 3; and HE (viz. the dwarf) finding in the way Florimel's ſcattered ſcarfe, (viz. the ſcarfe which fell from her as ſhe fled from the Foſter, in F. Q. iii. i. 15, and iv. 45, &c.) did fear a long time the fortune of her life." Spenſer gives no hint at all of Florimel's loſing her ſcarfe, as he does of her loſing her girdle, which Sir Satyrane found. The omiſſion of theſe little circumſtances makes it often difficult to unravel his meaning: let me add likewiſe another difficulty mentioned already, viz. the omiſſion of *He*, *She*, *Who*, &c. I am apt to believe however that Spenſer wrote "And finding in the way *her* ſcattred ſcarfe:" *the*, repeated, ſeems the printer's uſual blunder. UPTON.

And aſkt him where and when her bridale cheare
Should be ſolémniz'd; for, if time he had,
He would be there, and honor to her ſpouſall ad.

IV.

"Within three daies," quoth he, "as I do heare,
It will be at the Caſtle of the ſtrond;
What time, if naught me let, I will be there
To do her ſervice ſo as I am bond.
But in my way a little here beyond
A curſed cruell Sarazin doth wonne,
That keepes a bridges paſſage by ſtrong hond,
And many errant Knights hath there fordonne;
That makes all men for feare that paſſage for to ſhonne."

III. 7. ——————— *her* bridale *cheare*] See the note on *bridale*, F. Q. vi. x. 13. TODD.

IV. 1. ——————— *quoth* he,] So the folios, Hughes, Upton, Church, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, rightly read. The quarto and the edition of 1751, "quoth *ſhe*." TODD.

IV. 6. *A curſed cruell Sarazin doth wonne,*
That keepes a bridges paſſage &c.] Thus the Pagan in Arioſto, C. xxix. 35, keeps a bridge, which no man can paſs over unleſs he fights with him; and which occaſions many combats in the water, one of which ſort is here deſcribed between Sir Arthegall and the Saracen, in ſt. 11. In *La Morte d' Arthur* we find an account of a knight who kept a bridge, in which a circumſtance is mentioned, not in Arioſto, which Spenſer ſeems to have copied from thence, in the paſſage under conſideration. "On the third day he rode over a long bridge; and there ſtart upon him ſodainly a paſſing fowle chorle, and he ſmote his horſe, and aſked him, why he rode over that bridge without his licence." B. i. Ch. 111. See ſtanza 11. T. WARTON.

V.

" What miſter wight," quoth he, " and how far hence

V. 1. *What miſter wight*, &c.] In Books of Chivalry the Giants were oppreſſive feudal Lords; and every Lord was to be met with, like the Giant, in his ſtrong hold or caſtle. Their dependants of a lower form, who imitated the violence of their ſuperiours, and had not their caſtles, but their lurking-places, were the Savages of Romance. The greater Lord was called a Giant, for his power; the leſs, a Savage, for his brutality. All this is ſhadowed out of the Gothick tales, and ſometimes expreſſed in plain words. The objects of the knights' vengeance go indeed by the various names of Giants, Paynims, Saracens, and Savages. But of what family they all are, is clearly ſeen from the poet's deſcription.

" What Miſter wight, quoth he, and how far hence
" Is he, that doth to travellers ſuch harmes?
" He is, ſaid he, a man of great defence;
" Expert in battell, and in deedes of armes;
" And more embolden'd by the wicked charmes
" With which his Daughter doth him ſtill ſupport;
" Having *great Lordſhips got and goodly farmes*
" *Through ſtrong oppreſſion of his powre extort*;
" By which he ſtil them holds and keepes with ſtrong effort.

" And dayly he his wrongs encreaſeth more:
" For never wight he lets to paſſe that way
" Over his bridge, albee he rich or poore,
" But he him makes his paſſage-penny pay;
" Elſe he doth hold him backe or beat away.
" Thereto he hath a *Groome of evil guiſe*
" Whoſe ſcalp is bare that bondage doth bewray,
" Which pols and pils the poore in piteous wize;
" But he himſelfe upon the rich doth tyrannize."

Here we have the great oppreſſive Baron very graphically ſet forth: And the *Groom of evil guiſe* is as plainly the Baron's Vaſſal. The romancers, we ſee, took no great liberty with theſe reſpectable perſonages, when they called the one a Giant, and the other a Savage. Now in this reſpect, as in ſome other reſpects alſo, Greek antiquity very much reſembles the Gothick. For what are Homer's Læſtrigons, and Cyclops, but bands of lawleſs ſavages, with, each of them, a Giant of enormous ſize at their head? And what are the Grecian Bacchus, Hercules, and

Is he, that doth to travellers ſuch harmes?"
" He is," ſaid he, " a man of great defence;
Expert in battell and in deedes of armes;
And more emboldned by the wicked charmes,
With which his Daughter doth him ſtill ſupport;
Having great lordſhips got and goodly farmes
Through ſtrong oppreſſion of his powre extort;
By which he ſtil them holds, and keepes with ſtrong effort.

VI.

" And dayly he his wrongs encreaſeth more;
For never wight he lets to paſſe that way,
Over his bridge, albee he rich or poore,
But he him makes his paſſage-penny pay:
Elſe he doth hold him backe or beat away.

Theſeus, but Knights-errant, the exact counter-parts of Sir Launcelot and Amadis de Gaule? For this interpretation we have the authority of our great poet, F. Q. v. i. 2. " Such firſt was *Bacchus*, &c." Nay, could the very caſtle of a Gothick giant be better deſcribed than in the words of Homer, *Odyſſ.* xvii. 318.

" High walls and battlements the courts incloſe,
" And the ſtrong gates defy a hoſt of foes."

And were not the Grecian worthies, in their day, as famous for encountering Dragons and quelling Monſters of all ſorts, as for ſuppreſſing Giants?

———— " per hos cecidêre juſtâ
" Morte Centauri, cecidit tremendæ
" Flamma Chimæræ." HURD.

V. 8. *Through* &c.] That is, extorted through, &c. CHURCH.

VI. 3. ———— albee *he* &c.] That is, *whether* he be &c. See F. Q. vi. xii. 40. CHURCH.

Thereto he hath a Groome of evill guize,
Whoſe ſcalp is bare, that bondage doth bewray,
Which pols and pils the poore in piteous wize;
But he himſelfe upon the rich doth tyrannize.

VII.

" His name is hight Pollentè, rightly ſo,
For that he is ſo puiſſant and ſtrong,
That with his powre he all doth over-go,
And makes them ſubiect to his mighty wrong;

VI. 6. *Thereto he hath a Groome of evill guize,*
Whoſe ſcalp is bare, that bondage doth bewray,] A groom of evil guize; hence called *Guizor*, one of Dolon's ſons; ſee below, C. vi. ſt. 33. Spenſer perpetually alludes to the names of the perſons whom he introduces: he adds,
" Whoſe ſcalp is bare, that bondage doth bewray."
The Germans and Franks, with moſt of the northern nations, thought wearing the hair long, *a ſign of freedom:* the contrary *bewrayed bondage.* This explains Claudian's epithet, L. i. *De Laud. Stiliconis;*
——— " *crinigero* flaventes vertice reges."
And hence will appear the meaning of Ovid, *Faſt.* i. 645.
——— " paſſos Germania crines
" Porrigit auſpiciis, dux venerande, tuis." UPTON.

VI. 8. *Which* pols *and* pils *the poore* &c.] So, in a letter from Sir Dudley Carleton to Sir Ralph Winwood, dated March 10, 1604: " *Pilling* and *polling* is grown out of requeſt, and plaine pilfering come into faſhion." Winwood's *Memor.* vol. ii. p. 52. The words *pill* and *poll* appear to have been ſynonimous. See Barret's Dict. 1580, in V. " To pill *or* poll, *to take by extortion.*" In the Statutes and Ordenaunces of War, bl. l. Emprynted by R. Pynſon, 1513, Sign. C. iii. it is enacted, " that no man be ſo hardy to go into no chambre or logynge where that any woman lyeth in childbedde her to robbe ne *pyll* of no goodes &c." TODD.

And ſome by ſleight he eke doth underfong:
For on a bridge he cuſtometh to fight,
Which is but narrow, but exceeding long;
And in the ſame are many trap-fals pight,
Through which the rider downe doth fall through overſight.

VIII.

" And underneath the ſame a river flowes,
That is both ſwift and dangerous deepe withall;
Into the which whomſo he overthrowes,
All deſtitute of helpe doth headlong fall;
But he himſelfe through practiſe uſuall
Leapes forth into the floud, and there aſſaies
His foe confuſed through his ſodaine fall,
That horſe and man he equally diſmaies,
And either both them drownes, or trayterouſly ſlaies.

IX.

" Then doth he take the ſpoile of them at will,
And to his Daughter brings, that dwells thereby:
Who all that comes doth take, and therewith fill

VII. 5. ——————— underfong:] *Underfong* is uſed by Chaucer in the ſenſe of *undertake*; and ſo it is interpreted by Verſtegan, from the Saxon, as Mr. Upton alſo has noticed. See likewiſe Lye's Saxon Dict. in V. where it is rendered, *capere, captare, ſumere, accipere, ſuſcipere*, &c. Spenſer's meaning is that Pollentè (in the Latin ſenſe of *capto*) doth *lie in wait*, doth *attempt to take, or entrap*, them. Todd.

The coffers of her wicked threaſury;
Which ſhe with wrongs hath heaped up ſo hy
That many princes ſhe in wealth exceedes,
And purchaſt all the countrey lying ny
With the revenue of her plenteous meedes:
Her name is Munera, agreeing with her deedes.

X.

" Thereto ſhe is full faire, and rich attired,
With golden hands and ſilver feete beſide,
That many lords have her to wife deſired;
But ſhe them all deſpiſeth for great pride."
" Now by my life," ſayd he, " and God to guide,
None other way will I this day betake,
But by that bridge whereas he doth abide:
Therefore me thither lead." No more he ſpake,
But thitherward forthright his ready way did make.

XI.

Unto the place he came within a while,
Where on the bridge he ready armed ſaw
The Sarazin, awayting for ſome ſpoile:
Who as they to the paſſage gan to draw,
A Villaine to them came with ſcull all raw,

XI. 4. *Who*] So all the editions. Perhaps, *Tho.* CHURCH.

XI. 5. ——————— *with ſcull all raw,*] The ſame with " whoſe ſcalp is bare," ſt. 6. See alſo F. Q. iv. xii. 20. CHURCH.

That paſſage-money did of them require,
According to the cuſtome of their law:
To whom he aunſwerd wroth, "Loe there thy hire;"
And with that word him ſtrooke, that ſtreight he did expire.

XII.

Which when the Pagan ſaw he wexed wroth,
And ſtreight himſelfe unto the fight addreſt;
Ne was Sir Artegall behinde: ſo both
Together ran with ready ſpeares in reſt.
Right in the midſt, whereas they breſt to breſt
Should meete, a trap was letten downe to fall
Into the floud: ſtreight leapt the Carle unbleſt,
Well weening that his foe was falne withall:
But he was well aware, and leapt before his fall.

XIII.

There being both together in the floud,
They each at other tyrannouſly flew;
Ne ought the water cooled their whot bloud,
But rather in them kindled choler new:
But there the Paynim, who that uſe well knew
To fight in water, great advantage had,
That oftentimes him nigh he overthrew:
And eke the courſer whereuppon he rad
Could ſwim like to a fiſh whiles he his backe beſtrad.

XIV.

Which oddes whenas Sir Artegall eſpide,

He ſaw no way but cloſe with him in haſt;
And to him driving ſtrongly downe the tide
Uppon his iron coller griped faſt,
That with the ſtraint his weſand nigh he braſt.
There they together ſtrove and ſtruggled long,
Either the other from his ſteed to caſt;
Ne ever Artegall his griple ſtrong
For any thinge wold ſlacke, but ſtill upon him hong.

XV.

As when a dolphin and a ſele are met
In the wide champian of the ocean plaine,
With cruell chaufe their courages they whet,
The mayſterdome of each by force to gaine,
And dreadfull battaile twixt them do darraine;
They ſnuf, they ſnort, they bounce, they rage, they rore,
That all the ſea, diſturbed with their traine,
Doth frie with ſome above the ſurges hore:
Such was betwixt theſe two the troubleſome uprore.

XVI.

So Artegall at length him forſt forſake
His horſes backe for dread of being drownd,
And to his handy ſwimming him betake.
Eftſoones himſelfe he from his hold unbownd,
And then no ods at all in him he fownd;
For Artegall in ſwimming ſkilfull was,

And durſt the depth of any water ſownd.
So ought each Knight, that uſe of perill has,
In ſwimming be expert, through waters force to pas.

XVII.

Then very doubtfull was the warres event,
Uncertaine whether had the better ſide:
For both were ſkild in that experiment,
And both in armes well traind and throughly tride.
But Artegall was better breath'd beſide,
And towards th' end grew greater in his might,
That his faint foe no longer could abide
His puiſſance, ne beare himſelfe upright;
But from the water to the land betooke his flight.

XVIII.

But Artegall purſewd him ſtill ſo neare
With bright Chryſaor in his cruell hand,
That, as his head he gan a litle reare
Above the brincke to tread upon the land,

XVI. 8. *So ought each Knight, that uſe of perill has,*
In ſwimming be expert] Swimming was always eſteemed the neceſſary qualification of a ſoldier. Hence Horace by way of reproach ſays,
" Cur timet flavum Tiberim tangere?"
And by way of praiſe,
" Nec quiſquam citus æquè
" Tuſco denatat alveo." UPTON.

XVII. 3. ——————— *in that experiment,*] That is, in ſwimming. CHURCH.

He ſmote it off, that tumbling on the ſtrand
It bit the earth for very fell deſpight,
And gnaſhed with his teeth, as if he band
High God, whoſe goodneſſe he deſpaired quight,
Or curſt the hand which did that vengeance on him dight.

XIX.

His corps was carried downe along the lee,
Whoſe waters with his filthy bloud it ſtayned:
But his blaſphémous head, that all might ſee,
He pitcht upon a pole on high ordayned;
Where many years it afterwards remayned,
To be a mirrour to all mighty men,
In whoſe right hands great power is contayned,
That none of them the feeble over-ren,
But alwaies doe their powre within iuſt compaſſe pen.

XX.

That done, unto the Caſtle he did wend,
In which the Paynims Daughter did abide,
Guarded of many which did her defend:
Of whom he entrance fought, but was denide,
And with reprochfull blaſphemy defide,
Beaten with ſtones downe from the battilment,

XIX. 1. ——— *the* lee,] Or, as he elſewhere ſays, "the *watry lee*," i. e. the ſtream, F. Q. iv. ii. 16. CHURCH.

That he was forced to withdraw aſide;
And bad his ſervant Talus to invent
Which way he enter might without endangerment.

XXI.

Eftſoones his Page drew to the Caſtle gate,
And with his iron flale at it let flie,
That all the warders it did ſore amate,
The which ere-while ſpake ſo reprochfully,
And made them ſtoupe, that looked earſt ſo hie.
Yet ſtill he bet and bounſt uppon the dore,
And thundred ſtrokes theron ſo hideouſlie,
That all the peece he ſhaked from the flore,
And filled all the houſe with feare and great uprore.

XXII.

With noiſe whereof the Lady forth appeared
Uppon the Caſtle wall; and, when ſhe ſaw
The daungerous ſtate in which ſhe ſtood, ſhe feared
The ſad effect of her neare overthrow;
And gan intreat that Iron Man below
To ceaſe his outrage, and him faire beſought;
Sith neither force of ſtones which they did throw,

XXI. 8. ——— *the* peece] *Caſtle.* See the note on *peece*, F. Q. ii. xi. 14. TODD.

Nor powr of charms, which ſhe againſt him wrought,
Might otherwiſe prevaile, or make him ceaſe for ought.

XXIII.

But, whenas yet ſhe ſaw him to proceede
Unmov'd with praiers orwith piteous thought,
She ment him to corrupt with goodly meede;
And cauſde great ſackes with endleſſe riches fraught
Unto the battilment to be upbrought,
And powred forth over the Caſtle wall,
That ſhe might win ſome time, though dearly bought,
Whileſt he to gathering of the gold did fall;
But he was nothing mov'd nor tempted therewithall:

XXIV.

But ſtill continu'd his aſſault the more,
And layd on load with his huge yron flaile,
That at the length he has yrent the dore,
And made way for his Maiſter to aſſaile:
Who being entred, nought did then availe
For wight againſt his powre themſelves to reare:
Each one did flie; their hearts began to faile;
And hid themſelves in corners here and there;
And eke their Dame halfe dead did hide herſelf for feare.

XXV.

Long they her ſought, yet no where could they finde her,
That ſure they ween'd ſhe was eſcapt away:
But Talus, that could like a lime-hound winde her,
And all things ſecrete wiſely could bewray,
At length found out whereas ſhe hidden lay
Under an heape of gold: thence he her drew
By the faire lockes, and fowly did array
Withouten pitty of her goodly hew,
That Artegall himſelfe her ſeemeleſſe plight did rew.

XXVI.

Yet for no pitty would he change the courſe
Of iuſtice, which in Talus hand did lye;
Who rudely hayld her forth without remorſe,
Still holding up her ſuppliant hands on hye,
And kneeling at his feete ſubmiſſively:
But he her ſuppliant hands, thoſe hands of gold,
And eke her feete, thoſe feete of ſilver trye,

XXV. 3. ——— *a lime-hound*] That is, a limer or large dog uſed in hunting the wild board: Kerſey. CHURCH.

XXV. 9. ——— ſeemeleſſe] *Unſeemly.* CHURCH.

XXVI. 7. ——— *of ſilver* trye,] *Trye* for *tryed*, refined. The laſt letter is dropt, as uſual, for the ſake of the rhyme. Hughes reads, "of ſilver *dye*." CHURCH. The true meaning is *tried ſilver*, as in *Pſalm* xii. 6, lxvi. 10. UPTON.

Which ſought unrighteouſneſſe, and iuſtice ſold,
Chopt off, and nayld on high, that all might them behold.

XXVII.

Herſelfe then tooke he by the ſclender waſt
In vaine loud crying, and into the flood
Over the Caſtle wall adowne her caſt,
And there her drowned in the dirty mud:
But the ſtreame waſht away her guilty blood.
Thereafter all that mucky pelfe he tooke,
The ſpoile of peoples evil gotten good,
The which her ſire had ſcrap't by hooke and crooke,

XXVII. 8. ——————— *by* hooke *and* crooke,] So in F. Q. iii. i. 17. "In hopes her to attaine by *hooke* or *crooke*." The proverb of getting any thing *by hooke or by crooke* is ſaid to have ariſen in the time of Charles I. when there were two learned judges, named HOOKE and CROOKE; and a difficult cauſe was to be gotten either by HOOKE or by CROOKE. But here is a proof that this proverb is much older than that time; and that the form was not then invented as a proverb, but applied as a pun. It occurs in Skelton.

T. WARTON.

It appears to have been employed *as a proverb* by B. Riche, in the ſecond part of his *Simonides*, 1584, Sign. N. ij. which I cite, becauſe it is from a poem *in blank verſe* of nearly 200 lines, and therefore preſents a curious ſpecimen of our early unfettered poetry:

"Exceſſe is that whiche onely Athens ſpoyles,
"In that the riche to honours are preferde;
"Eche plies it now, *by hooke and crooke* to gain,
"In hope by wealth to clime the ſteppes of ſtate."

The proverb is alſo alluded to in Hawes's *Hiſt. of La Bel Pucell*, &c. edit. 1554, Sign. K. iii. See alſo Cotgrave's old

And burning all to aſhes powr'd it down the brooke.

XXVIII.

And laſtly all that Caſtle quite he raced,
Even from the ſole of his foundation,
And all the hewen ſtones thereof defaced,
That there mote be no hope of reparation,
Nor memory thereof to any nation.
All which when Talus throughly had perfourmed,
Sir Artegall undid the evil faſhion,
And wicked cuſtomes of that bridge refourmed:
Which done, unto his former iourney he retourned.

XXIX.

In which they meaſur'd mickle weary way,
Till that at length nigh to the ſea they drew;
By which as they did travell on a day,

French Dict. in V. *Tort.* "A tort ou à droict, *by hooke or crooke*, by right or wrong, by one meanes or another." TODD.

XXVII. 9. *And* burning *all to* aſhes *powr'd it down the brooke,*] Arthegall ſeized on all the gold and ſilver, and *burning* it to *aſhes* he poured it down the brooke. This is not accurate: for burning will not reduce gold and ſilver to aſhes: he might have reduced it to *duſt* or powder by *grinding* it, and then fling it into the ſtream:

"And *grinding* all to *duſt* he powr'd it downe the brooke." So, in *Deut.* ix. 21. (which paſſage Dr. Jortin has likewiſe mentioned,) "And I took your ſin, and the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and ſtamped it and *ground* it very ſmall; even until it was as ſmall as *duſt*: and I caſt the *duſt* thereof into the brook." UPTON.

They ſaw before them, far as they could vew,
Full many people gathered in a crew;
Whoſe great aſſembly they did much admire;
For never there the like reſort they knew.
So towardes them they coaſted, to enquire
What thing ſo many nations met did there
defire.

XXX.

There they beheld a mighty Gyant ſtand
Upon a rocke, and holding forth on hie,
An huge great paire of ballance in his hand;
With which he boaſted in his ſurquedrie
That all the world he would weigh equallie,
If ought he had the ſame to counterpoys:
For want whereof he weighed vanity,
And fild his ballaunce full of idle toys:
Yet was admired much of fooles, women, and
boys.

XXXI.

He ſayd that he would all the earth uptake

XXX. 1. *There* &c.] To this circumſtance Pope plainly alludes in theſe fine lines, *Eſſay on Man*, Ep. I.

"Go, wiſer thou! and in thy *ſcale* of ſenſe
"*Weigh* thy *opinion* againſt *Providence*—
"Snatch from his hand the *ballance* and the rod,
"Re-judge his juſtice, be the god of God!"

CHURCH.

XXX. 4. ——————— *in his* ſurquedrie] In his *pride*, or *preſumption*. So Chaucer illuſtrates the word in *The Perſones Tale*, edit. Tyrwhitt, vol. ii. 4to. p. 313. "*Preſumption*, is whan a man undertaketh an empriſe that him ought not to do, or elles that he may not do; and this is called *ſurquidrie*." TODD.

And all the ſea, divided each from either:
So would he of the fire one ballaunce make,
And one of th' ayre, without or wind or wether:
Then would he ballaunce heaven and hell together,
And all that did within them all containe;
Of all whoſe weight he would not miſſe a fether:
And looke what ſurplus did of each remaine,
He would to his owne part reſtore the ſame againe.

XXXII.

For why, he ſayd, they all unequall were,
And had encroched upon others ſhare;
Like as the ſea (which plaine he ſhewed there)
Had worne the earth; ſo did the fire the aire;
So all the reſt did others parts empaire:
And ſo were realmes and nations run awry.

XXXII. 1. *For why, he ſayd, they all unequall were,* &c.] This fiction is an admirable picture of the abſurdity of thoſe levelling principles, which have lately made ſuch a noiſe in the world. See *The Patriot*, a periodical Paper, publiſhed in Ireland in the year 1793, and written (it is ſuppoſed) by Baron Smith. See alſo Mitford's *Hiſtory of Greece* paſſim, and the notes to the ſecond volume in particular. It is well known how the Athenians themſelves prepared the way for the *iron Man* of Macedon by the wild fanaticiſm of Democracy. It is unneceſſary here to enter into the analogical details of Modern Times. BOYD.

XXXII. 4. ——— *the* earth;] This correction of the firſt folio has been admitted into every ſubſequent edition. The quarto reads, "the *eare*." TODD.

All which he undertooke for to repaire,
In ſort as they were formed aunciently;
And all things would reduce unto equality.

XXXIII.

Therefore the vulgar did about him flocke,
And cluſter thicke unto his leaſings vaine;
Like fooliſh flies about an hony-crocke;
In hope by him great benefite to gaine,
And uncontrolled freedome to obtaine.
All which when Artegall did ſee and heare,
How he miſled the ſimple peoples traine,
In ſdeignfull wize he drew unto him neare,
And thus unto him ſpake, without regard or feare;

XXXIV.

"Thou, that preſum'ſt to weigh the world anew,
And all things to an equall to reſtore,
Inſtead of right me ſeemes great wrong doſt shew,
And far above thy forces pitch to ſore:
For, ere thou limit what is leſſe or more
In every thing, thou oughteſt firſt to know
What was the poyſe of every part of yore:
And looke then, how much it doth overflow
Or faile thereof, ſo much is more then iuſt to trow.

XXXIV. 9. ——————— to *trow*.] So the quarto, folios, and the edition of 1751, read. Hughes, "*I* trow;" which ſeems to be the true reading. CHURCH.

Hughes reads "*I* trow," i. e. I *think*. But "*to* trow" ſeems right: *to trow* is the ſame as *to wit*, videlicet. UPTON.

XXXV.

" For at the firſt they all created were
In goodly meaſure by their Makers might;
And weighed out in ballaunces ſo nere,
That not a dram was miſſing of their right:
The earth was in the middle centre pight,
In which it doth immoveable abide,
Hemd in with waters like a wall in ſight,
And they with aire, that not a drop can ſlide:
All which the heavens containe, and in their courſes guide.

XXXVI.

" Such heavenly iuſtice doth among them raine,
That every one doe know their certaine bound;
In which they doe theſe many yeares remaine,
And mongſt them all no change hath yet beene found:
But if thou now ſhouldſt weigh them new in pound,
We are not ſure they would ſo long remaine:
All change is perillous, and all chaunce unſound.

XXXV. 1. *For at the firſt they all created were*
In goodly meaſure] See *Wiſd.* xi. 20. " Thou haſt ordered all things in meaſure and number and weight." UPTON.

XXXVI. 5. ——————— *new in pound,*] In pound weight. *In pound* is added more for rhyme than reaſon. UPTON.

New in pound is anew in the *ballance*, Lat. *pondo*. CHURCH.

Therefore leave off to weigh them all againe,
Till we may be aſſur'd they ſhall their courſe
retaine."

XXXVII.

"Thou fooliſhe elfe," ſaid then the Gyant wroth,
"Seeſt not how badly all things preſent bee,
And each eſtate quite out of order goth?
The ſea itſelfe doeſt thou not plainely ſee
Encroch uppon the land there under thee?
And th' earth itſelfe how daily its increaſt
By all that dying to it turned be?
Were it not good that wrong were then
ſurceaſt,
And from the moſt that ſome were given to the
leaſt?

XXXVIII.

"Therefore I will throw downe theſe moun-
tains hie,
And make them levell with the lowly plaine,
Theſe towring rocks, which reach unto the
ſkie,
I will thruſt downe into the deepeſt maine,
And, as they were, them equalize againe.
Tyrants, that make men ſubiect to their law,
I will ſuppreſſe, that they no more may raine;

XXXVIII. 1. ——— theſe *mountains hie,*] This is the original reading, which Hughes's ſecond edition, and thoſe of 1751, Church, and Upton, follow. The reſt read, "*theſe* mountains hie." TODD.

And lordings curbe that commons over-aw;
And all the wealth of rich men to the poore
will draw."

XXXIX.

"Of things unſeene how canſt thou deeme aright,"
Then anſwered the righteous Artegall,
"Sith thou miſdeem'ſt ſo much of things in ſight?
What though the ſea with waves continuall
Doe eate the earth, it is no more at all;
Ne is the earth the leſſe, or loſeth ought:
For whatſoever from one place doth fall
Is with the tide unto another brought:
For there is nothing loſt, that may be found if ſought.

XL.

"Likewiſe the earth is not augmented more
By all that dying into it doe fade;
For of the earth they formed were of yore:
However gay their bloſſome or their blade
Doe flouriſh now, they into duſt ſhall vade.
What wrong then is it if that when they die
They turne to that whereof they firſt were made?
All in the powre of their great Maker lie:

XXXIX. 9. *For* &c.] That is, For nothing can properly be ſaid to be loſt, which may be found if ſought for.
CHURCH.

All creatures muſt obey the voice of the Moſt Hie.

XLI.

"They live, they die, like as He doth ordaine,
Ne ever any aſketh reaſon why.
The hils doe not the lowly dales diſdaine;
The dales doe not the lofty hils envy.
He maketh kings to ſit in ſoverainty;
He maketh ſubiects to their powre obay;
He pulleth downe, He ſetteth up on hy;
He gives to this, from that He takes away:
For all we have is His: what He liſt doe, He may.

XLII.

"Whatever thing is done, by Him is donne,
Ne any may His mighty will withſtand;
Ne any may His ſoveraine power ſhonne,
Ne looſe that He hath bound with ſtedfaſt band:
In vaine therefore doeſt thou now take in hand
To call to count, or weigh His workes anew,
Whoſe counſels depth thou canſt not underſtand;
Sith of things ſubiect to thy daily vew

XLI. 7. *He pulleth downe, He ſetteth up on hy;*] Compare *Pſalm* lxxv. 8. "God is the judge: He putteth down one, and ſetteth up another." Indeed this and the next ſtanza are formed entirely from Holy Writ. See I, *Sam.* ii. 6, 7, 8. *Job* xxxvi. 7, &c. TODD.

Thou doeſt not know the cauſes nor their courſes dew.

XLIII.

"For take thy ballaunce, if thou be ſo wiſe,
And weigh the winde that under heaven doth blow;
Or weigh the light that in the eaſt doth riſe;
Or weigh the thought that from mans mind doth flow:
But if the weight of theſe thou canſt not ſhow,
Weigh but one word which from thy lips doth fall:
For how canſt thou thoſe greater ſecrets know,
That doeſt not know the leaſt thing of them all?
Ill can he rule the great that cannot reach the ſmall."

XLIV.

Therewith the Gyant much abaſhed ſayd
That he of little things made reckoning light;
Yet the leaſt word that ever could be layd
Within his ballaunce he could way aright.
"Which is," ſayd he, "more heavy then in weight,
The right or wrong, the falſe or elſe the trew?"

XLIV. 5. ——— *ſayd* he,] Arthegall. Church.

He anſwered that he would try it ſtreight:
So he the words into his ballaunce threw;
But ſtreight the winged words out of his ballaunce flew.

XLV.

Wroth wext he then, and ſayd that words were light,
Ne would within his ballaunce well abide:
But he could iuſtly weigh the wrong or right.
"Well then," ſayd Artegall, "let it be tride:
Firſt in one ballance ſet the true aſide."
He did ſo firſt, and then the falſe he layd
In th' other ſcale; but ſtill it downe did ſlide,
And by no meane could in the weight be ſtayd:
For by no meanes the falſe will with the truth be wayd.

XLVI.

"Now take the right likewiſe," ſayd Artegale,
"And counterpeiſe the ſame with ſo much wrong."
So firſt the right he put into one ſcale;
And then the Gyant ſtrove with puiſſance ſtrong

XLIV. 9. *But ſtreight the* winged words *out of his ballaunce flew.*] Very prettily expreſſed, and literally from Homer. Ἔπεα πτερόεντα. See alſo Horat.

"Sed fugit emiſſum, fugit irrevocabile verbum." UPTON.

XLV. 8. ——————— *in the* weight] So all the editions. I think it ſhould be *ſcale*, unleſs he uſes *weight* here as he does pound in ſt. 36 for *ballance*. CHURCH.

To fill the other ſcale with ſo much wrong:
But all the wrongs that he therein could lay
Might not it peiſe; yet did he labour long,
And ſwat, and chauf'd, and proved every way:
Yet all the wrongs could not a litle right downe way.

XLVII.

Which when he ſaw, he greatly grew in rage,
And almoſt would his balances have broken:
But Artegall him fairely gan aſſwage,
And ſaid, "Be not upon thy balance wroken;
For they do nought but right or wrong betoken;
But in the mind the doome of right muſt bee:
And ſo likewiſe of words, the which be ſpoken,
The eare muſt be the ballance, to decree
And iudge, whether with truth or falſhood they agree.

XLVIII.

"But ſet the truth and ſet the right aſide,

XLVI. 9. ——————— *downe* way.] *Weigh* down, as Mr. Church has obſerved. And ſee ſt. 49. So the firſt edition, and thoſe of 1751, Upton, and Church, read. The folios, Hughes, and Tonſon's in 1758, "down *lay*." TODD.

XLVII. 5. ——————— but *right or wrong betoken*;] So all the editions. Do not be angry with your *ſcales*, ſays Arthegal; for they are not able to determine between *right* and *wrong*: The mind only can rightly *weigh* ſuch matters. Perhaps we may read, "For they do nought *bout* right or wrong betoken." CHURCH.

For they with wrong or falſhood will not fare,
And put two wrongs together to be tride,
Or elſe two falſes, of each equal ſhare,
And then together doe them both compare:
For truth is one, and right is ever one."
So did he; and then plaine it did appeare,
Whether of them the greater were attone:
But right ſat in the middeſt of the beame alone.

XLIX.

But he the right from thence did thruſt away;
For it was not the right which he did ſeeke:
But rather ſtrove extremities to way,
Th' one to diminiſh, th' other for to eeke:
For of the meane he greatly did miſleeke.
Whom when ſo lewdly minded Talus found,
Approching nigh unto him cheeke by cheeke
He ſhouldered him from off the higher ground,
And down the rock him throwing in the ſea him dround.

L.

Like as a ſhip, whom cruell tempeſt drives
Upon a rocke with horrible diſmay,
Her ſhattered ribs in thouſand peeces rives,

XLIX. 5. *For &c.*] That is, For he did diſlike, he obſerved, no *meane* or *medium*. CHURCH.

And ſpoyling all her geares and goodly ray
Does make herſelfe misfortunes piteous pray.
So downe the cliffe the wretched Gyant tumbled;
His battred ballances in peeces lay,
His timbered bones all broken rudely rumbled:
So was the high-aſpyring with huge ruine humbled.

LI.

That when the people, which had there about
Long wayted, ſaw his ſudden deſolation,
They gan to gather in tumultuous rout,
And mutining to ſtirre up civill faction
For certaine loſſe of ſo great expectation:
For well they hoped to have got great good,
And wondrous riches by his innovation:

L. 4. ——— *and goodly* ray] *Array*, i. e. ornament, furniture. So Chaucer uſes *rayid* for *arrayed*, adorned. UPTON.

L. 5. *Does* make] The quarto, the edition of 1751, and Mr. Upton, read "Does *makes*." The reſt rightly, *make*. TODD.

L. 9. *So was* &c.] Thus has Arthegal finiſhed three adventures. The firſt is an inſtance of his ſagacity in diſtributive juſtice; and imitated from the well-known and *firſt* deciſion of King Solomon. The 2d, of his love of publick juſtice, in puniſhing a Sarazin, who demanded toll of paſſengers. The 3d, of his puniſhing an impudent accuſer, and a pretending amender of God's works; a modern geometrician and conceited metaphyſician. UPTON.

LI. 6. *For well they hoped to have got great good,*
And wondrous riches by his innovation:] From the innovations of *modern* philoſophers, great good and wondrous riches have, in like manner, been expected by the "lawleſſe

Therefore reſolving to revenge his blood
They roſe in armes, and all in battell order ſtood.

LII.

Which lawleſſe multitude him comming to
In warlike wiſe when Artegall did vew,
He much was troubled, ne wiſt what to do:
For loth he was his noble hands t'embrew
In the baſe blood of ſuch a raſcall crew;
And otherwiſe, if that he ſhould retire,
He fear'd leaſt they with ſhame would him purſew:
Therefore he Talus to them ſent t'inquire
The cauſe of their array, and truce for to deſire.

LIII.

But ſoone as they him nigh approching ſpide,
They gan with all their weapons him aſſay,
And rudely ſtroke at him on every ſide;
Yet nought they could him hurt, ne ought diſmay:
But when at them he with his flaile gan lay,
He like a ſwarm of flyes them overthrew:
Ne any of them durſt come in his way,
But here and there before his preſence flew,

multitude;" but they, who liſtened with delight to the great-ſwelling words of theſe profound reformers, have received no other compenſation for their contempt of eſtabliſhed uſages and the collective wiſdom of paſt times than the privilege (perhaps) of expreſſing their "certain loſs of ſo great expectation!"
TODD.

And hid themſelves in holes and buſhes from
his vew.

LIV.

As when a faulcon hath with nimble flight
Flowne at a fluſh of ducks foreby the brooke,
The trembling foule diſmayd with dreadfull
ſight
Of death, the which them almoſt overtooke,
Doe hide themſelves from her aſtonying looke
Amongſt the flags and covert round about.
When Talus ſaw they all the field forſooke,
And none appear'd of all that raſkall rout,
To Artegall he turn'd and went with him
throughout.

LIV. 2. ——————— forehy *the brooke*] That is, *near to* the brook or *by* the brook. Some editions here unintelligibly read *foreby*. Todd.

LIV. 8. ——————— *that* raſkall rout,] See the note on *raſkall rout*, F. Q. ii. ix. 15. Todd.

CANTO III.

The Spouſals of faire Florimell,
Where turney many Knights:
There Braggadochio is uncas'd
In all the Ladies ſights.

I.

AFTER long ſtormes and tempeſts over-blowne
The ſunne at length his ioyous face doth cleare:
So whenas fortune all her ſpight hath ſhowne,
Some blisfull houres at laſt muſt needes appeare;
Elſe ſhould afflicted wights oft-times deſpeire.
So comes it now to Florimell by tourne,
After long ſorrowes ſuffered whyleare,
In which captiv'd ſhe many moneths did mourne,
To taſt of ioy, and to wont pleaſures to retourne:

II.

Who being freed from Proteus cruell band
By Marinell was unto him affide,
And by him brought againe to Faerie Land;
Where he her ſpous'd, and made his ioyous bride.

'The time and place was blazed farre and wide,
And ſolemne feaſtes and giuſts ordain'd therefore:
To which there did reſort from every ſide
Of Lords and Ladies infinite great ſtore;
Ne any Knight was abſent that brave courage bore.

III.

To tell the glorie of the feaſt that day,
The goodly ſervice, the devicefull ſights,
The bridegromes ſtate, the brides moſt rich aray,
The pride of Ladies, and the worth of Knights,
The royall banquets, and the rare delights,
Were worke fit for an herauld, not for me:

II. 7. *To which there did reſort from every ſide*
Of Lords and Ladies infinite great ſtore; &c.] Compare this with the *Orl. Innam.* L. ii. C. xx. 60, and *Orl. Fur.* C. xvii. 82. Tilts and tournaments are of the very eſſence of romance-writings; and poets, who copy from them, abound in theſe kind of deſcriptions. UPTON.

III. 2. *The goodly ſervice, the* devicefull *ſights,*] By *devicefull ſights*, Spenſer means, *ſights full of* DEVICES, that is, maſques, triumphs, and other ſpectacles, uſually exhibited in his time, with great coſt and ſplendour, at the nuptials of noble perſonages. Hence Milton, in *L'Allegro*, ſelects that ſpecies of "maſque and antique pageantry," which was celebrated at weddings. On theſe occaſions there was conſtantly an epithalamium; which is the reaſon that the author of *The Arte of Engliſh Poeſie* ſeparately conſiders the *epithalamium* as a ſpecies of poetry, and accordingly delivers rules for its compoſition. T. WARTON.

III. 6. *Were worke fit for an* herauld,] Mr. Warton, in his Hiſtory of Engliſh Poetry, ſpeaking of the ancient *heralds*, ſhews that "at ſolemn tournaments they made an eſſential

But for ſo much as to my lot here lights,
That with this preſent treatiſe doth agree,
True vertue to advance, ſhall here recounted bee.

IV.

When all men had with full ſatietie
Of meates and drinkes their appetites ſuffiz'd,
To deedes of armes and proofe of chevalrie
They gan themſelves addreſſe, full rich aguiz'd,
As each one had his furnitures deviz'd.
And firſt of all iſſu'd Sir Marinell,
And with him ſixe Knights more, which enterpriz'd
To chalenge all in right of Florimell,
And to maintaine that ſhe all others did excell.

V.

The firſt of them was hight Sir Orimont,
A noble Knight, and tride in hard aſſayes:
The ſecond had to name Sir Belliſont,
But ſecond unto none in proweſſe prayſe:
The third was Brunell, famous in his dayes:

part of the ceremony, where they had an opportunity of obſerving accoutrements, armorial diſtinctions, &c. They not only committed to writing the proceſs of the liſts, but it was alſo their buſineſs, at magnificent feaſts, to deſcribe the number and parade of the diſhes, the quality of the gueſts, the brilliant dreſſes of the ladies, the courteſy of the knights, the revels, diſguiſings, banquets, and every other circumſtance moſt obſervable in the courſe of the ſolemnity. Spenſer here expreſly alludes to theſe heraldick details." *Hiſt. Eng. Poet.* vol. i. 332. 2d. edit. TODD.

The fourth Ecaſtor, of exceeding might:
The fift Armeddan, ſkild in lovely layes:
The ſixt was Lanſack, a redoubted Knight:
All ſixe well ſeene in armes, and prov'd in many a fight.

VI.

And them againſt came all that liſt to giuſt,
From every coaſt and countrie under ſunne:
None was debard, but all had leave that luſt.
The trompets ſound; then all together ronne.
Full many deeds of armes that day were donne;
And many Knights unhorſt, and many wounded,
As fortune fell; yet little loſt or wonne:
But all that day the greateſt prayſe redounded
To Marinell, whoſe name the heralds loud reſounded.

VII.

The ſecond day, ſo ſoone as morrow light
Appear'd in heaven, into the field they came,
And there all day continew'd cruell fight,

V. 6, *The fourth* Ecaſtor,] Perhaps *Sir Caſtor*; for ſo he is named in the Hiſtory of Prince Arthur, Part iii. C. 20. Theſe knights were intended perhaps to be ſhown more fully by our poet in ſome of his ſubſequent books. UPTON.

VI. 3, ——— *but all had leave that* luſt.] That *chuſe*. The word *luſt* is often uſed in this ſenſe by Spenſer, as it is alſo by Chaucer. TODD.

With divers fortune fit for ſuch a game,
In which all ſtrove with perill to winne fame;
Yet whether ſide was victor note be gheſt:
But at the laſt the trompets did proclame
That Marinell that day deſerved beſt.
So they diſparted were, and all men went to reſt.

VIII.

The third day came, that ſhould due tryall lend
Of all the reſt; and then this warlike crew
Together met, of all to make an end.
There Marinell great deeds of armes did ſhew;
And through the thickeſt like a lyon flew,
Raſhing off helmes, and ryving plates aſonder;
That every one his daunger did eſchew:
So terribly his dreadfull ſtrokes did thonder,
That all men ſtood amaz'd, and at his might did wonder.

IX.

But what on earth can alwayes happie ſtand?
The greater proweſſe greater perils find.
So farre he paſt amongſt his enemies band,
That they have him encloſed ſo behind,
As by no meanes he can himſelfe outwind:
And now perforce they have him priſoner taken;

And now they doe with captive bands him bind;
And now they lead him hence, of all forſaken,
Unleſſe ſome ſuccour had in time him overtaken.

X.

It fortun'd, whyleſt they were thus ill beſet,
Sir Artegall into the tilt-yard came,
With Braggadochio, whom he lately met
Upon the way with that his Snowy Dame:
Where when he underſtood by common fame,
What evil hap to Marinell betid,
He much was mov'd at ſo unworthie ſhame,
And ſtreight that Boaſter prayd, with whom he rid,
To change his ſhield with him, to be the better hid.

XI.

So forth he went, and ſoone them overhent,
Where they were leading Marinell away;
Whom he aſſayld with dreadleſſe hardiment,
And forſt the burden of their prize to ſtay.

IX. 7. *And now they doe with captive bands him bind;*] In this tournament though they uſed cutting ſwords, yet there was no killing; and the ſign of being conquered was being taken captive. So in Chaucer's deſcription of the royal liſts and tournament, wherein Palemon and Arcite brought each their hundred knights, the compact was there ſhould be no ſtabbing:

"And he that is at miſchief, ſhall be take,
"And not be ſlayn, but be brought in to a ſtake."

And preſently after Palemon is taken captive as Marinell is;

"And by the force of twenty is he take
"Unyoldin, and ydrawin to the ſtake." UPTON.

They were an hundred Knights of that array;
Of which th' one halfe upon himſelfe did ſet,
The other ſtayd behind to gard the pray:
But he ere long the former fiftie bet;
And from the other fiftie ſoone the priſoner fet.

XII.

So backe he brought Sir Marinell againe;
Whom having quickly arm'd againe anew,
They both together ioyned might and maine,
To ſet afreſh on all the other crew:
Whom with ſore havocke ſoone they overthrew,
And chaſed quite out of the field, that none
Againſt them durſt his head to perill ſhew.
So were they left lords of the field alone:
So Marinell by him was reſcu'd from his fone.

XIII.

Which when he had perform'd, then backe againe
To Braggadochio did his ſhield reſtore:
Who all this while behind him did remaine,
Keeping there cloſe with him in pretious ſtore
That his falſe Ladie, as ye heard afore.
Then did the trompets ſound, and iudges roſe,
And all theſe Knights, which that day armour bore,

XIII. 2. *To Braggadochio did* &c.] An elleipſis: To Braggadochio *he* did &c. T. WARTON.

Came to the open hall to liſten whoſe
The honour of the prize ſhould be adiudg'd by
thoſe.

XIV.

And thether alſo came in open ſight
Fayre Florimell into the common hall,
To greet his guerdon unto every Knight,
And beſt to him to whom the beſt ſhould
fall.
Then for that ſtranger Knight they loud did
call,
To whom that day they ſhould the girlond
yield;
Who came not forth: but for Sir Artegall
Came Braggadochio, and did ſhew his ſhield,
Which bore the ſunne brode blazed in a golden
field.

XV.

The ſight whereof did all with gladneſſe fill:
So unto him they did addeeme the priſe

XIV. 9. *Which bore the ſunne brode* blazed *in a golden field.*] By *blazing* in heraldry is meant the diſplaying a coat of arms in its proper colours and metals; and 'tis a fault in blazoning to lay colour upon colour, or metal upon metal. Our poet therefore, if governed by heralds, ſhould have rather written,

"Which bore the ſunne brode blazed in an *azure* field."

So the arms of Serpentino are blazoned at the tournaments of Charles the Great, *Orl. Innam.* L. i. C. ii. ſt. 37.

"Per inſegna portava il Cavaliero
"Nel ſcudo *azzurro* una gran ſtella d'oro."

Whether the poet on purpoſe falſely blazoned his ſhield, as he was a falſe and recreant knight, I leave to the reader's conſideration. UPTON.

Of all that tryumph. Then the trompets
ſhrill
Don Braggadochios name reſounded thriſe:
So courage lent a cloke to cowardiſe:
And then to him came fayreſt Florimell,
And goodly gan to greete his brave empriſe,
And thouſand thankes him yeeld, that had
ſo well
Approv'd that day that ſhe all others did excell.

XVI.

To whom the Boaſter, that all Knights did blot,
With proud diſdaine did ſcornefull anſwere
make,
That what he did that day, he did it not
For her, but for his owne deare Ladies ſake,
Whom on his perill he did undertake
Both her and eke all others to excell:
And further did uncomely ſpeaches crake.
Much did his words the gentle Ladie quell,
And turn'd aſide for ſhame to heare what he did
tell.

XVII.

Then forth he brought his ſnowy Florimele,
Whom Trompart had in keeping there beſide,
Covered from peoples gazement with a vele:

XV. 4. *Don Braggadochios name* &c.] Compare Arioſto, C. xvii. 113. UPTON.

XVI. 7. ——————— crake.] See the note on *crakes*, F. Q. ii. xi. 10. TODD.

Whom when diſcovered they had throughly eide,
With great amazement they were ſtupefide;
And ſaid, that ſurely Florimell it was,
Or if it were not Florimell ſo tride,
That Florimell herſelfe ſhe then did pas.
So feeble ſkill of perfect things the vulgar has.

XVIII.

Which whenas Marinell beheld likewiſe,
He was therewith exceedingly diſmayd;
Ne wiſt he what to thinke, or to deviſe:
But, like as one whom feends had made affrayd,
He long aſtoniſht ſtood, ne ought he ſayd,
Ne ought he did, but with faſt fixed eies
He gazed ſtill upon that Snowy Mayd;
Whom ever as he did the more avize,
The more to be true Florimell he did ſurmize.

XIX.

As when two ſunnes appeare in th' azure ſkye,
Mounted in Phœbus charet fierie bright,
Both darting forth faire beames to each mans eye,
And both adorn'd with lampes of flaming light;
All that behold ſo ſtrange prodigious ſight,

XIX. 1. *As when two ſunnes* &c.] This ſimile is very juſt. The mock-Florimel is the mock-ſun, or meteor, called by the Greeks παρήλιος. UPTON.

Not knowing natures worke, nor what to weene,
Are rapt with wonder and with rare affright.
So ſtood Sir Marinell when he had ſeene
The ſemblant of this falſe by his faire beauties queene.

XX.

All which when Artegall, who all this while
Stood in the preaſſe cloſe covered, well advewed,
And ſaw that Boaſters pride and graceleſſe guile,
He could no longer beare, but forth iſſewed,
And unto all himſelfe there open ſhewed,
And to the Boaſter ſaid; "Thou loſell baſe,
That haſt with borrowed plumes thyſelfe endewed,
And others worth with leaſings doeſt deface,
When they are all reſtor'd thou ſhalt reſt in diſgrace.

XXI.

"That ſhield, which thou doeſt beare, was it indeed
Which this dayes honour ſav'd to Marinell:
But not that arme, nor thou the man I reed,

XX. 2. ——————— *well* advewed,] So all the editions read, except thoſe of Hughes, Upton, and Tonſon's in 1758, which give "well *had view'd*." Mr. Upton conſiders the old reading as an errour of the preſs, and Hughes's as a judicious emendation. TODD.

Which didſt that ſervice unto Florimell:
For proofe ſhew forth thy ſword, and let it tell
What ſtrokes, what dreadfull ſtoure, it ſtird this day:
Or ſhew the wounds which unto thee befell;
Or ſhew the ſweat with which thou diddeſt ſway
So ſharpe a battell, that ſo many did diſmay.

XXII.

"But this the ſword which wrought thoſe cruell ſtounds,
And this the arme the which that ſhield did beare,
And theſe the ſigns," (ſo ſhewed forth his wounds,)
"By which that glorie gotten doth appeare.
As for this Ladie, which he ſheweth here,
Is not (I wager) Florimell at all;
But ſome fayre franion, fit for ſuch a fere,
That by misfortune in his hand did fall."

XXII. 3. *And theſe the ſigns, (ſo ſhewed forth his wounds)*] 'Twas a cuſtom for heroes of old to ſhow their wounds. Spenſer is all antique. See Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 262.

——— "ſunt et mihi vulnera cives
"Ipſo pulcra loco: nec vanis credite verbis,
"Adſpicite en! (*veſtemque manu diducit*) et, hæc ſunt
"Pectora ſemper, ait, veſtris exercita rebus."

See alſo Xenophon *Mem. Socrat.* L. iii. C. 4. UPTON.

XXII. 7. *But ſome fayre* franion, *fit for ſuch a* fere,] So, in F. Q. ii. ii. 37.

"Might not be found a francker *franion*,
"Of her leawd parts to make *companion*:"

Where ſee the note. TODD.

For proofe whereof he bad them Florimell forth
call.

XXIII.

So forth the noble Ladie was ybrought,
Adorn'd with honor and all comely grace:
Whereto her baſhfull ſhamefaſtneſſe ywrought
A great increaſe in her faire bluſhing face;
As roſes did with lillies interlace:
For of thoſe words, the which that Boaſter
threw,
She inly yet conceived great diſgrace:
Whom whenas all the people ſuch did vew,
They ſhouted loud, and ſignes of gladneſſe all
did ſhew.

XXIV.

Then did he ſet her by that ſnowy one,
Like the true ſaint beſide the image ſet;
Of both their beauties to make paragone
And triall, whether ſhould the honor get.
Streightway, ſo ſoone as both together met,
Th' Enchaunted Damzell vaniſht into nought:
Her ſnowy ſubſtance melted as with heat,
Ne of that goodly hew remayned ought,

XXIII. 5. *As roſes did with lillies interlace:*] As if roſes were mingled among lillies. The active paſſively. Compare Virgil, *Æn.* xiii. 68.

——— " mixta rubent ubi lilia multâ
" Alba roſâ: tales virgo dabat ore colores."

And Ovid, *Amor.* L. ii. El. 5.

" Quale roſæ fulgent inter ſua lilia mixtæ." UPTON.

But th' emptie Girdle which about her waſt was wrought.

XXV.

As when the daughter of Thaumantes faire
Hath in a watry cloud diſplayed wide
Her goodly bow, which paints the liquid ayre;
That all men wonder at her colours pride;
All ſuddenly, ere one can looke aſide,
The glorious picture vaniſheth away,
Ne any token doth thereof abide:
So did this Ladies goodly forme decay,
And into nothing goe, ere one could it bewray.

XXVI.

Which whenas all that preſent were beheld,
They ſtricken were with great aſtoniſhment,

XXV. 1. ——— *the daughter of Thaumantes*] He means Iris, i. e. the Rain-bow: the daughter of Thaumas, not Thaumantes. JORTIN.

" *Thaumantias* Iris:" She is a *wonderful* phenomenon; as the poet, in alluſion to her father's name, preſently ſays,

" That all men *wonder* at her colours pride." UPTON.

XXV. 5. *All ſuddenly*, &c.] When the falſe Florimel is placed by the ſide of the true, the former vaniſhes into nothing; and as ſuddenly, ſays the poet, as all the glorious colours of the rain-bow fade and periſh. With regard to the ſudden evaneſcence in each, the compariſon is juſt and elegant: but if we conſider, that a rain-bow exiſts by the preſence of the ſun, the ſimilitude by no means is made out. However, it is the former of theſe circumſtances alone which the poet inſiſts upon, ſo that a partial correſpondence only is expected. T. WARTON.

XXV. 8. ——— this *Ladies*] The ſecond and third folios, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read " *his* Ladies." TODD.

XXV. 9. ——— bewray.] The edition of 1751 reads *betray*. CHURCH.

And their faint harts with ſenſeleſſe horrour queld,
To ſee the thing, that ſeem'd ſo excellent,
So ſtolen from their fancies wonderment;
That what of it became none underſtood:
And Braggadochio ſelfe with dreriment
So daunted was in his deſpeyring mood,
That like a lifeleſſe corſe immoveable he ſtood.

XXVII.

But Artegall that golden Belt uptooke,
The which of all her ſpoyle was onely left;
Which was not hers, as many it miſtooke,
But Florimells owne Girdle, from her reft
While ſhe was flying, like a weary weft,
From that foule monſter which did her compell
To perils great; which he unbuckling eft
Preſented to the Fayreſt Florimell;
Who round about her tender waſt it fitted well.

XXVIII.

Full many Ladies often had aſſayd
About their middles that faire Belt to knit;
And many a one ſuppos'd to be a Mayd:
Yet it to none of all their loynes would fit,
Till Florimell about her faſtned it.
Such power it had, that to no womans waſt
By any ſkill or labour it would ſit,
Unleſſe that ſhe were continent and chaſt;
But it would loſe or breake, that many had diſgraſt.

XXIX.

Whileſt thus they buſied were bout Florimell,
And boaſtfull Braggadochio to defame,
Sir Guyon, as by fortune then befell,
Forth from the thickeſt preaſſe of people came,
His owne good ſteed, which he had ſtolne, to clame;
And, th'one hand ſeizing on his golden bit,
With th' other drew his ſword; for with the ſame
He meant the Thiefe there deadly to have ſmit:
And, had he not bene held, he nought had fayld of it.

XXX.

Thereof great hurly burly moved was

XXX. 1. ——— *hurly burly*] Mr. Henderſon, in a note on this word at the beginning of Shakſpeare's *Macbeth*, ſays that "the word, however mean it may ſeem to modern ears, came recommended to Shakſpeare by the authority of Henry Peacham, who, in the year 1577, publiſhed a book profeſſing to treat of the *ornaments* of language: It is called *The Garden of Eloquence*, and has this paſſage: 'Onomatopeia, when we invent, deviſe, fayne, and make a name intimating the ſownd that it ſignifyeth, as *hurliburly* for an *uprore* and *tumultuous ſtirre*.'"——Spenſer, we ſee, has alſo authoriſed Shakſpeare in his uſage of this word. But none of the commentators, I muſt add, have noticed, by any production from the literature of Scotland, the propriety of the dramatick poet's putting the expreſſion into the *Scottiſh* hag's mouth: The expreſſion is to be found in a book publiſhed indeed long after Shakſpeare's time, but containing probably many *old ſaws*, entitled "Adagia Scotica, or A Collection of Scotch Proverbs and Proverbial Phraſes. Collected by R. B. Very uſefull and delightfull. Lond. 12mo. 1668.

Throughout the hall for that ſame warlike horſe:
For Braggadochio would not let him pas;
And Guyon would him algates have perforſe,
Or it approve upon his carrion corſe.
Which troublous ſtirre when Artegall perceived,
He nigh them drew to ſtay th' Avengers forſe;
And gan inquire how was that ſteed bereaved,
Whether by might extort, or elſe by ſlight deceaved.

XXXI.

Who all that piteous ſtorie, which befell
About that wofull Couple which were ſlaine,
And their young Bloodie Babe to him gan tell;
With whom whiles he did in the wood remaine,
His horſe purloyned was by ſubtill traine;
For which he chalenged the Thiefe to fight:
But he for nought could him thereto conſtraine;
For as the death he hated ſuch deſpight,
And rather had to loſe than trie in armes his right.

" Little kens the wife, that ſits by the fire,
" How the wind blows cold in HURLE-BURLE *ſwyre*:"
That is, how the wind blows cold in the tempeſtuous mountain-top; for *ſwyre* is uſed either for the top of a hill or the paſs over a hill. This ſenſe ſeems agreeable alſo to the Witch's anſwer: " When the *hurly-burly*'s done,"—that is, the *ſtorm*: For they enter in *Thunder and Lightning*. TODD.

XXXII.

Which Artegall well hearing, (though no more
By law of armes there neede ones right to trie,
As was the wont of warlike Knights of yore,
Then that his foe ſhould him the field denie,)
Yet further right by tokens to deſcrie,
He aſkt, what privie tokens he did beare.
" If that," ſaid Guyon, " may you ſatisfie,
Within his mouth a blacke ſpot doth appeare,
Shapt like a horſes ſhoe, who liſt to ſeeke it there."

XXXIII.

Whereof to make due tryall one did take
The horſe in hand within his mouth to looke:
But with his heeles ſo ſorely he him ſtrake,
That all his ribs he quite in peeces broke,
That never word from that day forth he ſpoke.
Another, that would ſeeme to have more wit,
Him by the bright embrodered hedſtall tooke:
But by the ſhoulder him ſo ſore he bit,
That he him maymed quite, and all his ſhoulder ſplit.

XXXII. 4. ——— *ſhould him the field denie*] Hughes reads, " the field ſhould him deny." CHURCH.

XXXIII. 1. *Whereof to make due tryall* &c.] Compare this and the following ſtanza with Arioſto, C. i. 74, 75. Theſe kind of tales, told of the great ſagacity of horſes and of the love which they bear their maſters, have more than poetical warrant for their truth; for hiſtorians relate the ſame of the horſes of Alexander and of Julius Cæſar. UPTON.

XXXIV.

Ne he his mouth would open unto wight,
Untill that Guyon ſelfe unto him ſpake,
And called Brigadore, (ſo was he hight,)

XXXIV. 3. *And called* Brigádore] *Brigadore* is the name of the knight's horſe, as *Brigliadoro* alſo is the name of Orlando's horſe; from *briglia d'oro*, a golden bridle. On the affectation, ſo common in books of chivalry, of dignifying horſes, as well as knights, with pompous names, the following ridicule in Cervantes is founded. "And pray, ſaid Sancho, how many perſons will this horſe carry? Two, replied the Afflicted; one upon the ſaddle, and the other upon the crupper, and theſe are commonly the knight and the ſquire, when there is no damſel to be ſtolen. I ſhould be glad to know, Afflicted Madam, what is the name of that ſame horſe? His name, anſwered the Afflicted, is not like that of Bellerophon's horſe, which was called *Pegaſus*, nor does it reſemble that which diſtinguiſhed the horſe of Alexander the Great, *Bucephalus*; nor that of Orlando Furioſo, whoſe name was *Brilliadoro*; nor *Bayarte*, which belonged to Reynaldo de Montalvan; nor *Frontino*, that appertained to Rugero; nor *Bootes*, nor *Peritoa*, the horſes of the Sun; nor is he called *Orelia*, like that ſteed upon which the unfortunate Rodrigo, laſt king of the Goths, engaged in that battle where he loſt his crown and life. I will lay a wager, cried Sancho, that as he is not diſtinguiſhed by any of thoſe famous names of horſes, ſo well known, ſo neither have they given him the name of my maſter's horſe *Rozinante*, &c." Don Quixote, b. 3. ch. 8. After the ſame manner, they named their ſwords. Thus *Chryſaor* is the name of Arthegal's ſword; *Caliburn* of king Arthur's, in *La Morte d' Arthur*, &c. Thus too in Arioſto, we have Renaldo's *Fuſberta*, Rogero's *Baliſarda*, and Orlando's *Durindana*. *Durinda* is the name of Roland's ſword in Turpin's Romance, which Arioſto and Boyardo copy ſo faithfully. As a ſpecimen of that hiſtorian's ſtyle and manner, I ſhall preſent the reader with Roland's ſoliloquy addreſſed to *this ſword*, when he was mortally wounded by a Saracen giant: "O enſis pulcherrime, ſed ſemper lucidiſſime, capulo eburneo candidiſſime, cruce aurea ſplendidiſſime, ſuperficie deaurate, pomo beryllino deaurate, magno nomine dei inſculpte, acumine legitime, virtute omni prædite, quis amplius virtute tua utetur? Quis, &c." I. Turpini *Hiſt. de Geſtis Caroli Mag*, cap. 22. Arthur's ſword

Whoſe voice ſo ſoone as he did undertake,
Eftſoones he ſtood as ſtill as any ſtake,
And ſuffred all his ſecret marke to ſee;
And, whenas he him nam'd, for ioy he brake
His bands, and follow'd him with gladfull glee,
And friſkt, and flong aloft, and louted low on knee.

XXXV.

Thereby Sir Artegall did plaine areed,
That unto him the horſe belong'd; and ſayd,

is called *Mordure* by Spenſer; and his ſhield, or banner, *Pridwen*, and his ſpear *Roan*, by the romance-writers. *Morglay* was the ſword of Sir Bevys of Southampton, and *Galantine* of Sir Gawaine. *Tizona* was the name they gave the ſword of Roderick Diaz de Bivar, the famous Spaniſh general againſt the Moors. The French always applied the epithet *joyeuſe*, jocoſe, to the ſword of their grand hero Charlemagne. This, as one of their own countrymen obſerves, is a ſtrong characteriſtick of their natural gaiety; which a phlegmatick Engliſhman would call ridiculous levity. " Ils ont continuellement, repandu ſur toutes les images de la guerre un *air d' enjouement*, qui leur eſt propre: ils n' ont jamais parle que comme d'une fete, d'un jeu, et d'un paſſe-temps. *Jouer leur jeu*, ont-ils dit les arbaletriers qui faiſoient pleuvoir une grele de traits: *Jouer gros jeu*, pour donner battaille: *Jouer des mains*; et une infinitè d'autres façons de parler ſemblables ſe recontrent ſouvent dans la lecture de recits militaires nos ecrivains. Froiſſart, en rapportant la mort de duc Winceſlas, fait ainſi ſon portrait: ' En celuy temps [1383] treſpaſſa de ce ſiecle .... le gentil *et joly* duc WINCESLAS de Boheme, duc de Luxemburgh et de Brabant, qui en ſon temps, noble, *friſque*, *ſage*, *amoreux*, et *armeret* avoit eſte.' " M. de la Curne de S. Palaye, tom. ii. pag. 61. Not. Some of their late campaigns have begun in the ſame ſpirit; which, however, have often ended very ſeriouſly: nor have the *balls* and the *battles* of thoſe lively generals, Soubiſe and Broglio, been always executed with equal good humour and brilliancy. T. WARTON.

XXXIV. 4. ——————— undertake,] For *hear* or *underſtand*. CHURCH.

" Lo there, Sir Guyon, take to you the ſteed,
As he with golden ſaddle is arayd;
And let that Loſell, plainely now diſplayd,
Hence fare on foot, till he an horſe have gayned."
But the proud Boaſter gan his doome upbrayd,
And him revil'd, and rated, and diſdayned,
That iudgement ſo uniuſt againſt him had ordayned.

XXXVI.

Much was the Knight incenſt with his lewd word,
To have revenged that his villeny;
And thrice did lay his hand upon his ſword,
To have him ſlaine, or dearely doen aby:
But Guyon did his choler pacify,
Saying, " Sir Knight, it would diſhonour bee
To you that are our iudge of equity,
To wreake your wrath on ſuch a carle as hee:
It's puniſhment enough that all his ſhame doe ſee."

XXXVII.

So did he mitigate Sir Artegall;
But Talus by the backe the Boaſter hent,

XXXVI. 1. ——————— lewd word,] *Impudent language.* See ſt. 38. CHURCH.

XXXVII. 2. *But Talus by the backe* &c.] I believe that, in deſcribing Braggadochio, Spenſer had his eye on the coward Martano, in Arioſto, who runs away at the tournament, C. xvii.

And drawing him out of the open hall
Upon him did inflict this puniſhment:
Firſt he his beard did ſhave, and fowly ſhent;
Then from him reft his ſhield, and it renverſt,
And blotted out his armes with falſhood blent;
And himſelfe baffuld, and his armes unherſt;
And broke his ſword in twaine, and all his armour ſperſt.

90, and ſteals the horſe and arms of Grifon, C. xvii. 110, and is puniſhed, C. xviii. 93. Cowards in the liſts were proclaimed falſe and perjured; their armour was taken from them, beginning from the heels upwards, and then ignominiouſly flung piece by piece over the barriours; they were likewiſe dragged out of the liſts, and puniſhed as the judges decreed. UPTON.

XXXVII. 6. ——————— renverſt;] *Reverſed.* See this cuſtom explained in the note, F. Q. i. iv. 41. UPTON.

XXXVII. 8. ——————— baffuld,] *Baffled* here means treated with the greateſt ignominy imaginable, as Mr. Tollet has remarked in a note on the word in Shakſpeare's *K. Rich.* II. where he cites from Holinſhed an account of *baffulling*, the puniſhment of perjured perſons among the Scots, which alſo correſponds with Spenſer's relation of Turpine being *baffuld*, F. Q. vi. vii. 27; "*Baffulling* is a great diſgrace among the Scots, and it is uſed when a man is openlie perjured, and then they make of him an image painted, reverſed, with his heels upwards, with his name, wondering, crieing, and blowing out of him with horns." The word *baffoüer*, in old French, is alſo uſed for *to diſgrace*. TODD.

Ibid. ——————— *unherſt*;] Took them from the *herſe* or temporary monument where they were hanged. UPTON.

XXXVII. 9. ——————— *and all his amour ſperſt.*] Diſperſed all his armour. See the note on *ſperſed*, F. Q. i. i. 39. This was agreeable to the cuſtoms of ancient chivalry: the heralds at arms houghed or hamſtrung the unfortunate vanquiſhed, whether alive or dead; ſtript them of their armour; left them naked upon the ground; *ſcattered their*

XXXVIII.

The whiles his guilefull Groome was fled away;
But vaine it was to thinke from him to flie:
Who overtaking him did diſaray,
And all his face deform'd with infamie,
And out of court him ſcourged openly.
So ought all faytours, that true knighthood ſhame,
And armes diſhonour with baſe villanie,
From all brave Knights be baniſht with defame:
For oft their lewdnes blotteth good deſerts with blame.

XXXIX.

Now when theſe Counterfeits were thus uncaſed
Out of the foreſide of their forgerie,
And in the ſight of all men cleane diſgraced,
All gan to ieſt and gibe full merilie

weapons about the liſts; and left their bodies ſtretched upon the ground until the ſovereign's orders were given in what manner they ſhould be diſpoſed of. M. Couſtard de Maſſi's Hiſt. of Duelling, Part i. Sect. vii. TODD.

XXXVIII. 1. ——— *his guilefull Groome*] That is, Trompart. Perhaps the poet might intend the epithet *guilefull* for the etymology of the name *Trompart*. Fr. *Tromper*. CHURCH.

XXXVIII. 9. ——— lewdnes] *Impudence*. See ſt. 36. CHURCH.

XXXIX. 1. ——— *were thus* uncaſed] This is the puniſhment inflicted on the Fox in *Mother Hubberds Tale*:

"The Fox, firſt author of that treachery,
"He did *uncaſe*, and then abroad let fly."

Ben Jonſon has this expreſſion in his Volpone, Act v. "The Fox ſhall here *uncaſe*." UPTON.

At the remembrance of their knaverie:
Ladies can laugh at Ladies, Knights at Knights,
To thinke with how great vaunt of braverie
He them abuſed through his ſubtill ſlights,
And what a glorious ſhew he made in all their ſights.

XL.

There leave we them in pleaſure and repaſt,
Spending their ioyous dayes and gladfull nights,
And taking uſurie of time forepaſt,
With all deare delices and rare delights,
Fit for ſuch Ladies and ſuch lovely Knights:

XXXIX. 6. ——— *can*] Hughes and Tonſon's edition in 1758 have rejected this old and genuine word, and read *'gan*. See notes on *can*, F. Q. i. i. 8, i. iv. 46. TODD.

XL. 5. *Fit for ſuch Ladies and ſuch* lovely *Knights*:] Methinks it would be better to give the Ladies the epithet, and to read:

"Fit for ſuch *lovely* Ladies and ſuch Knights."

See F. Q. vi. xii. 34. JORTIN.

As our poet is not wanting in complaiſance, I make no doubt the epithet was deſigned as well for the *Ladies* as the *Gentlemen*: and the verſe, to my ear at leaſt, is more muſical as Spenſer gave it. He meant to ſay,—Fit for ſuch *a lovely Company*, F. Q. iv. xi. 24. He calls the Thamis, "the *lovely* Bridegroom;" as he afterwards calls his Bride, "the *lovely* Medua," ſt. 45. And, in the next Canto, he calls Marinell and Florimell, "that *lovely payre*." CHURCH.

This verſe is by no means to be altered. Spenſer knew his readers would apply *lovely* to the Ladies, though he places the epithet at ſuch a diſtance from them. And indeed 'tis his perpetual manner thus to ſport with his epithet, and to disjoin it from its proper ſubſtantive. UPTON.

And turne we here to this faire furrowes end
Our wearie yokes, to gather freſher ſprights,
That, whenas time to Artegall ſhall tend,
We on his firſt adventure may him forward ſend.

XL. 6. *And turne* we *here*] So the folios, Hughes, Church, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read. The original reading I ſuſpect to be an errour of the preſs, "And turne *were* here, &c." Nevertheleſs, the edition of 1751 and Mr. Upton follow it.
TODD.

CANTO IV.

Artegall dealeth right betwixt
Two brethren that doe ſtrive:
Saves Terpine from the gallow tree,
And doth from death reprive.

I.

WHOSO upon himſelfe will take the ſkill
True iuſtice unto people to divide,
Had need have mightie hands for to fulfill
That which he doth with righteous doome decide,
And for to maiſter wrong and puiſſant pride:
For vaine it is to deeme of things aright,
And makes wrong doers iuſtice to deride,
Unleſſe it be perform'd with dreadleſſe might:
For Powre is the right hand of Iuſtice truely hight.

I. 2. ——————————— divide,] *Diſtribute*, as in the Introduct. ſt. 9. So the word is uſed in our tranſlation of the New Teſtament, II. *Tim.* ii. 15. "A workman that needeth not to be aſhamed, rightly *dividing* the word of truth." TODD.

I. 3. *Had need* have] The ſecond folio and Tonſon's edition in 1758 read "Had need *of* &c." TODD.

I. 7. *And makes*] And *it* makes, &c. unleſs it be performed, &c. UPTON.

II.

Therefore whylome to Knights of great empriſe
The charge of Iuſtice given was in truſt,
That they might execute her iudgements wiſe,
And with their might beat downe licentious luſt,
Which proudly did impugne her ſentence iuſt:
Whereof no braver preſident this day
Remaines on earth, preſerv'd from yron ruſt
Of rude oblivion and long times decay,
Then this of Artegall, which here we have to ſay.

III.

Who having lately left that lovely payre,
Enlincked faſt in wedlockes loyall bond,
Bold Marinell with Florimell the fayre,
With whom great feaſt and goodly glee he fond,
Departed from the Caſtle of the ſtrond
To follow his adventures firſt intent,
Which long agoe he taken had in hond:
Ne wight with him for his aſſiſtance went,

II. 5. ——— impugne] *Oppoſe* or *reſiſt*. See Cotgrave in V. "*Impugne*, impugner, reſiſter." So Shakſpeare, *Merch. of Ven.* A. iv. S. i.

——— "the Venetian law
"Cannot *impugn* you, &c." TODD.

II. 6. ——— *preſident*] This is Spenſer's own word, and is indeed common for *precedent* in our old writers. The edition of 1751 and Mr. Upton follow the original reading. The reſt read *precedent*. TODD.

But that great Yron Groome, his gard and government:

IV.

With whom, as he did paſſe by the ſea-ſhore,
He chaunſt to come whereas two comely Squires,
Both brethren whom one wombe together bore,
But ſtirred up with different deſires,
Together ſtrove, and kindled wrathfull fires:
And them beſide two ſeemely Damzels ſtood,
By all meanes ſeeking to aſſwage their ires,
Now with faire words; but words did little good;
Now with ſharpe threats; but threats the more increaſt their mood.

V.

And there before them ſtood a coffer ſtrong
Faſt bound on every ſide with iron bands,
But ſeeming to have ſuffred mickle wrong,
Either by being wreckt uppon the ſands,
Or being carried farre from forraine lands:
Seem'd that for it theſe Squires at ods did fall,
And bent againſt themſelves their cruell hands;
But evermore thoſe Damzels did foreſtall
Their furious encounter, and their fierceneſſe pall.

VI.

But firmely fixt they were with dint of ſword
And battailes doubtfull proofe their rights to try;
Ne other end their fury would afford,
But what to them fortune would iuſtify:
So ſtood they both in readineſſe thereby
To ioyne the combate with cruell intent:
When Artegall arriving happily
Did ſtay awhile their greedy bickerment,
Till he had queſtioned the cauſe of their diſſent.

VII.

To whom the elder did this aunſwere frame;
"Then weet ye, Sir, that we two brethren be,
To whom our ſire, Mileſio by name,
Did equally bequeath his lands in fee,
Two iſlands, which ye there before you ſee
Not farre in ſea; of which the one appeares
But like a little mount of ſmall degree;
Yet was as great and wide ere many years,
As that ſame other iſle, that greater bredth now beares.

VIII.

"But tract of time, that all things doth decay,
And this devouring ſea, that nought doth ſpare,
The moſt part of my land hath waſht away,

VI. 8. ——————— bickerment,] *Contention*, ſtrife. UPTON.

And throwne it up unto my brothers ſhare:
So his encreaſed, but mine did empaire.
Before which time I lov'd, as was my lot,
That further Mayd, hight Philtera the faire,
With whom a goodly doure I ſhould have got,
And ſhould have ioyned bene to her in wedlocks knot.

IX.

" Then did my younger brother Amidas
Love that ſame other Damzell, Lucy bright,
To whom but little dowre allotted was:
Her vertue was the dowre that did delight:
What better dowre can to a Dame be hight?
But now, when Philtra ſaw my lands decay
And former livel'od fayle, ſhe left me quight,
And to my brother did elope ſtreightway:
Who, taking her from me, his owne Love left aſtray.

X.

" She, ſeeing then herſelfe forſaken ſo,
Through dolorous deſpaire which ſhe conceyved,
Into the ſea herſelfe did headlong throw,
Thinking to have her griefe by death bereaved;
But ſee how much her purpoſe was deceived!

VIII. 5. ———————— empaire.] *Grow worſe:* here uſed as a verb neuter: Spenſer generally uſes it as an active verb. See below ſt. 34, and elſewhere. CHURCH.

Whileſt thus, amidſt the billowes beating of her,
Twixt life and death long to and fro ſhe weaved,
She chaunſt unwares to light upon this coffer,
Which to her in that daunger hope of life did offer.

XI.

"The wretched Mayd, that earſt deſir'd to die,
Whenas the paine of death ſhe taſted had,
And but halfe ſeene his ugly viſnomie,
Gan to repent that ſhe had beene ſo mad
For any death to chaunge life, though moſt bad:
And catching hold of this ſea-beaten cheſt,
(The lucky pylot of her paſſage ſad,)
After long toſſing in the ſeas diſtreſt,
Her weary barke at laſt uppon mine iſle did reſt.

X. 7. ——— weaved,] For *waved*, that is, *floated*. CHURCH.

XI. 1. *The wretched Mayd* &c.] Compare this ſtanza with Arioſto, C. vi. 5. UPTON.

XI. 2. *Whenas the paine of death ſhe* taſted *had*.] This is a Scripture phraſe; γεύσασθαι θανάτου, to taſte of death. See *Matt.* xvi. 28, *John* viii. 52. UPTON.

XI. 3. ——— viſnomie,] This is one of Hawes's words in his *La Bel Pucell*, 1554. Sign. Q. ii. b.

"And, when that he vnto vs drewe nye,
"I beheld his body and his *viſenamye*."

I remember alſo to have ſeen *phiſnomie* in another publication preceding the Faerie Queene, the reference to which I omitted at the time to note. TODD.

XII.

" Where I by chaunce then wandring on the ſhore
Did her eſpy, and through my good endevour
From dreadfull mouth of death, which threatned ſore
Her to have ſwallow'd up, did helpe to ſave her.
She then in recompence of that great favour,
Which I on her beſtowed, beſtowed on me
The portion of that good which fortune gave her,
Together with herſelfe in dowry free;
Both goodly portions, but of both the better ſhe.

XIII.

" Yet in this coffer which ſhe with her brought
Great threaſure ſithence we did finde contained;
Which as our owne we tooke, and ſo it thought:
But this ſame other Damzell ſince hath fained
That to herſelfe that threaſure appertained;
And that ſhe did tranſport the ſame by ſea,
To bring it to her huſband new ordained,
But ſuffred cruell ſhipwracke by the way:
But, whether it be ſo or no, I cannot ſay.

XIV.

" But, whether it indeede be ſo or no,
This doe I ſay, that whatſo good or ill

Or God or Fortune unto me did throw,
(Not wronging any other by my will,)
I hold mine owne, and ſo will hold it ſtill.
And though my land he firſt did winne away,
And then my Love, (though now it little ſkill,)
Yet my good lucke he ſhall not likewiſe pray;
But I will it defend whilſt ever that I may."

XV.

So having ſayd, the younger did enſew;
" Full true it is whatſo about our land
My brother here declared hath to you:
But not for it this ods twixt us doth ſtand,
But for this threaſure throwne uppon his ſtrand;
Which well I prove, as ſhall appeare by triall,
To be this Maides with whom I faſtned hand,
Known by good markes and perfect good eſpiall:
Therefore it ought be rendred her without deniall."

XVI.

When they thus ended had, the Knight began;
" Certes your ſtrife were eaſie to accord,
Would ye remit it to ſome righteous man."

XIV. 6. *And though my land he firſt did winne away,*
And then my Love, (though now it little ſkill,)
Yet my good lucke he ſhall not likewiſe pray;] Though he did firſt get my land and then my Love, (though now it little *ſkill,*) though now it *ſkilleth* little, i. e. little *ſignifies*; yet he ſhall not likewiſe *prey upon*, make a prey of, my good luck. UPTON.

" Unto yourſelfe," ſaid they, " we give our word,
To bide that iudgement ye ſhall us afford."
" Then for aſſurance to my doome to ſtand,
Under my foote let each lay downe his ſword;
And then you ſhall my ſentence underſtand."
So each of them layd downe his ſword out of his hand.

XVII.

Then Artegall thus to the younger ſayd;
" Now tell me, Amidas, if that ye may,
Your brothers land the which the ſea hath layd
Unto your part, and pluckt from his away,
By what good right doe you withhold this day?"
" What other right," quoth he, " ſhould you eſteeme,
But that the ſea it to my ſhare did lay?"
" Your right is good," ſayd he, " and ſo I deeme,
That what the ſea unto you ſent your own ſhould ſeeme."

XVIII.

Then turning to the elder thus he ſayd;
" Now, Bracidas, let this likewiſe be ſhowne;

XVI. 5. *To bide* what *iudgement*] The ſecond and third folios, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read " *that* judgement." TODD.

Your brothers threaſure, which from him is
ſtrayd,
Being the dowry of his wife well knowne,
By what right doe you claime to be your
owne?"
"What other right," quoth he, "ſhould you
eſteeme,
But that the ſea hath it unto me throwne?"
"Your right is good," ſayd he, "and ſo I
deeme,
That what the ſea unto you ſent your own
ſhould ſeeme.

XIX.

"For equall right in equall things doth ſtand:
For what the mighty ſea hath once poſſeſt,
And plucked quite from all poſſeſſors hand,
Whether by rage of waves that never reſt,
Or elſe by wracke that wretches hath diſtreſt,
He may diſpoſe by his imperiall might,
As thing at randon left, to whom he liſt.
So, Amidas, the land was yours firſt hight;
And ſo the threaſure yours is, Bracidas, by
right."

XX.

When he his ſentence thus pronounced had,
Both Amidas and Philtra were diſpleaſed:
But Bracidas and Lucy were right glad,
And on the threaſure by that iudgement
ſeaſed.

So was their diſcord by this doome appeaſed,
And each one had his right. Then Artegall,
Whenas their ſharpe contention he had ceaſed,
Departed on his way, as did befall,
To follow his old queſt, the which him forth did call.

XXI.

So, as he travelled uppon the way,
He chaunſt to come, where happily he ſpide
A rout of many people farre away;
To whom his courſe he haſtily applide,
To weete the cauſe of their aſſemblaunce wide:
To whom when he approched neare in ſight,
(An uncouth ſight,) he plainely then deſcride
To be a troupe of Women, warlike dight,
With weapons in their hands, as ready for to fight:

XXII.

And in the midſt of them he ſaw a Knight,

XX. 5. *So was their diſcord by this doome appeaſed,*
And each one had his right.] The two brothers ſubmitted their caſe to Arthegal; who by his doom put an end indeed to their fighting; but had each his right? Amidas and Philtera were diſpleaſed no doubt: all the goods in the coffer belonged to her, and were aſcertained as her property: but the lands which were by the ſea waſhed away, and thrown on the adjacent iſland, could not be aſcertained. *Alluvius ager, alluviones*, are ſubjects which the Civilians treat of. See Grotius. Sir Arthegal ſeems to have made himſelf a judge of what was proper for each to have; and his intent was to put the two brothers upon an equal footing. UPTON.

With both his hands behinde him pinnoed hard,
And round about his necke an halter tight,
And ready for the gallow tree prepard:
His face was covered, and his head was bar'd,
That who he was uneath was to deſcry;
And with full heavy heart with them he far'd,
Griev'd to the ſoule, and groning inwardly,
That he of Womens hands ſo baſe a death ſhould dy.

XXIII.

But they, like tyrants mercileſſe, the more
Reioyced at his miſerable caſe,
And him reviled, and reproched ſore
With bitter taunts and termes of vile diſgrace.
Now whenas Artegall, arriv'd in place,
Did aſke what cauſe brought that man to decay,
They round about him gan to ſwarm apace,
Meaning on him their cruell hands to lay,
And to have wrought unwares ſome villanous aſſay.

XXIV.

But he was ſoone aware of their ill minde,
And drawing backe deceived their intent:

XXII. 2. ——————— pinnoed] The ſecond and third folios, Hughes, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read, without authority, *pinion'd*. TODD.

Yet, though himſelfe did ſhame on woman-
kinde
His mighty hand to ſhend, he Talus ſent
To wrecke on them their follies hardyment:
Who with few ſowces of his yron flale
Diſperſed all their troupe incontinent,
And ſent them home to tell a piteous tale
Of their vaine proweſſe turned to their proper
bale:

XXV.

But that ſame wretched man, ordaynd to die,
They left behind them, glad to be ſo quit:
Him Talus tooke out of perplexitie,
And horror of fowle death for Knight unfit,
Who more than loſſe of life ydreaded it;
And, him reſtoring unto living light,
So brought unto his Lord, where he did ſit
Beholding all that womaniſh weake fight;
Whom ſoone as he beheld he knew, and thus
behight;

XXVI.

" Sir Turpine, hapleſſe man, what make you
here?
Or have you loſt yourſelfe and your diſ-
cretion,
That ever in this wretched caſe ye were?
Or have ye yeelded you to proude oppreſſion

XXIV. 3. ——————— *did ſhame*] That is, was aſhamed. See F. Q. ii. xii. 23. CHURCH.

Of womens powre, that boaſt of mens ſubiection?
Or elſe what other deadly diſmall day
Is falne on you by heavens hard direction,
That ye were runne ſo fondly far aſtray
As for to lead yourſelfe unto your owne decay?"

XXVII.

Much was the man confounded in his mind,
Partly with ſhame, and partly with diſmay,
That all aſtoniſht he himſelfe did find,
And little had for his excuſe to ſay,
But onely thus; "Moſt hapleſſe well ye may
Me iuſtly terme, that to this ſhame am brought,
And made the ſcorne of knighthood this ſame day:
But who can ſcape what his owne fate hath wrought?
The worke of heavens will ſurpaſſeth humaine thought."

XXVIII.

"Right true: but faulty men uſe oftentimes
To áttribute their folly unto fate,
And lay on heaven the guilt of their owne crimes.
But tell, Sir Terpin, ne let you amate
Your miſery, how fell ye in this ſtate?"

XXVIII. 1. *Right true:*] This is ſpoken by Arthegal. CHURCH.

" Then ſith ye needs," quoth he, " will know my ſhame,
And all the ill which chaunſt to me of late,
I ſhortly will to you rehearſe the ſame,
In hope ye will not turne misfortune to my blame.

XXIX.

" Being deſirous (as all Knights are woont)
Through hard adventures deedes of armes to try,
And after fame and honour for to hunt,
I heard report that farre abrode did fly,
That a proud Amazon did late defy
All the brave Knights that hold of Maiden-head,
And unto them wrought all the villany
That ſhe could forge in her malicious head,
Which ſome hath put to ſhame, and many done be dead.

XXX.

" The cauſe, they ſay, of this her cruell hate,
Is for the ſake of Bellodant the bold,
To whom ſhe bore moſt fervent love of late,
And wooed him by all the waies ſhe could:
But, when ſhe ſaw at laſt that he ne would
For ought or nought be wonne unto her will,

XXIX. 9. ——— *and many* done *be dead.*] That is, and *cauſed* many to be dead. Anglo-Sax. ꝺon, *to cauſe.*
UPTON.

She turn'd her love to hatred manifold,
And for his ſake vow'd to doe all the ill
Which ſhe could doe to Knights; which now
ſhe doth fulfill.

XXXI.

" For all thoſe Knights, the which by force or
guile
She doth ſubdue, ſhe fowly doth entreate:
Firſt, ſhe doth them of warlike armes deſpoile,
And cloth in womens weedes; and then with
threat
Doth them compell to worke, to earne their
meat,
To ſpin, to card, to ſew, to waſh, to wring;
Ne doth ſhe give them other thing to eat
But bread and water or like feeble thing;
Them to diſable from revenge adventuring.

XXXII.

" But if through ſtout diſdaine of manly mind
Any her proud obſervaunce will withſtand,
Uppon that gibbet, which is there behind,
She cauſeth them be hang'd up out of hand;
In which condition I right now did ſtand:
For, being overcome by her in fight,

XXXI. 3. *Firſt, ſhe doth them* &c.] See an account in Petitus *De Amazon*, C. 23. how they miſuſed the men. Conſult likewiſe Apollonius Rhodius of their cruel nature: and compare Arioſto (who was well acquainted with all ancient literature) of the laws and policy of the Amazons, C. xix. 57, &c.
UPTON.

And put to that baſe ſervice of her band,
I rather choſe to die in lives deſpight,
Then lead that ſhamefull life, unworthy of a Knight."

XXXIII.

"How hight that Amazon," ſayd Artegall,
"And where and how far hence does ſhe abide?"
"Her name," quoth he, "they Radigund doe call,
A princeſſe of great powre and greater pride,
And queene of Amazons, in armes well tride
And ſundry battels, which ſhe hath atchieved
With great ſucceſſe, that her hath glorifide,
And made her famous, more then is believed;
Ne would I it have ween'd had I not late it prieved."

XXXIV.

"Now ſure," ſaid he, "and by the faith that I
To Maydenhead and noble Knighthood owe,
I will not reſt till I her might doe trie,

XXXIII. 1. *How hight that Amazon*, &c.] Though Spenſer, in his Radegond, with her city of females, had an eye upon Arioſto's land of Amazons; it is, however, to be remembered that a land of Amazons is a frequent miracle of romance, being taken from the old legends of the Trojan war. Caxton, in his *Deſtruction of Troy*, gives us a chapter, "How the queene Panthaſile cam from *Amazonne*, with a thouſand maydens, to the ſocoure of Troye. And how ſhe bare her valyantly, &c." T. WARTON.

XXXIII. 9. ——————— prieved.] For *proved*, as *thieve* for *move*, F. Q. iv. xii. 26. TODD.

And venge the ſhame that ſhe to Knights doth
ſhow.
Therefore, Sir Terpin, from you lightly throw
This ſqualid weede, the patterne of diſpaire,
And wend with me, that ye may ſee and
know
How fortune will your ruin'd name repaire
And Knights of Maidenhead, whoſe praiſe ſhe
would empaire."

XXXV.

With that, like one that hopeleſſe was repry'vd
From deathës dore at which he lately lay,
Thoſe yron fetters wherewith he was gyv'd,
The badges of reproch, he threw away,
And nimbly did him dight to guide the way
Unto the dwelling of that Amazone:
Which was from thence not paſt a mile or
tway;
A goodly citty and a mighty one,
The which, of her owne name, ſhe called Rade-
gone.

XXXVI.

Where they arriving by the watchmen were
Deſcried ſtreight; who all the citty warned
How that three warlike perſons did appeare,
Of which the one him ſeem'd a Knight all
armed,

XXXVI. 4. *Of which the one him ſeem'd a Knight all* armed,
And th' other two well likely to have harmed.]
This rhyme of *harmed* to *armed* will remind the reader of the

And th' other two well likely to have harmed.
Eftſoones the people all to harneſſe ran,
And like a ſort of bees in cluſters ſwarmed:
Ere long their queene herſelfe, halfe like a man,
Came forth into the rout, and them t'array began.

XXXVII.

And now the Knights, being arrived neare,
Did beat uppon the gates to enter in;
And at the porter, ſkorning them ſo few,

jingle of *arm'd* and *harm'd*, F. Q. i. xi. 27. Which Milton has adopted, *Par. L.* B. vi. 656. But it appears to have been proverbial. See Abr. Darcie's *Hiſt. of Q. Elizabeth*, 4to. Dedicat. to James I.

" Other mens *harmes*
" Are wiſe-mens *armes*." TODD.

XXXVI. 7. *And like a ſort of bees* in cluſters *ſwarmed*:] Βοτρυδὸν, *in modum racemi*, Hom. *Il.* β'. 89. UPTON.

XXXVI. 8. ——————— halfe *like a man*,] This is the reading of Spenſer's own edition, which no ſubſequent edition has followed. The firſt folio gives, as an emendation, " *arm'd* like a man;" to which every ſucceeding edition has conformed. But why is the poet's own word to be diſcarded? Is not " *halfe* like a man" perfectly in character? For what is Radigund but an heroine, a *virago*, that is, a *manlike* female? So H. Peacham, of Melpomene: " Melpomene is repreſented like a virago or *manly* lady." TODD.

XXXVII. 1. *And now the Knights being arrived* neare,] So all the editions. The rhyme requires an alteration either in the firſt or the third line. All the editions read *neare* and *few*. Perhaps the poet gave *new* inſtead of *neare*: " being *arrived new*," i. e. being newly arrived, or, as ſoon as they were arrived. See ſt. 13, and F. Q. i. iv. 38. " They *new arrived* find:" where *new* is uſed for *newly*. So Milton, *Par. Loſt*, B. x. 26.

" About the *new arriv'd*, in multitudes
" The ethereal people ran, &c." CHURCH.

Threw many threats, if they the towne did win,
To teare his fleſh in pieces for his ſin:
Which whenas Radigund there comming heard,
Her heart for rage did grate, and teeth did grin:
She bad that ſtreight the gates ſhould be unbard,
And to them way to make with weapons well prepard.

XXXVIII.

Soone as the gates were open to them ſet,
They preſſed forward, entraunce to have made:
But in the middle way they were ymet
With a ſharpe ſhowre of arrowes, which them ſtaid,
And better bad adviſe, ere they aſſaid
Unknowen perill of bold Womens pride.
Then all that rout uppon them rudely laid,

XXXVII. 7. ——— *and teeth did* grin:] For *grind*, becauſe of the rhyme. "Dentibus infrendens: Et graviter frendens." UPTON.

XXXVIII. 4. ——— *a ſharpe* ſhowre *of* arrowes,] So in F. Q. ii. viii. 35.

"For on his ſhield as thick as *ſtormy ſhower*
"Their ſtroakes did raine—"

On theſe paſſages Milton might have been muſing, when he wrote, *Par. L.* B. vi. 545, "no drizzling *ſhower* but rattling *ſtorm* of *arrows* &c." See alſo *Par. Reg.* B. iii. 324. Matthew Paris, the hiſtorian, uſes the ſame phraſe: "Rex Francorum caſtrum *grandine* &c. *ſpiculorum*," 1242. 587. TODD.

And heaped ſtrokes ſo faſt on every ſide,
And arrowes haild ſo thicke, that they could not abide.

XXXIX.

But Radigund herſelfe, when ſhe eſpide
Sir Terpin from her direfull doome acquit
So cruell doale amongſt her Maides divide,
T' avenge that ſhame they did on him commit,
All ſodainely enflam'd with furious fit
Like a fell lioneſſe at him ſhe flew,
And on his head-piece him ſo fiercely ſmit,
That to the ground him quite ſhe overthrew,
Diſmayd ſo with the ſtroke that he no colours knew.

XL.

Soone as ſhe ſaw him on the ground to grovell,
She lightly to him leapt; and, in his necke
Her proud foote ſetting, at his head did levell,
Weening at once her wrath on him to wreake,
And his contempt, that did her iudgment breake:
As when a beare hath ſeiz'd her cruell clawes
Uppon the carkaſſe of ſome beaſt too weake,
Proudly ſtands over, and awhile doth pauſe

XXXIX. 3. *So cruell doale* &c.] So this line was emended by the firſt folio, the words *doale* and *divide* being miſprinted in the firſt edition *doile* and *davide*. TODD.

XL. 6. ——————— ſeiz'd] *Fixed.* See F. Q. i. iii. 19. CHURCH.

To heare the piteous beaſt pleading her plaintiffe cauſe.

XLI.

Whom whenas Artegall in that diſtreſſe
By chaunce beheld, he left the bloudy ſlaughter
In which he ſwam, and ranne to his redreſſe:
There her aſſayling fiercely freſh he raught her
Such an huge ſtroke, that it of ſence diſtraught her;
And, had ſhe not it warded warily,
It had depriv'd her mother of a daughter:
Nathleſſe for all the powre ſhe did apply
It made her ſtagger oft, and ſtare with ghaſtly eye.

XLII.

Like to an eagle, in his kingly pride
Soring through his wide empire of the aire,
To weather his brode ſailes, by chaunce hath eſpide

XLII. 1. *Like to an eagle, in his kingly pride*
Soring through his wide empire of the aire,] Theſe lines probably ſuggeſted a hint to Gray when, in his Progreſs of Poeſy, he wrote

——————— " though he inherit
" Nor the *pride*, nor ample pinion,
" That the Theban *eagle* bear
" Sailing *with ſupreme dominion*
" Through the azure deep of air." TODD.

XLII. 3. ——— *his brode* ſailes,] *Sails* are often uſed by our author for *wings;* and after him by Milton. And by P. Fletcher, *Purp. Iſl.* C. xii. ſt. 59. " So up he roſe upon his ſtretched *ſailes.*" Thus Bayardo, in Arioſto, fights with a mou-

A goſhauke, which hath ſeized for her ſhare
Uppon ſome fowle, that ſhould her feaſt prepare;
With dreadfull force he flies at her bylive,
That with his ſouce, which none enduren dare,
Her from the quarry he away doth drive,
And from her griping pounce the greedy prey doth rive.

XLIII.

But, ſoone as ſhe her ſence recover'd had,
She fiercely towards him herſelfe gan dight,
Through vengeful wrath and ſdeignfull pride half mad;
For never had ſhe ſuffred ſuch deſpight:
But, ere ſhe could ioyne hand with him to fight,
Her warlike Maides about her flockt ſo faſt,
That they diſparted them, maugre their might,
And with their troupes did far aſunder caſt:
But mongſt the reſt the fight did untill evening laſt.

XLIV.

And every while that mighty Yron Man
With his ſtrange weapon, never wont in warre,

ſtrous bird, whoſe wings are like two *ſails*, "che parean duo *vele*," C. xxxiii. 84. T. WARTON.

XLIV. 2. ——————— wont] *Uſed.* CHURCH.

Them ſorely vext, and courſt, and over-ran,
And broke their bowes, and did their ſhooting marre,
That none of all the many once did darre
Him to aſſault, nor once approach him nie;
But like a ſort of ſheepe diſperſed farre,
For dread of their devouring enemie,
Through all the fields and vallies did before him flie.

XLV.

But whenas daies faire ſhinie beame, yclowded
With fearefull ſhadowes of deformed night,
Warn'd man and beaſt in quiet reſt be ſhrowded,
Bold Radigund with ſound of trumpe on hight,
Cauſd all her people to ſurceaſe from fight;
And, gathering them unto her citties gate,
Made them all enter in before her ſight;
And all the wounded, and the weake in ſtate,
To be convayed in, ere ſhe would once retrate.

XLVI.

When thus the field was voided all away,
And all things quieted; the Elfin Knight,
Weary of toile and travell of that day,

XLV. 4. ——— on hight,] *Aloud*, as in F. Q. vi. vi. 9. "And with reprochfull words him thus beſpake *on hight*." In like manner the French adverb *haut* is tranſlated by Cotgrave "*lowdly* or *alowd*" as well as "*highly* &c." TODD.

Cauſd his pavilion to be richly pight
Before the city-gate in open ſight;
Where he himſelfe did reſt in ſafety
Together with Sir Terpin all that night:
But Talus uſde, in times of ieopardy,
To keepe a nightly watch for dread of treachery.

XLVII.

But Radigund, full of heart-gnawing griefe
For the rebuke which ſhe ſuſtain'd that day,
Could take no reſt, ne would receive reliefe;
But toſſed in her troublous minde what way
She mote revenge that blot which on her lay.
There ſhe reſolv'd herſelfe in ſingle fight
To try her fortune, and his force aſſay,
Rather than ſee her people ſpoiled quight,
As ſhe had ſeene that day, a diſadventerous ſight.

XLVIII.

She called forth to her a truſty Mayd,
Whom ſhe thought fitteſt for that buſineſſe;
Her name was Clarin, and thus to her ſayd;
"Goe, Damzell, quickly, doe thyſelfe addreſſe
To doe the meſſage which I ſhall expreſſe:
Goe thou unto that ſtranger Faery Knight,
Who yeſterday drove us to ſuch diſtreſſe;
Tell, that to morrow I with him will fight,

XLVI. 8. ——————— *in* times] The folio of 1679 and Tonſon's edition in 1758 read "in *time*." TODD.

And try in equall field whether hath greater
might.

XLIX.

" But theſe conditions doe to him propound;
That, if I vanquiſhe him, he ſhall obay
My law, and ever to my lore be bound;
And ſo will I, if me he vanquiſh may;
Whatever he ſhall like to doe or ſay:
Goe ſtreight, and take with thee to witneſſe it
Sixe of thy fellowes of the beſt array,
And beare with you both wine and iuncates fit,
And bid him eate: henceforth he oft ſhall
hungry ſit."

L.

The Damzell ſtreight obayd; and, putting all
In readineſſe, forth to the town-gate went;
Where, ſounding loud a trumpet from the
wall,
Unto thoſe warlike Knights ſhe warning ſent.
Then Talus forth iſſuing from the tent
Unto the wall his way did feareleſſe take,
To weeten what that trumpets ſounding ment:
Where that ſame Damzell lowdly him beſpake,
And ſhew'd that with his Lord ſhe would emparlaunce make.

XLIX. 9. *And bid him eate:* &c.] See her manner of treating her vaſſals, ſt. 31. CHURCH.

L. 9. ——————————— emparlaunce] *Parley:* but the word is oftener uſed as a law-expreſſion. TODD.

LI.

So he them ſtreight conducted to his Lord;
Who, as he could, them goodly well did greete,
Till they had told their meſſage word by word:
Which he accepting, well as he could weete,
Them fairely entertaynd with curt'ſies meete,
And gave them gifts and things of deare delight:
So backe againe they homeward turn'd their feete;
But Artegall himſelfe to reſt did dight,
That he mote freſher be againſt the next daies fight.

LI. 2. —— *as he* could,] That is, as he *well knew* how. See C. vii. ſt. 5. CHURCH.

LI. 4. —— *well as he could weete,*] All the editions include *as he could weete* between two commas; which pointing greatly alters the ſenſe; which, if I miſtake not, is this: They told their meſſage, i. e. they gave the challenge; which he accepting, entertained them (well as he could weete) *as he well knew how*, with all ſuitable civilities. CHURCH.

CANTO V.

Artegall fights with Radigund,
And is ſubdew'd by guile:
He is by her empriſoned,
But wrought by Clarins wile.

I.

SO ſoone as Day forth dawning from the eaſt
Nights humid curtaine from the heavens withdrew,
And earely calling forth both man and beaſt
Commaunded them their daily workes renew;
Theſe noble Warriors, mindefull to purſew
The laſt daies purpoſe of their vowed fight,
Themſelves thereto preparde in order dew;
TheKnight, as beſt was ſeeming for a Knight,
And th' Amazon, as beſt it likt herſelfe to dight.

II.

All in a Camis light of purple ſilke

I. 1. *So ſoone as Day* &c.] This is tranſlated from Virgil *Æn.* xi. 183. Preſently after we find the Amazonian dame dreſſing for battle in her proper warlike habiliment: the reader at his leiſure may conſult Petitus in his treatiſe of the Amazons; who mentions, not a *cemitare* but a *battle-axe*, as their peculiar offenſive weapon: but I have ſeen at Wilton, among my Lord Pembroke's collection, a figure of an Amazonian defending herſelf with a ſword againſt an horſeman. UPTON.

II. 1. *All in a* Camis *light* &c.] He calls this dreſs a *Camus*, F. Q. ii. iii. 26. Mr. Upton obſerves that the Ital.

Woven uppon with ſilver, ſubtly wrought,
And quilted uppon ſattin white as milke;
Trayled with ribbands diverſly diſtraught,
Like as the workeman had their courſes taught;
Which was ſhort tucked for light motion
Up to her ham; but, when ſhe lift, it raught
Downe to her loweſt heele, and thereuppon
She wore for her defence a mayled habergeon.

III.

And on her legs ſhe painted buſkins wore,
Baſted with bends of gold on every ſide,
And mailes betweene, and laced cloſe afore;
Uppon her thigh her cemitare was tide
With an embrodered belt of mickell pride;
And on her ſhoulder hung her ſhield, bedeckt
Uppon the boſſe with ſtones that ſhined wide,
As the faire moone in her moſt full aſpect;

Camice is a dreſs of white lawn or fine linen, which the prieſts wear at maſs; and that Spenſer uſes the word for a ſlight tranſparent dreſs in general. TODD.

III. 5. *With an embrodered belt of mickell pride;*] One of the labours of Hercules was to get from Hippolyta, queen of the Amazons, "her belt of mickell pride." UPTON.

III. 8. *As the faire moone in her moſt full aſpect;*] Hom. *Il.* τ'. 374.

——τοῦ δ' ἀπάιευθε σέλας γένετ' ἠΰτε μήνης.

Milton had this paſſage in his mind, *Par. L.* B. i. 287. As Homer minutely deſcribes his chief heroes, viz. Agamemnon and Achilles, dreſſing themſelves for battle; ſo Spenſer, to raiſe your ideas of her proweſs, minutely arms his Amazonian dame; and I believe he had Q. Calaber in view, where he deſcribes Penthefilea arming herſelf for battle, Παραλειπ' L. i.

That to the moone it mote be like in each
reſpect.

IV.

So forth ſhe came out of the citty-gate
With ſtately port and proud magnificence,
Guarded with many Damzels that did waite
Uppon her perſon for her ſure defence,
Playing on ſhaumes and trumpets, that from
hence
Their ſound did reach unto the heavens
hight:
So forth into the field ſhe marched thence,
Where was a rich pavilion ready pight
Her to receive, till time they ſhould begin the
fight.

V.

Then forth came Artegall out of his tent,
All arm'd to point, and firſt the liſts did
enter:
Soone after eke came ſhe with full intent
And countenaunce fierce, as having fully
bent her
That battels utmoſt triall to adventer.

He ſeems likewiſe to have had in view the ſtory told of Achilles, who having vanquiſhed Pentheſilea, when her helmet was looſed, was himſelf vanquiſhed with her beautiful face, ſt. 12, 13.

" But whenas he diſcovered had her face,
" He ſaw &c."

See Propert. L. iii. Eleg. 9. 15.

" Aurea cui poſtquam nudavit caſſida frontem,
" Vicit victorem candida forma virum." UPTON.

The liſts were cloſed faſt, to barre the rout
From rudely preſſing on the middle center;
Which in great heapes them circled all about,
Wayting how fortune would reſolve that dangerous dout.

VI.

The trumpets ſounded, and the field began;
With bitter ſtrokes it both began and ended.
She at the firſt encounter on him ran
With furious rage, as if ſhe had intended
Out of his breaſt the very heart have rended:
But he, that had like tempeſts often tride,
From that firſt flaw himſelfe right well defended.
The more ſhe rag'd, the more he did abide;
She hewd, ſhe foynd, ſhe laſht, ſhe laid on every ſide.

VII.

Yet ſtill her blowes he bore, and her forbore,
Weening at laſt to win advantage new;
Yet ſtill her crueltie increaſed more,
And, though powre faild, her courage did accrew;
Which fayling, he gan fiercely her purſew:
Like as a ſmith that to his cunning feat
The ſtubborne mettall ſeeketh to ſubdew,
Soone as he feeles it mollifide with heat,
With his great yron ſledge doth ſtrongly on it beat.

VIII.

So did Sir Artegall upon her lay,
As if ſhe had an yron andvile beene,
That flakes of fire, bright as the ſunny ray,
Out of her ſteely armes were flaſhing ſeene,
That all on fire ye would her ſurely weene:
But with her ſhield ſo well herſelfe ſhe warded
From the dread daunger of his weapon keene,
That all that while her life ſhe ſafely garded;
But he that helpe from her againſt her will diſcarded:

IX.

For with his trenchant blade at the next blow
Halfe of her ſhield he ſhared quite away,
That halfe her ſide itſelfe did naked ſhow,
And thenceforth unto daunger opened way.
Much was ſhe moved with the mightie ſway
Of that ſad ſtroke, that halfe enrag'd ſhe grew;
And like a greedie beare unto her pray
With her ſharpe cemitare at him ſhe flew,
That glauncing downe his thigh the purple bloud forth drew.

X.

Thereat ſhe gan to triumph with great boaſt,
And to upbrayd that chaunce which him misfell,
As if the prize ſhe gotten had almoſt,

With ſpightfull ſpeaches, fitting with her well;
That his great hart gan inwardly to ſwell
With indignation at her vaunting vaine,
And at her ſtrooke with puiſſaunce fearefull fell;
Yet with her ſhield ſhe warded it againe,
That ſhattered all to pieces round about the plaine.

XI.

Having her thus diſarmed of her ſhield,
Upon her helmet he againe her ſtrooke,
That downe ſhe fell upon the graſſie field
In ſenceleſſe ſwoune, as if her life forſooke,
And pangs of death her ſpirit overtooke:
Whom when he ſaw before his foote proſtrated,
He to her lept with deadly dreadfull looke,
And her ſun-ſhynie helmet ſoone unlaced,
Thinking at once both head and helmet to have raced.

XII.

But, whenas he diſcovered had her face,
He ſaw, his ſenſes ſtraunge aſtoniſhment,
A miracle of natures goodly grace
In her faire viſage voide of ornament,
But bath'd in bloud and ſweat together ment;

XII. 5. ——————————ment;] *Mingled.* See the note on *meint*, F. Q. i. ii. 5. TODD.

Which, in the rudeneſſe of that evill plight,
Bewrayd the ſignes of feature excellent:
Like as the moone, in foggie winters night,
Doth ſeeme to be herſelfe, though darkned be her light.

XIII.

At ſight thereof his cruell minded hart
Empierced was with pittifull regard,
That his ſharpe ſword he threw from him apart,
Curſing his hand that had that viſage mard:
No hand ſo cruell, nor no hart ſo hard,
But ruth of beautie will it mollifie.
By this, upſtarting from her ſwoune ſhe ſtar'd
A while about her with confuſed eye;
Like one that from his dreame is waked ſuddenlye.

XIV.

Soone as the Knight ſhe there by her did ſpy
Standing with emptie hands all weaponleſſe,
With freſh aſſault upon him ſhe did fly,
And gan renew her former cruelneſſe:
And though he ſtill retyr'd, yet nathëleſſe
With huge redoubled ſtrokes ſhe on him layd;
And more increaſt her outrage mercileſſe,
The more that he with meeke intreatie prayd
Her wrathful hand from greedy vengeance to have ſtayd.

XV.

Like as a puttocke having ſpyde in ſight
A gentle faulcon ſitting on an hill,
Whoſe other wing, now made unmeete for flight,
Was lately broken by ſome fortune ill;
The fooliſh kyte, led with licentious will,
Doth beat upon the gentle bird in vaine,
With many idle ſtoups her troubling ſtill:
Even ſo did Radigund with bootleſſe paine
Annoy this noble Knight, and ſorely him conſtraine.

XVI.

Nought could he do but ſhun the dred deſpight
Of her fierce wrath, and backward ſtill retyre;
And with his ſingle ſhield, well as he might,
Beare off the burden of her raging yre;
And evermore he gently did deſyre
To ſtay her ſtrokes, and he himſelfe would yield:
Yet nould ſhe hearke, ne let him once reſpyre,
Till he to her delivered had his ſhield,
And to her mercie him ſubmitted in plaine field.

XVII.

So was he overcome, not overcome;
But to her yeelded of his owne accord;

XVII. 1. *So was he overcome, not overcome;*] Virgil has the like repetition and play on the word, "Num capti potuere capi?" *Æn.* vii. 295. UPTON.

Yet was he iuſtly damned by the doome
Of his owne mouth, that ſpake ſo wareleſſe word,
To be her thrall and ſervice her afford:
For though that he firſt victorie obtayned,
Yet after, by abandoning his ſword,
He wilfull loſt that he before attayned:
No fayrer conqueſt then that with goodwill is gayned.

XVIII.

Tho with her ſword on him ſhe flatling ſtrooke,
In ſigne of true ſubiection to her powre,
And as her vaſſall him to thraldome tooke:
But Terpine, borne to' a more unhappy howre,
As he on whom the luckleſſe ſtarres did lowre,
She causd to be attacht and forthwith led
Unto the crooke, t' abide the balefull ſtowre
From which he lately had through reſkew fled:
Where he full ſhamefully was hanged by the hed.

XIX.

But, when they thought on Talus hands to lay,
He with his yron flaile amongſt them thondred,

XVII. 3. ——— damned] *Condemned.* See F. Q. iv. xii. 16. So Chaucer, p. 14. edit. Urr.

" Your own mouth by your own confeſſion
" Hath *damnid* you." CHURCH.

XVIII. 7. ——— *the* crooke] *Gibbet.* From the Lat. crux, as Mr. Church interprets it. TODD.

That they were fayne to let him ſcape away,
Glad from his companie to be ſo ſondred;
Whoſe preſence all their troups ſo much encombred,
That th' heapes of thoſe which he did wound and ſlay,
Beſides the reſt diſmayd, might not be nombred:
Yet all that while he would not once aſſay
To reſkew his owne Lord, but thought it iuſt t' obay.

XX.

Then tooke the Amazon this noble Knight,
Left to her will by his owne wilfull blame,
And cauſed him to be diſarmed quight
Of all the ornaments of knightly name,
With which whylome he gotten had great fame:
Inſtead whereof ſhe made him to be dight
In womans weedes, that is to manhood ſhame,
And put before his lap an apron white,
Inſtead of curiets and baſes fit for fight.

XXI.

So being clad ſhe brought him from the field,

XIX. 8. ——— *he would not once aſſay*
To reſkew his owne Lord,] Becauſe by the law o arms (*jure fœciali*) he had forfeited his freedom. UPTON.

XXI. 1. *So being clad*] That is, in that contemptibl dreſs. CHURCH.

In which he had bene trayned many a day,
Into a long large chamber, which was ſield
With moniments of many Knights decay
By her ſubdewed in victorious fray:
Amongſt the which ſhe cauſd his warlike armes
Be hang'd on high, that mote his ſhame bewray;
And broke his ſword for feare of further harmes,
With which he wont to ſtirre up battailous alarmes.

XXII.

There entred in he round about him ſaw
Many brave Knights whoſe names right well he knew.
There bound t' obay that Amazons proud law,
Spinning and carding all in comely rew,
That his bigge hart loth'd ſo uncomely vew:
But they were forſt, through penurie and pyne,
To doe thoſe workes to them appointed dew:
For nought was given them to ſup or dyne,
But what their hands could earne by twiſting linnen twyne.

XXIII.

Amongſt them all ſhe placed him moſt low,

XXII. 6. *But* &c.] That is, They were forced &c. *duly* to perform the taſk aſſigned them. CHURCH.

And in his hand a diſtaffe to him gave,
That he thereon ſhould ſpin both flax and tow;
A ſordid office for a mind ſo brave:
So hard it is to be a Womans ſlave!
Yet he it tooke in his owne ſelfes deſpight,
And thereto did himſelfe right well behave
Her to obay, ſith he his faith had plight
Her vaſſall to become, if ſhe him wonne in fight.

XXIV.

Who had him ſeene, imagine mote thereby
That whylome hath of Hercules bene told,
How for Iolas ſake he did apply
His mightie hands the diſtaffe vile to hold
For his huge club, which had rebdew'd of old
So many monſters which the world annoyed;
His lyons ſkin chaunged to a pall of gold,
In which, forgetting warres, he onely joyed
In combats of ſweet love, and with his miſtreſſe toyed.

XXIV. 1. ——— *imagine mote thereby* &c.] That is, might thereby have a conception of what has been ſaid of Hercules. CHURCH.

XXIV. 3. *How for* Iolas *ſake*] His wife Deianira, to cure him of his ignominious love, ſent him, as ſhe thought, a charm; but it happened to be a poiſoned ſhirt, which cauſed his death. 'Twas not however *Iole*, but *Omphale*, a queen of Lydia, with whom he changed his lion's ſkin and club for the ſpindle and diſtaff. Sidney, in his *Arcadia*, has the ſame confuſion of proper names, viz. *Iole* for *Omphale*, p. 379. UPTON.

XXIV. 5. *For*] That is, inſtead of. CHURCH.

XXV.

Such is the crueltie of womenkynd,
When they have ſhaken off the ſhamefaſt band,
With which wiſe nature did them ſtrongly bynd
T' obay the heaſts of mans well-ruling hand,
That then all rule and reaſon they withſtand
To purchaſe a licentious libertie:
But vertuous women wiſely underſtand,
That they were borne to baſe humilitie,
Unleſſe the heavens them lift to lawfull ſoveraintie.

XXVI.

Thus there long while continu'd Artegall,
Serving proud Radigund with true ſubiection:
However it his noble heart did gall
T' obay a Womans tyrannous direction,
That might have had of life or death election:
But, having choſen, now he might not chaunge.
During which time the warlike Amazon,
Whoſe wandring fancie after luſt did raunge,
Gan caſt a ſecret liking to this Captive ſtraunge.

XXV. 8. ——————— *baſe humilitie,*] That is, ſubjection. *Baſe*, low. Fr. *bas.* CHURCH.

XXV. 9. *Unleſſe the heavens* &c.] This line was inſerted on account of queen Elizabeth. JORTIN.

If I miſtake not, there is a twofold propriety in the epithet *lawfull;* as it aſcertains, in that caſe, the right of the woman over the man; and, in queen Elizabeth's caſe, in particular, aſſerts the *legality* of her title to the Crown, which in the preceding reign had been called in queſtion. CHURCH.

XXVII.

Which long concealing in her covert breſt,
She chaw'd the cud of lovers carefull plight;
Yet could it not ſo thoroughly digeſt,
Being faſt fixed in her wounded ſpright,
But it tormented her both day and night:
Yet would ſhe not thereto yeeld free accord
To ſerve the lowly vaſſall of her might,
And of her ſervant make her ſoverayne lord:
So great her pride that ſhe ſuch baſeneſſe much abhord.

XXVIII.

So much the greater ſtill her anguiſh grew,
Through ſtubborne handling of her love-ſicke hart;
And ſtill the more ſhe ſtrove it to ſubdew,
The more ſhe ſtill augmented her owne ſmart,
And wyder made the wound of th' hidden dart.
At laſt, when long ſhe ſtruggled had in vaine,
She gan to ſtoupe, and her proud mind convert
To meeke obeyſance of Loves mightie raine,
And him entreat for grace that had procur'd her paine.

XXIX.

Unto herſelfe in ſecret ſhe did call

XXVIII. 8. ——— raine,] That is, *reign*. CHURCH.

Her neareſt handmayd, whom ſhe moſt did
truſt,
And to her ſaid; "Clarinda, whom of all
I truſt alive, ſith I thee foſtred firſt;
Now is the time that I untimely muſt
Thereof make tryall, in my greateſt need!
It is ſo hapned that the heavens uniuſt,
Spighting my happie freedome, have agreed
To thrall my looſer life, or my laſt bale to breed."

XXX.

With that ſhe turn'd her head, as halfe abaſhed,
To hide the bluſh which in her viſage roſe
And through her eyes like ſudden lightning
flaſhed,
Decking her cheeke with a vermilion roſe:
But ſoone ſhe did her countenance compoſe,
And, to her turning, thus began againe;
"This griefes deepe wound I would to thee
diſcloſe,
Thereto compelled through hart-murdring
paine;
But dread of ſhame my doubtfull lips doth ſtill
reſtraine."

XXXI.

"Ah! my deare Dread," ſaid then the fearefull
Mayd,

XXIX. 9. *To thrall my looſer life,*] That is, To deprive me of my liberty. CHURCH.

XXXI. 1. *Ah! my deare* ~~Dread,~~] Clarinda, like Anna in Virgil, is the confident of this love-ſick queen. Whilſt her

" Can dread of ought your dreadleſſe hart withhold,
That many hath with dread of death diſmayd,
And dare even Deathes moſt dreadfull face behold?
Say on, my ſoverayne Ladie, and be bold:
Doth not your handmayds life at your foot lie?"
Therewith much comforted ſhe gan unfold
The cauſe of her conceived maladie;
As one that would confeſſe, yet faine would it denie.

XXXII.

" Clarin," ſayd ſhe, " thou ſeeſt yond Fayry Knight,
Whom not my valour, but his owne brave mind
Subiected hath to my unequall might!
What right is it, that he ſhould thraldome find
For lending life to me a wretch unkind,
That for ſuch good him recompence with ill!
Therefore I caſt how I may him unbind,

miſtreſs is in earneſt, ſhe is jeſting, and ringing the changes on the word *Dread*, like a profeſſed punſter; I ſuppoſe with intention to make her miſtreſs ſmile, and to change her melancholy mood.—I know not whether 'tis worth mentioning that Sir Lancelot, in the *Hiſtory of Prince Arthur*, is taken captive by four queens, and led into a ſtrong caſtle; and releaſed from thence by a damſel who falls in love with him, Ch. 103, 104. Theſe kind of adventures are common in romance-writers. UPTON.

And by his freedome get his free goodwill;
Yet ſo, as bound to me he may continue ſtill:

XXXIII.

"Bound unto me; but not with ſuch hard bands
Of ſtrong compulſion and ſtreight violence,
As now in miſerable ſtate he ſtands;
But with ſweet love and ſure benevolence,
Voide of malitious mind or foule offence:
To which if thou canſt win him any way
Without diſcoverie of my thoughts pretence,
Both goodly meede of him it purchaſe may,
And eke with gratefull ſervice me right well apay.

XXXIV.

"Which that thou mayſt the better bring to paſs,
Loe! here this ring, which ſhall thy warrant bee
And token true to old Eumenias,
From time to time, when thou it beſt ſhalt ſee,
That in and out thou mayſt have paſſage free.
Goe now, Clarinda; well thy wits adviſe,
And all thy forces gather unto thee,
Armies of lovely lookes, and ſpeeches wiſe,
With which thou canſt even love himſelfe to love entiſe."

XXXV.

The truſtie Mayd, conceiving her intent,
Did with ſure promiſe of her good endevour

Give her great comfort and ſome harts
content:
So from her parting ſhe thenceforth did labour,
By all the meanes ſhe might, to curry favour
With th' Elfin Knight, her Ladies beſt be-
loved:
With daily ſhew of courteous kind behaviour,
Even at the marke-white of his hart ſhe roved,
And with wide-glauncing words one day ſhe thus
him proved:

XXXVI.

Unhappie Knight, upon whoſe hopeleſſe ſtate
Fortune, envying good, hath felly frowned,
And cruell heavens have heapt an heavy fate;
I rew that thus thy better dayes are drowned
In ſad deſpaire, and all thy ſenſes ſwowned
In ſtupid ſorow, ſith thy iuſter merit
Might elſe have with felicitie bene crowned:
Looke up at laſt, and wake thy dulled ſpirit

XXXV. 8. *Even at the* marke-white *of his heart ſhe* roved,] That is, ſhe ſhot with a *roving* arrow at the white mark (*alba meta*) of his heart. *Rovers* are a ſpecies of arrows mentioned by Aſcham in his *Toxophilus*. See alſo F. Q. iii. i. 56, iii. ix. 28, &c. UPTON.

XXXVI. 2. *Fortune, envying good*, &c.] See the note on F. Q. ii. ix. 8, *Fortune the foe &c.* Where I have mentioned the old popular ballad commencing with a ſimilar expreſſion. But I find it alſo in Chaucer, where Troilus thus complains, *Troil. and Creſſ.* B. i. 837.

" For well finde I, that *Fortune* is *my foe*,
" Ne all the men, that ridin con or go,
" Make of her crull whele the leſſe withſtond." TODD.

To thinke how this long death thou mighteſt diſinherit!"

XXXVII.

Much did he marvell at her uncouth ſpeach,
Whoſe hidden drift he could not well perceive;
And gan to doubt leaſt ſhe him ſought t' appeach
Of treaſon, or ſome guilefull traine did weave,
Through which ſhe might his wretched life bereave:
Both which to barre he with this anſwere met her;
"Faire Damzell, that with ruth, as I perceave,
Of my miſhaps art mov'd to wiſh me better,
For ſuch your kind regard I can but reſt your detter.

XXXVIII.

"Yet weet ye well, that to a courage great
It is no leſſe beſeeming well to beare
The ſtorme of fortunes frowne or heavens threat,
Then in the ſunſhine of her countenance cleare.
Timely to ioy and carrie comely cheare:
For though this cloud have now me overcaſt,
Yet doe I not of better times deſpeyre;

And though (unlike) they ſhould for ever laſt,
Yet in my truthes aſſurance I reſt fixed faſt."

XXXIX.

" But what ſo ſtonie minde," ſhe then replyde,
" But if in his owne powre occaſion lay,
Would to his hope a windowe open wyde,
And to his fortunes helpe make readie way?"
" Unworthy ſure," quoth he, " of better day,
That will not take the offer of good hope,
And eke purſew, if he attaine it may."
Which ſpeaches ſhe applying to the ſcope
Of her intent, this further purpoſe to him ſhope:

XL.

" Then why doeſt not, thou ill-advized man,
Make meanes to win thy libertie forlorne,
And try if thou by faire entreatie can
Move Radigund? who though ſhe ſtill have worne

XXXVIII. 8. *And though* (*unlike*) they *ſhould* &c.] So the folios, Hughes, Upton, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read and point. The quarto, the edition of 1751, and Church,

" And, though unlike, they ſhould &c."

Yet Mr. Church thinks it ſhould be,

" And though, unlike, *it* ſhould for ever laſt,"

that is, as he explains, " and though *it* (that cloud) ſhould for ever hang over me (*which is not likely*) yet &c. Or elſe we muſt read *theſe clouds* in the ſixth line." I differ from Mr. Church, and believe that the poet, by uſing *they*, refers to *fortune's frown* and *heaven's threat* in the ſecond line. The ſenſe is thus perſpicuous. TODD.

XXXVIII. 9. *Yet* &c.] So *Job* xxvii. 5. " Till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me." CHURCH.

XXXIX. 9. —— *this further purpoſe to him* ſhope:] That is, further framed [*ſhaped*] her diſcourſe thus. CHURCH.

Her dayes in warre, yet (weet thou) was not
borne
Of beares and tygres, nor ſo ſalvage mynded
As that, albe all love of men ſhe ſcorne,
She yet forgets that ſhe of men was kynded:
And ſooth oft ſeene that proudeſt harts baſe love
hath blynded."

XLI.

'Certes, Clarinda, not of cancred will,"
Sayd he, "nor obſtinate diſdainefull mind,
I have forbore this duetie to fulfill:
For well I may this weene, by that I fynd,
That ſhe a Queene, and come of princely
kynd,
Both worthie is for to be ſewd unto,
Chiefely by him whoſe life her law doth bynd,
And eke of powre her owne doome to undo,
And alſ' of princely grace to be inclyn'd thereto.

XLII.

"But want of meanes hath bene mine onely let
From ſeeking favour where it doth abound;
Which if I might by your good office get,
I to yourſelfe ſhould reſt for ever bound,
And ready to deſerve what grace I found."
She feeling him thus bite upon the bayt,
Yet doubting leaſt his hold was but unſound
And not well faſtened, would not ſtrike him
ſtrayt,
But drew him on with hope, fit leaſure to awayt.

XLIII.

But fooliſh Mayd, whyles heedleſſe of the hooke
She thus oft-times was beating off and on,
Through ſlipperie footing fell into the brooke,
And there was caught to her confuſion:
For, ſeeking thus to ſalve the Amazon,
She wounded was with her deceipts owne dart,
And gan thenceforth to caſt affection,
Conceived cloſe in her beguiled hart,
To Artegall, through pittie of his cauſeleſſe ſmart.

XLIV.

Yet durſt ſhe not diſcloſe her fancies wound,
Ne to himſelfe, for doubt of being ſdayned,
Ne yet to any other wight on ground,
For feare her miſtreſſe ſhold have knowledge gayned;
But to herſelfe it ſecretly retayned
Within the cloſet of her covert breſt:
The more thereby her tender hart was payned:
Yet to awayt fit time ſhe weened beſt,
And fairely did diſſemble her ſad thoughts unreſt.

XLIV. 2. ——————————— ſdayned,] For *diſdained*. So, in ſt. 51, *ſdaine* for *diſdaine*. An imitation, as Mr. Hume obſerves, of the Italian *ſdegnare*. So Milton, *Par. L.* B. iv. 49.

——————— " lifted up ſo high
" I *ſdein'd* ſubjection." CHURCH.

XLV.

One day her Ladie, calling her apart,
Gan to demaund of her ſome tydings good,
Touching her loves ſucceſſe, her lingring ſmart:
Therewith ſhe gan at firſt to change her mood,
As one adaw'd, and halfe confuſed ſtood;
But quickly ſhe it overpaſt, ſo ſoone
As ſhe her face had wypt to freſh her blood:
Tho gan ſhe tell her all that ſhe had donne,
And all the wayes ſhe ſought his love for to have wonne:

XLVI.

But ſayd, that he was obſtinate and ſterne,
Scorning her offers and conditions vaine;
Ne would be taught with any termes to lerne
So fond a leſſon as to love againe:
Die rather would he in penurious paine,
And his abridged dayes in dolour waſt,
Then his Foes love or liking entertaine:
His reſolution was, both firſt and laſt,
His bodie was her thrall, his hart was freely plaſt.

XLVII.

Which when the cruell Amazon perceived,

XLV. 7. ——————— *to* freſh *her blood*:] To *refreſh* her blood. So Chaucer, *Rom. R.* ver. 1513.
" He thought of thilke water ſhene
" To drinke, and *freſhe* him wele withall." TODD.

She gan to ſtorme, and rage, and rend her gall,
For very fell deſpight, which ſhe conceived,
To be ſo ſcorned of a baſe-borne thrall,
Whoſe life did lie in her leaſt eye-lids fall;
Of which ſhe vow'd with many a curſed threat,
That ſhe therefore would him ere long forſtall.
Nathleſſe, when calmed was her furious heat,
She chang'd that threatfull mood, and mildly gan entreat:

XLVIII.

"What now is left, Clarinda? what remaines,
That we may compaſſe this our enterprize?
Great ſhame to loſe ſo long employed paines,
And greater ſhame t' abide ſo great miſprize,
With which he dares our offers thus deſpize:
Yet that his guilt the greater may appeare,
And more my gratious mercie by this wize,
I will awhile with his firſt folly beare,
Till thou have tride againe, and tempted him more neare.

XLIX.

"Say and do all that may thereto prevaile;
Leave nought unpromiſt that may him perſwade,

XLIX. 1. *Say and do all that may thereto prevaile;*
Leave nought unpromiſt that may him perſwade,
Life, freedome, grace, &c.] He that compares this with *Æn.* iv. 424, &c. will be inclined to think that Spenſer had Virgil's Dido in view:
"I, ſoror, atque hoſtem ſupplex adfare ſuperbum, &c."
JORTIN.

Life, freedome, grace, and gifts of great
availe,
With which the gods themſelves are mylder
made:
Thereto adde art, even womens witty trade,
The art of mightie words that men can
charme;
With which in caſe thou canſt him not invade,
Let him feele hardneſſe of thy heavy arme:
Who will not ſtoupe with good ſhall be made
ſtoupe with harme.

L.

"Some of his diet doe from him withdraw;
For I him find to be too proudly fed:
Give him more labour, and with ſtreighter
law,
That he with worke may be forwearied:
Let him lodge hard, and lie in ſtrawen bed,
That may pull downe the courage of his
pride;
And lay upon him, for his greater dread,
Cold yron chaines with which let him be tide;
And let, whatever he deſires, be him denide.

LI.

"When thou haſt all this doen, then bring me
newes

XLIX. 4. *With which the gods themſelves are mylder made*:] Euripides, *Medea*:

——— πείθουσι δῶρα καὶ θεοὺς λόγος. JORTIN.

Of his demeane; thenceforth not like a lover,
But like a rebell ſtout, I will him uſe:
For I reſolve this ſiege not to give over,
Till I the conqueſt of my will recover."
So ſhe departed full of griefe and ſdaine,
Which inly did to great impatience move her:
But the falſe Mayden ſhortly turn'd againe
Unto the priſon, where her hart did thrall remaine.

LII.

There all her ſubtill nets ſhe did unfold,
And all the engins of her wit diſplay;
In which ſhe meant him wareleſſe to enfold,
And of his innocence to make her pray.
So cunningly ſhe wrought her crafts affay,
That both her Ladie, and herſelfe withall,
And eke the Knight attonce ſhe did betray;
But moſt the Knight, whom ſhe with guileſull call
Did caſt for to allure, into her trap to fall.

LIII.

As a bad nurſe, which, fayning to receive
In her owne mouth the food ment for her chyld,
Withholdes it to herſelfe, and doeth deceive
The infant, ſo for want of nourture ſpoyld;

LII. 8. ——— *guilefull call*] Alluding to the manner of calling birds. See F. Q. v. ix. 13.
CHURCH.

Even ſo Clarinda her owne Dame beguyld,
And turn'd the truſt, which was in her affyde,
To feeding of her private fire, which boyld
Her inward breſt, and in her entrayles fryde,
The more that ſhe it ſought to cover and to hyde.

LIV.

For, comming to this Knight, ſhe purpoſe fayned,
How earneſt ſuit ſhe earſt for him had made
Unto her Queene, his freedome to have gayned;
But by no meanes could her thereto perſwade,
But that inſtead thereof ſhe ſternely bade
His miſerie to be augmented more,
And many yron bands on him to lade;
All which nathleſſe ſhe for his love forbore:
So praying him t' accept her ſervice evermore.

LV.

And, more then that, ſhe promiſt that ſhe would,
In caſe ſhe might finde favour in his eye,
Devize how to enlarge him out of hould.
The Fayrie, glad to gaine his libertie,
Can yeeld great thankes for ſuch her curteſie;
And with faire words, fit for the time and place,

LIV. 1. ——— *ſhe purpoſe fayned,*] She entertained him with a feigned ſtory. CHURCH.

LV. 5. Can *yeeld* &c.] *Knew how* to yeeld &c. See the notes on *can*, F. Q. i. iii. 6. TODD.

To feede the humour of her maladie,
Promiſt, if ſhe would free him from that caſe,
He wold by all good means he might deſerve
ſuch grace.

LVI.

So daily he faire ſemblant did her ſhew,
Yet never meant he in his noble mind
To his owne abſent Love to be untrew:
Ne ever did deceiptfull Clarin find
In her falſe hart his bondage to unbind;
But rather how ſhe mote him faſter tye.
Therefore unto her Miſtreſſe moſt unkind
She daily told her love he did defye;
And him ſhe told her Dame his freedome did
denye.

LVII.

Yet thus much friendſhip ſhe to him did ſhow,
That his ſcarſe diet ſomewhat was amended,
And his worke leſſened, that his love mote
grow:
Yet to her Dame him ſtill ſhe diſcommended,
That ſhe with him mote be the more offended.
Thus he long while in thraldome there re-
mayned,
Of both beloved well, but little friended;
Untill his owne true Love his freedome
gayned:
Which in another Canto will be beſt contayned.

CANTO VI.

Talus brings newes to Britomart
Of Artegals miſhap:
She goes to ſeeke him; Dolon meetes,
Who ſeekes her to entrap.

I.

SOME men, I wote, will deeme in Artegall
Great weakneſſe, and report of him much ill,
For yeelding ſo himſelfe a wretched thrall
To th' inſolent commaund of Womens will;
That all his former praiſe doth fowly ſpill:
But he the man, that ſay or doe ſo dare,
Be well adviz'd that he ſtand ſtedfaſt ſtill;
For never yet was wight ſo well aware,
But he at firſt or laſt was trapt in Womens ſnare.

II.

Yet in the ſtreightneſſe of that captive ſtate
This gentle Knight himſelfe ſo well behaved,
That notwithſtanding all the ſubtill bait,
With which thoſe Amazons his love ſtill craved,
To his owne Love his loialtie he ſaved:

I. 7. *Be well adviz'd that he ſtand ſtedfaſt ſtill:*] See I Cor. x. 12. "Let him that thinketh he ſtandeth, take heed leſt he fall." UPTON.

Whoſe character in th' adamantine mould
Of his true hart ſo firmely was engraved,
That no new Loves impreſſion ever could
Bereave it thence: ſuch blot his honour blemiſh ſhould.

III.

Yet his owne Love, the noble Britomart,
Scarſe ſo conceived in her iealous thought,
What time ſad tydings of his balefull ſmart
In Womans bondage Talus to her brought;
Brought in untimely houre, ere it was ſought:
For, after that the utmoſt date aſſynde
For his returne ſhe waited had for nought,
She gan to caſt in her miſdoubtfull mynde
A thouſand feares, that love-ſicke fancies faine to fynde.

IV.

Sometime ſhe feared leaſt ſome hard miſhap
Had him misfalne in his adventurous queſt;
Sometime leaſt his falſe foe did him entrap
In traytrous traine, or had unwares oppreſt;
But moſt ſhe did her troubled mynd moleſt,
And ſecretly afflict with iealous feare,
Leaſt ſome new Love had him from her poſſeſt

II. 6. ——— character] *Figure*, image. Lat. *character* See F. Q. iii. iii. 16. CHURCH.

III. 6. *For after* &c.] Arthegal promiſed Britomart to return after the expiration of three months. See F. Q. iv vi. 43. UPTON.

IV. 7. ——— from *her*] This is the genuine reading. The folios, Hughes, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read "*for* her." TODD.

Yet loth ſhe was, ſince ſhe no ill did heare,
To thinke of him ſo ill; yet could ſhe not forbeare.

V.

One while ſhe blam'd herſelfe; another whyle
She him condemn'd as truſtleſſe and untrew:
And then, her griefe with errour to beguyle,
She fayn'd to count the time againe anew,
As if before ſhe had not counted trew:
For houres, but dayes; for weekes that paſſed were,
She told but moneths, to make them ſeeme more few:
Yet, when ſhe reckned them ſtill drawing neare,
Each hour did ſeeme a moneth, and every moneth a yeare.

VI.

But, whenas yet ſhe ſaw him not returne,
She thought to ſend ſome one to ſeeke him out;
But none ſhe found ſo fit to ſerve that turne,
As her owne ſelfe, to eaſe herſelfe of dout.
Now ſhe deviz'd, amongſt the warlike rout

V. 6. *For houres*, &c.] So all the editions. The words, in this and the following line, are plainly tranſpoſed, by the miſtake of the printer. The ſenſe requires that we ſhould read,

" For *dayes* but *houres*; for *months* that paſſed were,
" She told but *weekes*, to make them ſeeme more few:"

See a like tranſpoſition, F. Q. vi. ii. 3. CHURCH.

Of errant Knights, to ſeeke her errant
Knight;
And then againe reſolv'd to hunt him out
Amongſt looſe Ladies lapped in delight:
And then both Knights envide, and Ladies eke
did ſpight.

VII.

One day whenas ſhe long had ſought for eaſe
In every place, and every place thought beſt,
Yet found no place that could her liking
please,
She to a window came, that opened weſt,
Towards which coaſt her Love his way addreſt:
There looking forth ſhee in her heart did find
Many vain fancies working her unreſt;
And ſent her winged thoughts more ſwift
then wind
To beare unto her Love the meſſage of her mind.

VIII.

There as ſhe looked long, at laſt ſhe ſpide
One comming towards her with haſty ſpeede;
Well weend ſhe then, ere him ſhe plaine
deſcride,
That it was one ſent from her Love indeede:
Who when he nigh approacht, ſhee mote
arede

VII. 4. ——————— *that opened weſt,*] Ireland lies to the weſt of England. See the note to the Argument of the firſt Canto of this Book. CHURCH.

That it was Talus, Artegall his Groome:
Whereat her hart was fild with hope and
dreade;
Ne would ſhe ſtay till he in place could come,
But ran to meete him forth to know his tidings
ſomme.

IX.

Even in the dore him meeting, ſhe begun;
"And where is he thy Lord, and how far
hence?
Declare at once: and hath he lost or wun?"
The Yron Man, albe he wanted ſence
And ſorrowes feeling, yet, with conſcience
Of his ill newes, did inly chill and quake,
And ſtood ſtill mute, as one in great ſuſpence;
As if that by his ſilence he would make
Her rather reade his meaning then himſelfe it
ſpake.

X.

Till ſhe againe thus ſayd; "Talus, be bold,
And tell whatever it be, good or bad,
That from thy tongue thy hearts intent doth
hold."
To whom he thus at length; "The tidings ſad,
That I would hide, will needs I ſee be rad.
My Lord (your Love) by hard miſhap doth lie

VIII. 9. *But ran to meete him forth to know his tidings ſomme.*] But ran forth to meet him in order to know the ſum and ſubſtance of his tidings. UPTON.

In wretched bondage, wofully beſtad."
" Ay me," quoth ſhe, " what wicked deſtinie!
And is he vanquiſht by his tyrant enemy?"

XI.

" Not by that Tyrant, his intended foe;
But by a Tyranneſſe," he then replide,
" That him captived hath in hapleſſe woe."
" Ceaſe thou, bad newes-man; badly doeſt thou hide
Thy Maiſters ſhame, in harlots bondage tide;
The reſt myſelfe too readily can ſpell."
With that in rage ſhe turn'd from him aſide,
Forcing in vaine the reſt to her to tell;
And to her chamber went like ſolitary cell.

XII.

There ſhe began to make her moanefull plaint
Againſt her Knight for being ſo untrew;
And him to touch with falſhoods fowle attaint,
That all his other honour overthrew.
Oft did ſhe blame herſelfe, and often rew,
For yeelding to a ſtraungers love ſo light,
Whoſe life and manners ſtraunge ſhe never knew;

XI. 1. *Not by that tyrant,*] Grantorto. See F. Q. v. i. 3. UPTON.

XI. 4. *Ceaſe* &c.] Here is an elegant ellipſis of, to whom ſhe anſwering ſaid, or the like. UPTON.

XI. 9. *And to her chamber* &c.] That is, And went to her chamber, as to a ſolitary cell, in which ſhe meant to ſhut herſelf up from the world. CHURCH.

XII. 4. ——————honour] Hughes's ſecond edition, *honours*; which ſeems the better reading. TODD.

And evermore ſhe did him ſharpely twight
For breach of faith to her, which he had firmely plight.

XIII.

And then ſhe in her wrathfull will did caſt
How to revenge that blot of honour blent,
To fight with him, and goodly die her laſt:
And then againe ſhe did herſelfe torment,
Inflicting on herſelfe his puniſhment.
Awhile ſhe walkt, and chauft; awhile ſhe threw
Herſelfe uppon her bed, and did lament:
Yet did ſhe not lament with loude alew,
As women wont, but with deepe ſighes and ſingulfs few.

XIV.

Like as a wayward childe, whoſe ſounder ſleepe
Is broken with ſome fearefull dreames affright,
With froward will doth ſet himſelfe to weepe,
Ne can be ſtild for all his nurſes might,

XII. 8. ——— twight] *Twit*, upbraid. UPTON.

In other places of this poem he uſes the old word *wite* in this ſenſe; as alſo in the Shepherd's Calendar; wherein, however, it is improperly altered to *twit* or *twite*, in editions ſubſequent to the poet's own, by which alſo Dr. Johnſon has been miſled. *Twight* occurs in no other part of the poem. TODD.

XIII. 8. ——— *with loude* alew,] *Howling*, lamentation. Gr. ἀλαλή. Virgil, "fæmineo ululatu." UPTON.

So the poet elſewhere expreſſes it: Yet did ſhe not "lament with *yelling outcries*," F. Q. iii. iv. 30. CHURCH.

XIII. 9. ——— fingulfs] *Sobs*, Lat. *fingultus*. But Spenſer chooſes to ſpell the word *fingulfs*. See before, F. Q. iii. xi. 12. TODD.

But kicks, and ſquals, and ſhrieks for fell deſpight;
Now ſcratching her, and her looſe locks miſuſing,
Now ſeeking darkeneſſe, and now ſeeking light,
Then craving ſucke, and then the ſucke refuſing:
Such was this Ladies fit in her Loves fond accuſing.

XV.

But when ſhe had with ſuch unquiet fits
Herſelf there cloſe afflicted long in vaine,
Yet found no eaſement in her troubled wits,
She unto Talus forth return'd againe,
By change of place ſeeking to eaſe her paine;
And gan enquire of him with mylder mood
The certaine cauſe of Artegals detaine,
And what he did, and in what ſtate he ſtood,
And whether he did woo, or whether he were woo'd.

XVI.

"Ah wellaway!" ſayd then the Yron Man,
"That he is not the while in ſtate to woo;
But lies in wretched thraldome, weake and wan,

XV. 7. ——— *Arthegals* detaine;] The verb uſed for the ſubſtantive. So, in like manner, *detenue* is converted into a ſubſtantive, in the preceding Canto, ſt. 51. TODD.

Not by ſtrong hand compelled thereunto,
But his owne doome, that none can now undoo."
" Sayd I not then," quoth ſhe, " ere-while aright,
That this is thinge compacte betwixt you two
Me to deceive of faith unto me plight,
Since that he was not forſt, nor overcome in fight?"

XVII.

With that he gan at large to her dilate
The whole diſcourſe of his captivance ſad,
In ſort as ye have heard the ſame of late:
All which when ſhe with hard enduraunce had
Heard to the end, ſhe was right ſore beſtad,
With ſodaine ſtounds of wrath and grief attone;
Ne would abide, till ſhe had aunſwere made;
But ſtreight herſelfe did dight, and armor don,
And mounting to her ſteede bad Talus guide her on.

XVI. 7. ——— *thinge*] All the editions read *things*. Spenſer, no doubt, gave *thing* or *thinge*: Thing compact, a concerted thing. CHURCH.

Tonſon's edition in 1758 has alſo made the emendation of *things* into *thing*. TODD.

XVII. 8. ——— don,] *Do on*, i. e. *put on*. A common expreſſion in the Weſt of England. See F. Q. iii. vi. 38, iv. i. 18, &c. UPTON.

XVIII.

So forth ſhe rode uppon her ready way,
To ſeeke her Knight, as Talus her did guide:
Sadly ſhe rode, and never word did ſay
Nor good nor bad, ne ever lookt aſide,
But ſtill right downe; and in her thought did hide
The felneſſe of her heart, right fully bent
To fierce avengement of that womans pride,
Which had her Lord in her baſe priſon pent,
And ſo great honour with ſo fowle reproch had blent.

XIX.

So as ſhe thus melancholicke did ride,
Chawing the cud of griefe and inward paine,
She chaunſt to meete toward the even-tide
A Knight, that ſoftly paced on the plaine,
As if himſelfe to ſolace he were faine:
Well ſhot in yeares he ſeem'd, and rather bent
To peace then needleſſe trouble to conſtraine;
As well by view of that his veſtiment,
As by his modeſt ſemblant, that no evill ment.

XX.

He comming neare gan gently her ſalute

XIX. 1. *So as ſhe thus melancholicke did ride,*] The adjective *melancholicke* is here accented, as the ſubſtantive *melancholy*, on the ſecond ſyllable. See the note, F. Q. i. v. 3. So, in the book entitled Lidgate's *Life and Death of Hector*, fol. 1614. Pref. Of Mars:

" As being of complexion hot and drie,
" *Melancholicke*, and furious withall." TODD.

With curteous words, in the moſt comely wize;
Who though deſirous rather to reſt mute,
Then termes to entertaine of common guize,
Yet rather then ſhe kindneſſe would deſpize,
She would herſelfe diſpleaſe, ſo him requite.
Then gan the other further to devize
Of things abrode, as next to hand did light,
And many things demaund, to which ſhe anſwer'd light:

XXI.

For little luſt had ſhe to talke of ought,
Or ought to heare that mote delightfull bee;
Her minde was whole poſſeſſed of one thought,
That gave none other place. Which when as hee
By outward ſignes (as well he might) did ſee,
He liſt no lenger to uſe lothfull ſpeach,
But her beſought to take it well in gree,

XX. 6. ——— ſo him *requite*.] So all the editions. Quære, "*him to* requite," i. e. ſhe put herſelf to ſome trouble to return his civility. So, in F. Q. iv. iii. 47. "They lightly her *requit*." CHURCH.

XX. 9. *And* &c.] That is, and to aſk many queſtions; to which ſhe returned ſlight anſwers. CHURCH.

XXI. 1. *For little luſt had ſhe* &c.] She had little *inclination*. The word is uſed in the ſame manner, on a ſimilar occaſion, by Sir P. Sidney, in his *Dialogue between two Shepheards*: "A luſtleſſe ſong ſoothe thinkes he that hath more *luſt* to cry." TODD.

XXI. 7. ——— is gree,] In *liking*. See the note on *gree*, F. Q. i. v. 16. TODD.

Sith ſhady dampe had dimd the heavens reach,
To lodge with him that night, unles good cauſe empeach.

XXII.

The Championeſſe, now ſeeing night at dore,
Was glad to yeeld unto his good requeſt;
And with him went without gaine-ſaying more.
Not farre away, but little wide by weſt,
His dwelling was, to which he him addreſt;
Where ſoone arriving they received were
In ſeemely wiſe, as them beſeemed beſt;
For he their Hoſt them goodly well did cheare,
And talk't of pleaſant things the night away to weare.

XXIII.

Thus paſſing th' evening well, till time of reſt,
Then Britomart unto a bowre was brought;
Where groomes awayted her to have undreſt:
But ſhe ne would undreſſed be for ought,
Ne doffe her armes, though he her much beſought:
For ſhe had vow'd, ſhe ſayd, not to forgo

XXII. 1. ——— *now ſeeing night* at dore] *Matt.* xxiv. 33. Γινώσκετε ὅτι [ἐγγύς] ἐστιν ἐπὶ θύραις. "Be ſure that it is neere, even *at the doors:*" ἐγγὺς ſeems a gloſs or interpretation. UPTON.

Thoſe warlike weedes, till ſhe revenge had wrought
Of a late wrong vppon a mortall foe;
Which ſhe would ſure performe betide her wele or wo.

XXIV.

Which when their Hoſt perceiv'd, right diſcontent
In minde he grew, for feare leaſt by that art
He ſhould his purpoſe miſſe, which cloſe he ment:
Yet taking leave of her he did depart:
There all that night remained Britomart,
Reſtleſſe, recomfortleſſe, with heart deepe-grieved,
Not ſuffering the leaſt twinckling ſleepe to ſtart

XXIII. 9. ——— *wele or wo.*] Proſperity or misfortune. So, in the *Hiſt. of Kynge Arthur*, bl. l. fol. Impr. by T. Eaſt, Sign. N. ii. "Their loue neuer departed for *weale nor wo.*" So likewiſe, in *Sir Bevis of Hampton*:

"Sabere, he ſaid, for *well or woe*,
"My ſonne Beuis ſee that thou ſloe."

In this example we find the ſubſtantive *well*, which Spenſer here and in other places writes *wele*, but which, in F. Q. i. ii. 43, he writes *well*; and which Mr. Church in his Gloſſary illuſtrates by the uſe of the ſame word, in the ſenſe of *well-being*, in Drummond's *Hiſt. of Scotland*; and the author of the Supplement to Dr. Johnſon's Dictionary has cited the ſame example. But Drummond wrote after Spenſer. The example therefore from the old romance is of greater importance; and the edition, from which I have extracted it, is a quarto in black letter without date; preſerved among the curious old Engliſh books which belonged to the late Duke of Bridgewater. TODD.

XXIV. 1. ——— their *hoſt*] This is the genuine reading, to which the editions of 1751 and Church conform. The folios, Hughes, Upton, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read "*her* hoſt." But ſee alſo ſt. 22. "He *their* hoſt, &c." TODD.

Into her eye, which th' heart mote have relieved;
But if the leaſt appear'd, her eyes ſhe ſtraight reprieved.

XXV.

"Ye guilty eyes," ſayd ſhe, "the which with guyle
My heart at firſt betrayd, will ye betray?
My life now too, for which a little whyle
Ye will not watch? falſe watches, wellaway!
I wote when ye did watch both night and day
Unto your loſſe; and now needes will ye ſleepe?
Now ye have made my heart to wake alway,
Now will ye ſleepe? ah! wake, and rather weepe
To thinke of your nights want, that ſhould yee waking keepe."

XXIV. 9. ——— reprieved.] *Reproved*, as *mieve* for *move*, and *prieve* for *prove*, already noticed. TODD.

XXV. 5. *I wote when* &c.] I knew the time when &c. CHURCH.

XXV. 9. ——— *your* nights *want*,] So all the editions read. But Mr. Church ſtrenuouſly contends that it ſhould be "your *Knight's* want," i. e. to think that you want your Knight, your Lord: and he propoſes alſo to point the paſſage thus:

——— "Ah! wake, and rather weepe
"To thinke of your *Knight's* want! That ſhould yee waking keepe."

That, i. e. *that thought* ſhould keepe you awake: So he uſes *that*, Mr. Church continues, in F. Q. iii. x. 55. However, all other editions reſt contented with the original reading, "your *nights* want." TODD.

XXVI.

Thus did ſhe watch, and weare the weary night
In wayfull plaints, that none was to appeaſe;
Now walking ſoft, now ſitting ſtill upright,
As ſundry chaunge her ſeemed beſt to eaſe.
Ne leſſe did Talus ſuffer ſleepe to ſeaze
His eye-lids ſad, but watcht continually,
Lying without her dore in great diſeaſe;
Like to a ſpaniell wayting carefully
Leaſt any ſhould betray his Lady treacherouſly.

XXVII.

What time the native belman of the night,
The bird that warned Peter of his fall,
Firſt rings his ſilver bell t' each ſleepy wight,
That ſhould their mindes up to devotion call,
She heard a wondrous noiſe below the hall:
All ſodainely the bed, where ſhe ſhould lie,
By a falſe trap was let adowne to fall
Into a lower roome, and by and by
The loft was rayſd againe, that no man could it ſpie.

XXVI. 7. ——————— diſeaſe;] *Uneaſineſs.* Fr. *deſaiſe.* TODD.

XXVII. 1. ——————— native] He means *natural.* See F. Q. iii. vii. 49, v. xi. 11, and elſewhere. CHURCH.

XXVII. 5. ——————— hall:] Spenſer here uſes *hall* for *chamber*, as in F. Q. iv. vi. 26. "In her fathers *hall.*" Compare F. Q. iii. ii. 22. CHURCH.

XXVII. 7. *By a falſe trap* &c.] Adventures of this kind are frequent in romance. In like manner the Knight of the Sun, by a trap-door that ſunk under him as he was in a certain Caſtle, found himſelf in a deep dungeon. See *Don Quixote*, B. iii. C. i. UPTON.

XXVIII.

With ſight whereof ſhe was diſmayd right ſore,
Perceiving well the treaſon which was meint:
Yet ſtirred not at all for doubt of more,
But kept her place with courage confident,
Waiting what would enſue of that event.
It was not long before ſhe heard the ſound
Of armed men comming with cloſe intent
Towards her chamber; at which dreadfull ſtound
She quickly caught her ſword, and ſhield about her bound.

XXIX.

With that there came unto her chamber dore
Two Knights all armed ready for to fight;
And after them full many other more,
A raſkall rout, with weapons rudely dight:
Whom ſoone as Talus ſpide by glims of night,
He ſtarted up, there where on ground he lay,
And in his hand his threſher ready keight:
They, ſeeing that, let drive at him ſtreightway,
And round about him preace in riotous aray.

XXX.

But, ſoone as he began to lay about
With his rude yron flaile, they gan to flie,
Both armed Knights and eke unarmed rout:
Yet Talus after them apace did plie,

XXIX. 7. ——— keight:] *Caught.* See alſo F. Q. iii. ii. 30. UPTON.

Wherever in the darke he could them ſpie;
That here and there like ſcattred ſheepe they lay.
Then, backe returning where his Dame did lie,
He to her told the ſtory of that fray,
And all that treaſon there intended did bewray.

XXXI.

Wherewith though wondrous wroth, and inly burning
To be avenged for ſo fowle a deede,
Yet being forſt t' abide the daies returning,
She there remain'd; but with right wary heede,
Leaſt any more ſuch practiſe ſhould proceede.
Now mote ye know (that which to Britomart
Unknowen was) whence all this did proceede;
And for what cauſe ſo great miſchiévous ſmart
Was ment to her that never evill ment in hart.

XXXII.

The goodman of this houſe was Dolon hight;
A man of ſubtill wit and wicked minde,
That whilome in his youth had bene a Knight,
And armes had borne, but little good could finde,

XXXII. 1. *The goodman of this houſe was* Dolon *hight;*] Dolon is mentioned by Homer. Hector ſent him as a ſcout by night into the Grecian camp. He had his name from δόλος, to which Spenſer alludes, *He was nothing valorous, but with ſlie ſhifts*, &c. This Dolon had three ſons, Guizor ſlain by Arthegal; the other two by Britomart. UPTON.

And much leſſe honour by that warlike kinde
Of life: for he was nothing valorous,
But with ſlie ſhiftes and wiles did undermainde
All noble Knights, which were adventurous,
And many brought to ſhame by treaſon treacherous.

XXXIII.

He had three ſonnes, all three like fathers ſonnes,
Like treacherous, like full of fraud and guile,
Of all that on this earthly compaſſe wonnes:
The eldeſt of the which was ſlaine erewhile
By Artegall, through his owne guilty wile;
His name was Guizor; whoſe untimely fate
For to avenge, full many treaſons vile
His father Dolon had deviz'd of late
With theſe his wicked ſons, and ſhewd his cankred hate.

XXXIV.

For ſure he weend that this his preſent gueſt
Was Artegall, by many tokens plaine;
But chiefly by that Yron Page he gheſt,
Which ſtill was wont with Artegall remaine;
And therefore ment him ſurely to have ſlaine:
But by Gods grace, and her good heedineſſe,

XXXIII. 1. ——— *all three like fathers ſonnes,*] That is, three ſons all like their father. CHURCH.

XXXIII. 7. ——— *avenge,*] The ſecond and third folios, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read, without authority, *revenge.* TODD.

She was preſerved from their traytrous traine.
Thus ſhe all night wore out in watchfulneſſe,
Ne ſuffred lothfull ſleepe her eyelids to oppreſſe.

XXXV.

The morrow next, ſo ſoone as dawning houre
Diſcovered had the light to living eye,
She forth yſſew'd out of her loathed bowre,
With full intent t' avenge that villany
On that vilde man and all his family:
And, comming down to ſeeke them where they wond,
Nor ſire, nor ſonnes, nor any could ſhe ſpie;
Each rowme ſhe ſought, but them all empty fond:
They all were fled for feare; but whether, nether kond.

XXXVI.

She ſaw it vaine to make there lenger ſtay,
But tooke her ſteede; and thereon mounting light
Gan her addreſſe unto her former way.
She had not rid the mountenance of a flight,
But that ſhe ſaw there preſent in her ſight

XXXIV. 7. ——— *from* their &c.] That is, from the traiterous train of *Dolon and his ſons*. The folios, Hughes, Upton, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read "from *that* traytrous traine:" but Spenſer's own reading is *their*. Todd.

XXXV. 9. ——— *but whether, nether kond.*] But whether they were fled neither ſhe nor Talus knew. Upton.

Mr. Upton has here miſtaken the meaning; *whether* is *whither*, and is generally ſo ſpelt by our old writers. Todd.

Thoſe two falſe brethren on that perilous bridge,
On which Pollente with Artegall did fight.
Streight was the paſſage, like a ploughed ridge,
That, if two met, the one mote needs fall o'er the lidge.

XXXVII.

There they did thinke themſelves on her to wreake,
Who as ſhe nigh unto them drew, the one
Theſe vile reproches gan unto her ſpeake;
"Thou recreant falſe trayter, that with lone
Of armes haſt knighthood ſtolne, yet Knight art none,
No more ſhall now the darkeneſſe of the night
Defend thee from the vengeance of thy fone;
But with thy bloud thou ſhalt appeaſe the ſpright
Of Guizor by thee ſlaine and murdred by thy ſlight."

XXXVI. 8. *Streight was the paſſage* &c.] This "perilous bridge" is not altogether diſſimilar to the Arabian bridge called *Al-ſirat*, which is feigned to extend over the infernal gulph, and to afford ſtill leſs firm footing to the paſſenger, being *narrower than a ſpider's web!* See Annot. on Hiſt. of Caliph Vathek, p. 314. TODD.

XXXVII. 2. *Whe*] So all the editions. Perhaps the poet gave *The*. CHURCH.

XXXVII. 9. ——————— ſlight.] *Art*. The ſecond and third folios read *ſight*. TODD.

XXXVIII.

Strange were the words in Britomartis eare;
Yet ſtayd ſhe not for them, but forward fared,
Till to the perillous bridge ſhe came; and there
Talus deſir'd that he might have prepared
The way to her, and thoſe two loſels ſcared:
But ſhe thereat was wroth, that for deſpight
The glauncing ſparkles through her bever glared,
And from her eies did flaſh out fiery light,
Like coles that through a ſilver cenſer ſparkle bright.

XXXIX.

She ſtayd not to adviſe which way to take;
But, putting ſpurres unto her fiery beaſt,
Thorough the midſt of them ſhe way did make.
The one of them, which moſt her wrath increaſt,
Uppon her ſpeare ſhe bore before her breaſt,
Till to the bridges further end ſhe paſt;
Where falling downe his challenge he releaſt:
The other over ſide the bridge ſhe caſt
Into the river, where he drunke his deadly laſt.

XL.

As when the flaſhing levin haps to light
Uppon two ſtubborne oakes, which ſtand ſo neare

That way betwixt them none appeares i
ſight;
The engin, fiercely flying forth, doth teare
Th' one from the earth, and through the air
doth beare;
The other it with force doth overthrow
Uppon one ſide, and from his rootes doth
reare:
So did the Championeſſe thoſe two ther
ſtrow,
And to their ſire their carcaſſes left to beſtow.

XL. 7. ——————*from* his *rootes*] The ſecond folio and Tonſon's edition in 1758 read, "from *the* roots." The third folio, "*the* rots." TODD.

CANTO VII.

Britomart comes to Iſis Church,
Where ſhee ſtrange viſions ſees:
She fights with Radigund, her ſlaies,
And Artegall thence frees.

I.

NOUGHT is on earth more ſacred or divine,
That gods and men doe equally adore,
Then this ſame Vertue that doth right define:
For th' hevens themſelves, whence mortal men implore
Right in their wrongs, are rul'd by righteous lore
Of higheſt Iove, who doth true iuſtice deale
To his inferiour gods, and evermore
Therewith containes his heavenly commonweale:
The ſkill whereof to princes hearts he doth reveale.

II.

Well therefore did the antique world invent
That Iuſtice was a god of ſoveraine grace,

I. 3. *Then this ſame vertue that doth right define:*] Cicero, *De Off.* i. 5, *De Fin. Bonor. et Malor.* v. 23, *De Nat. Deor.* iii. 15. "Suum cuique tribuens." UPTON.

And altars unto him and temples lent,
And heavenly honours in the higheſt place;
Calling him great Oſyris, of the race
Of th' old Ægyptian kings that whylome were;
With fayned colours ſhading a true caſe;
For that Oſyris, whileſt he lived here,
The iuſteſt man alive and trueſt did appeare.

III.

His wife was Iſis; whom they likewiſe made
A goddeſſe of great powre and ſoveraignty,
And in her perſon cunningly did ſhade
That part of Iuſtice which is Equity.
Whereof I have to treat here preſently:
Unto whoſe Temple whenas Britomart
Arrived, ſhee with great humility
Did enter in, ne would that night depart;
But Talus might not be admitted to her part.

IV.

There ſhe received was in goodly wize
Of many prieſts, which duely did attend
Uppon the rites and daily ſacrifize,
All clad in linnen robes with ſilver hemd;
And on their heads with long locks comely kemd

II. 5. *Calling him great Oſyris*, &c.] In Plutarch *De Iſid.* p. 355, Oſiris is called μέγας βασιλεὺς εὐεργέτης, and in p. 356. ἀγαθοποιός. JORTIN.

IV. 4. *All clad in linnen robes with ſilver hemd;*
And on their heads with long locke &c.] Spenſer never thinks himſelf tyed down to exactneſs in minute deſcrip-

They wore rich mitres ſhaped like the moone,
To ſhew that Iſis doth the moone portend;
Like as Oſyris ſignifies the ſunne:
For that they both like race in equall iuſtice runne.

V.

The Championeſſe their greeting, as ſhe could,
Was thence by them into the Temple led;
Whoſe goodly building when ſhe did behould
Borne upon ſtately pillours, all diſpred

tions; he has an allegory and a mythology of his own, and takes from others juſt as ſuits his ſcheme. 'Tis very well known that the Ægyptian prieſts wore *linen robes*, and were bald, quite contrary to what Spenſer ſays. See Juven. *Sat.* vi. 533. "Qui grege *linigero* circumdatus, et grege CALVO." But Spenſer does not carry you to Ægypt; you ſtand upon allegorical and Fairy ground. He will dreſs therefore the prieſts of Juſtice, like the prieſts of Him, the aſſeſſors of whoſe throne Juſtice and Judgment are. See *Pſal.* lxxxix. 14, 97. 2. In the prophet *Ezekiel* though 'tis ſaid, "the prieſts ſhall be clothed with *linnen garments*:" yet 'tis ordered, "they ſhall *not ſhave their heads*." The original command ſeems to intend that a diſtinction ſhould be kept up between the Jewiſh and Ægyptian prieſts even in their dreſs. See *Levit.* xxi. 5. UPTON.

IV. 1. *To them that Iſis doth the moone portend:*
Like as Oſyris, ſignifies the ſunne:] Compare Plutarch *De Iſid. et Oſir.* p. 151, 152. Edit. Squire. Theſe two deities were looked on as the principals of all things good and beautiful; *He* the parent and giver of forms, *She* the receiver. Even the ſacred veſtments of theſe deities had a hidden meaning; *He*, one, unmixed, prior to all other beings, allowed only veſtments of one colour, *viz.* white linnen robes: *She*, like matter recipient of all forms and various natures, had veſtments of various colours. The old Ægyptian religion ſeems a confuſed and fabulous jargon of phyſical, moral, and metaphyſical learning. UPTON.

V. 1. ~~[illegible]~~ *as ſhe could,*] See F. Q. v. iv. 51. CHURCH.

With ſhining gold, and arched over hed,
She wondred at the workmans paſſing ſkill,
Whoſe like before ſhe never ſaw nor red;
And thereuppon long while ſtood gazing ſtill,
But thought that ſhe thereon could never gaze
her fill.

VI.

Thenceforth unto the Idoll they her brought;
The which was framed all of ſilver fine,
So well as could with cunning hand be
wrought,
And clothed all in garments made of line,
Hemd all about with fringe of ſilver twine:
Uppon her head ſhe wore a crowne of gold;
To ſhew that ſhe had powre in things divine:
And at her feete a crocodile was rold,
That with her wreathed taile her middle did
enfold.

VII.

One foote was ſet uppon the crocodile,
And on the ground the other faſt did ſtand;
So meaning to ſuppreſſe both forged guile
And open force: and in her other hand
She ſtretched forth a long white ſclender
wand.
Such was the goddeſſe: whom when Brito-
mart

VI. 9. ——— her *wreathed* &c.] So all the editions. It ſhould be "*his* wreathed &c." See ſt. 15, 16. CHURCH.

Had long beheld, herſelfe uppon the land
She did proſtráte, and with right humble hart
Unto herſelfe her ſilent prayers did impart.

VIII.

To which the Idoll as it were inclining
Her wand did move with amiable looke,
By outward ſhew her inward ſence deſining:
Who well perceiving how her wand ſhe ſhooke,
It as a token of good fortune tooke.
By this the day with dampe was overcaſt,
And ioyous light the houſe of Ioye forſooke:
Which when ſhe ſaw, her helmet ſhe unlaſte,
And by the altars ſide herſelfe to ſlumber plaſte.

IX.

For other beds the prieſts there uſed none,
But on their mother Earths deare lap did lie,
And bake their ſides uppon the cold hard ſtone,
T' enure themſelves to ſufferaunce thereby,
And proud rebellious fleſh to mortify:

VIII. 3. ——— deſining:] So ſpelt for the take of the rhyme. Tonſon's edition in 1758 gives it *deſigning*. Spenſer here uſes the word in the Latin ſenſe, *ſignifying*, from *deſigno*, as Mr. Church has obſerved. Some editions read *deſining*. TODD.

VIII. 5. *It as a token of good fortune* tooke.] "*Accepit omen*," Virgil, *Æn.* xii. 260. 'Tis frequently mentioned, that the idols, by ſome ſign or other, gave tokens of their favouring or diſfavouring the requeſt of their votaries. UPTON.

IX. 3. ——— bake] Quære, harden their ſides as a thing *baked*? Unleſs we might read *bare*, i. e. did make bare their ſides &c. CHURCH.

For, by the vow of their religion,
They tied were to ſtedfaſt chaſtity
And continence of life; that, all forgon,
They mote the better tend to their devotion.

X.

Therefore they mote not taſte of fleſhly food,
Ne feed on ought the which doth bloud
containe,
Ne drinke of wine; for wine they ſay is blood.
Even the bloud of gyants, which were ſlaine
By thundring Iove in the Phlegrean plaine:
For which the Earth (as they the ſtory tell)
Wroth with the gods, which to perpetuall paine
Had damn'd her ſonnes which gainſt them
did rebell,
With inward griefe and malice did againſt them
ſwell:

X. 1. *Therefore they mote not taſte* &c.] Concerning the temperance requiſite in the prieſts of Iſis, ſee Plutarch *De Iſid.* p. 353. Ἠξαῖλο δὲ οἴνου ἀπὸ Ταμμητίχου, κ. τ. λ. JORTIN.

X. 3. ——— *For wine they ſay is blood,*
Even the bloud of gyants,] "The Ægyptian prieſts were next in dignity to the king: they drank no wine until the time of Pſammeticus, the laſt of the Pharaoes, eſteeming it to have ſprung from the blood of the giants, &c." Sandys *Travels*, p. 103. From Plut. *De Iſid. et Oſir.* The following Epigram is worth reading, viz. *Cælii Calcagnini Ferrarienſis, de vini origine:*

"Terrigenæ victi; victor Saturnius; actis
"Undique Phlegræis molibus horror erat.
"Mæſta parens Tellus in vites oſſa redegit
"Cæſorum, et vinum eſt qui modo ſanguis erat.
"Ah ne quis mala vina bibat! de ſanguine nata
"Qui biberit, cædes exitiumque bibet." UPTON.

XI.

And of their vitall bloud, the which was ſhed
Into her pregnant boſome, forth ſhe brought
The fruitfull vine; whoſe liquor blouddy red,
Having the mindes of men with fury fraught,
Mote in them ſtirre up old rebellious thought
To make new warre againſt the gods againe:
Such is the powre of that ſame fruit, that nought
The fell contagion may thereof reſtraine,
Ne within reaſons rule her madding mood containe.

XII.

There did the warlike Maide herſelfe repoſe,
Under the wings of Iſis all that night;

XII. 1. *There did the warlike Maide herſelfe repoſe,*
Under the wings &c.] That is, *under the protection* of Iſis. 'Tis a Hebrew phraſe; and frequently uſed by the Pſalmiſt. Our poet certainly had in view the ſtory told by Geoff. of Monmouth, that Brutus had a viſion in the temple of Diana, and that the goddeſs foretold his ſucceſs. Geoffry ſays, Brutus laid himſelf down "upon a harts ſkin, which he had ſpread before the altar:" this was according to ancient ſuperſtition; ſee the commentators on Virgil, vii. 88. "*Pellibus incubuit ſtratis.*" In like manner Britomart has a viſion figuring the future glory of Britain, ſt. 13. *The ſcarlet robe, and crown of gold*, are the dreſs of the Britiſh Kings and Queens, ſt. 14. *The tempeſt, and outrageous flames*, image her troubles; which are put an end to by the *crocodile*, (ſt. 15.) imaging Arthegal. The crocodile is the guardian Genius of the place, and among the Ægyptians, according to their ſacred emblems, repreſented Providence. Then follows,

"That of his game ſhe ſoone enwombed grew
"And forth did bring a *lion*:"

meaning a Britiſh King. See ſt. 23. This is no new invention

And with ſweete reſt her heavy eyes did cloſe,
After that long daies toile and weary plight:
Where whileſt her earthly parts with ſoft delight
Of ſenceleſſe ſleepe did deeply drowned lie,
There did appeare unto her heavenly ſpright
A wondrous viſion, which did cloſe implie
The courſe of all her fortune and poſteritie.

XIII.

Her ſeem'd, as ſhe was doing ſacrifize
To Iſis, deckt with mitre on her hed
And linnen ſtole after thoſe prieſtës guize,
All ſodainely ſhe ſaw transfigured
Her linnen ſtole to robe of ſcarlet red,
And moone-like mitre to a crowne of gold;
That even ſhe herſelfe much wondered

of our poet; for the mothers of Alexander the Great, and of Auguſtus Cæſar, were both enwombed of a dragon; ſo likewiſe the mother of Scipio: ſee Milton, *Par. L.* ix. 509. UPTON.

XII. 8. ——————————implie] *Wrap up.* CHURCH.

XIII. 5. ——————*to* robe] The ſecond and third folios, and Hughes's firſt edition, read "to *be*." CHURCH.

Ibid. ——————————*ſcarlet red,*] See F. Q. i. ii. 13. "A goodly-Lady clad in *ſcarlot red*;" but the alluſion there is to the *ſcarlet* Whore mentioned in the Revelations. Compare Napier's *Notes on the Revelations of St. John*, 4to. 1593, p. 209. "As al *red coullours* betoken bloudſhead in the Scriptures, and SKARLET is a more glorious *red* than *ſimple red*: So betokeneth it this Romaine kingdom not onely ſimplie to be bloodthirſtie, but euen to glorie in their bloodſhead and murthers." TODD.

At ſuch a chaunge, and ioyed to behold
Herſelfe adorn'd with gems and iewels manifold.

XIV.

And, in the midſt of her felicity,
An hideous tempeſt ſeemed from below
To riſe through all the Temple ſodainely,
That from the altar all about did blow
The holy fire, and all the embers ſtrow
Uppon the ground; which, kindled privily,
Into outragious flames unwares did grow,
That all the Temple put in ieopardy
Of flaming, and herſelfe in great perplexity.

XV.

With that the crocodile, which ſleeping lay
Under the Idols feete in feareleſſe bowre,
Seem'd to awake in horrible diſmay,
As being troubled with that ſtormy ſtowre;
And gaping greedy wide did ſtreight devoure
Both flames and tempeſt; with which growen great,
And ſwolne with pride of his owne peereleſſe powre,
He gan to threaten her likewiſe to eat;
But that the goddeſſe with her rod him backe did beat.

XVI.

Tho, turning all his pride to humbleſſe meeke,
Himſelfe before her feete he lowly threw,
And gan for grace and love of her to ſeeke:

Which ſhe accepting, he ſo neare her drew
That of his game ſhe ſoone enwombed grew,
And forth did bring a lion of great might,
That ſhortly did all other beaſts ſubdew:
With that ſhe waked full of fearefull fright,
And doubtfully diſmayd through that ſo uncouth ſight.

XVII.

So thereuppon long while ſhe muſing lay,
With thouſand thoughts feeding her fantaſie;
Untill ſhe ſpide the lampe of lightſome day
Up-lifted in the porch of heaven hie:
Then up ſhe roſe fraught with melancholy,
And forth into the lower parts did pas,
Whereas the prieſtes ſhe found full buſily
About their holy things for morrow mas;
Whom ſhe ſaluting faire, faire reſaluted was:

XVIII.

But, by the change of her unchearefull looke,
They might perceive ſhe was not well in plight,
Or that ſome penſiveness to heart ſhe tooke:
Therefore thus one of them, who ſeem'd in ſight
To be the greateſt and the graveſt wight,
To her beſpake; "Sir Knight, it ſeems to me
That, thorough evill reſt of this laſt night,
Or ill apayd or much diſmayd ye be;
That by your change of cheare is eaſie for to ſee."

XIX.

" Certes," ſayd ſhe, " ſith ye ſo well have ſpide
The troublous paſſion of my penſive mind,
I will not ſeeke the ſame from you to hide;
But will my cares unfolde, in hope to find
Your aide to guide me out of errour blind."
" Say on," quoth he, " the ſecret of your hart:
For, by the holy vow which me doth bind,
I am adiur'd beſt counſell to impart
To all that ſhall require my comfort in their ſmart."

XX.

Then gan ſhe to declare the whole diſcourſe
Of all that viſion which to her appeard,
As well as to her minde it had recourſe.
All which when he unto the end had heard,
Like to a weake faint-hearted man he fared
Through great aſtoniſhment of that ſtrange ſight;
And, with long locks up-ſtanding ſtifly, ſtared
Like one adawed with ſome dreadfull ſpright:
So fild with heavenly fury thus he her behight;

XXI.

" Magnificke Virgin, that in queint diſguiſe

XX. 8. ——— adawed] *Overawed*, terrified. See the note on *adaw*, C. ix. ſt. 35. TODD.

XXI. 1. ——— *in* queint *diſguiſe*] That is, in *ſtrange* diſguiſe. In this ſenſe the word *queint* is uſed in *Comus*, ver. 157. Somewhat in this ſignification it is likewiſe

Of Britiſh armes doeſt maſke thy royall blood,
So to purſue a perillous emprize;
How couldſt thou weene, through that diſguized hood,
To hide thy ſtate from being underſtood?
Can from th'immortall gods ought hidden bee?
They doe thy linage, and thy lordly brood,
They doe thy Sire lamenting ſore for thee,
They doe thy Love forlorne in womens thraldome ſee.

XXII.

"The end whereof, and all the long event,
They do to thee in this ſame dreame diſcover:
For that ſame crocodile doth repreſent
The righteous Knight that is thy faithfull lover,
Like to Oſyris in all iuſt endever:

applied by the Shepherd Cuddy, in our author's *October*: "With *queint* Bellona:" Where E. K. in explaining it has diſcovered more learning than penetration. Skinner ſeems to have wrongly interpreted QUAINT, *elegans*. If it ever ſignifies *elegant* or *beautiful*, it implies a fantaſtick kind of beauty ariſing from an odd variety. Thus Milton, in *Lycidas*, of flowers: "Throw hither all your *quaint* enamell'd eyes:" And in *Arcades*; where it expreſſes an elegance reſulting from affectation rather than nature: "And curl the grove in ringlets *quaint*." Where Milton copies Jonſon, in a *Maſke at Welbeck*, 1633, ver. 15.

"When was old Sherwood's head more QUEINTLY *curl'd*?".

T. WARTON.

For that ſame crocodile Oſyris is,
That under Iſis feete doth ſleepe for ever;
To ſhew that clemence oft, in things amis,
Reſtraines thoſe ſterne beheſts and cruell doomes of his.

XXIII.

"That Knight ſhall all the troublous ſtormes aſſwage
And raging flames, that many foes ſhall reare
To hinder thee from the iuſt heritage
Of thy Sires crowne, and from thy Countrey deare:
Then ſhalt thou take him to thy loved fere,
And ioyne in equall portion of thy realme:
And afterwards a ſonne to him ſhalt beare,
That lion-like ſhall ſhew his powre extreame.
So bleſſe thee God, and give thee ioyance of thy dreame!"

XXIV.

All which when ſhe unto the end had heard,
She much was eaſed in her troublous thought,
And on thoſe prieſts beſtowed rich reward;

XXII. 8. ——————— clemence] The French word for *clemency*. TODD.

XXIII. 8. ——————— *his powre* extreame.] Here ſeems an error of the preſs: for theſe prophecies having a reference to Britain, 'tis agreeable to this manner of foreſtalling events, that proper and peculiar words ſhould be uſed: Our kings are called "*ſupreme* in all cauſes;" their *ſupremacy*, and not their *extremity*, is perpetually recognized. Muſt we not therefore read, "his powre *ſupreme*?" UPTON.

And royall gifts of gold and ſilver wrought
She for a preſent to their goddeſſe brought.
Then taking leave of them ſhe forward went
To ſeeke her Love, where he was to be ſought:
Ne reſted till ſhe came without relent
Unto the land of Amazons, as ſhe was bent.

XXV.

Whereof when newes to Radigund was brought,
Not with amaze, as women wonted bee,
She was confuſed in her troublous thought;
But fild with courage and with ioyous glee,
As glad to heare of armes, the which now ſhe
Had long ſurceaſt, ſhe bad to open bold,
That ſhe the face of her new foe might ſee:
But when they of that Yron Man had told,
Which late her folke had ſlaine, ſhe bad them forth to hold.

XXVI.

So there without the gate, as ſeemed beſt,
She cauſed her pavilion be pight;
In which ſtout Britomart herſelfe did reſt,
Whiles Talus watched at the dore all night.
All night likewiſe they of the towne in fright
Uppon their wall good watch and ward did keepe.
The morrow next, ſo ſoone as dawning light

XXIV. 8. ——— *without* relent] Without *ſtopping*. See the note on *relent*, F. Q. vi. v. 10. TODD.

XXV. 9. ——— *ſhe bad them* forth to hold.] That is, *to march forth*. UPTON.

Bad doe away the dampe of drouzie ſleepe,
The warlike Amazon out of her bowre did peepe;

XXVII.

And cauſed ſtreight a trumpet loud to ſhrill,
To warne her foe to battell ſoone be preſt:
Who, long before awoke, (for ſhe full ill
Could ſleepe all night, that in unquiet breſt
Did closely harbour ſuch a iealous gueſt,)
Was to the battell whilome ready dight.
Eftſoones that Warrioureſſe with haughty creſt
Did forth iſſue all ready for the fight;
On th'other ſide her Foe appeared ſoone in ſight.

XXVIII.

But, ere they reared hand, the Amazone
Began the ſtreight conditions to propound,
With which ſhe uſed ſtill to tye her ſone,
To ſerve her ſo, as ſhe the reſt had bound:
Which when the other heard, ſhe ſternly frownd
For high diſdaine of ſuch indignity,
And would no lenger treat, but bad them ſound:
For her no other termes ſhould ever tie
Then what preſcribed were by Lawes of Chevalrie.

XXVII. 1. ——————— *to* ſhrill,] To *ſound.* See alſo F. Q. vi. viii. 46. CHURCH.

XXVIII. 7. *And would no lenger treat,*] Perhaps he had Homer in view, where Hector propounding terms to Achilles, he ſcorn'd to treat with him, τόνδ' ἂς' ὑπόδρα ἰδών. So *She ſternly frown'd* &c. Μή μοι, ἄλαστε, συνημοσύνας ἀγόρευε. UPTON.

XXIX.

The trumpets ſound, and they together run
With greedy rage, and with their faulchins ſmot;
Ne either ſought the others ſtrokes to ſhun,
But through great fury both their ſkill forgot,
And practicke uſe in armes; ne ſpared not
Their dainty parts, which nature had created
So faire and tender without ſtaine or ſpot
For other uſes then they them tranſlated;
Which they now hackt and hewd as if ſuch uſe they hated.

XXX.

As when a tygre and a lioneſſe
Are met at ſpoyling of ſome hungry pray,
Both challenge it with equall greedineſſe:
But firſt the tygre clawes thereon did lay;
And therefore loth to looſe her right away
Doth in defence thereof full ſtoutly ſtond:
To which the lion ſtrongly doth gaineſay,
That ſhe to hunt the beaſt firſt tooke in hond;
And therefore ought it have wherever ſhe it fond.

XXXI.

Full fiercely layde the Amazon about,
And dealt her blowes unmercifully ſore;
Which Britomart withſtood with courage ſtout,

XXIX. 9. ——— hackt] The folio of 1679, *backt*.
CHURCH.

And them repaide againe with double more.
So long they fought, that all the graſſie flore
Was fild with bloud which from their ſides did flow,
And guſhed through their armes, that all in gore
They trode, and on the ground their lives did ſtrow,
Like fruitles ſeede, of which untimely death ſhould grow.

XXXII.

At laſt proud Radigund with fell deſpight,
Having by chaunce eſpide advantage neare,
Let drive at her with all her dreadfull might,
And thus upbrayding ſaid; "This token beare
Unto the man whom thou doeſt love ſo deare;
And tell him for his ſake thy life thou gaveſt."

XXXI. 4. *And them repaide againe with* double more.] I thought at firſt it ſhould be thus printed,

"And them repaide againe with *double ſtore*:"

But I found the ſame expreſſion in Lydgate's *Trojan War*, B. ii. C. 19.

——— "If their enmytee
"Was to us great and moche afore,
"I dare ſaye now it is in *double more*." UPTON.

XXXI. 9. ——— ſhould *grow*.] Mr. Church reads, "*would* grow." TODD.

XXXII. 5. *Unto the man* &c.] Radigund, we are to ſuppoſe, diſcovered in the heat of the conflict that her antagoniſt was a woman; for the poet has not elſewhere told us how the Amazon queen knew this circumſtance. TODD.

Which ſpitefull words ſhe ſore engriev'd to heare
Thus anſwer'd; "Lewdly thou my love depraveſt,
Who ſhortly muſt repent that now ſo vainely braveſt."

XXXIII.

Nath'leſſe that ſtroke ſo cruell paſſage found,
That glauncing on her ſhoulder-plate it bit
Unto the bone, and made a grieſly wound,
That ſhe her ſhield through raging ſmart of it
Could ſcarſe uphold; yet ſoone ſhe it requit:
For, having force increaſt through furious paine,
She her ſo rudely on the helmet ſmit
That it empierced to the very braine,
And her proud perſon low proſtráted on the plaine.

XXXIV.

Where being layd, the wrothfull Britoneſſe
Stayd not till ſhe came to herſelfe againe;
But in revenge both of her Loves diſtreſſe
And her late vile reproch though vaunted vaine,
And alſo of her wound which ſore did paine,
She with one ſtroke both head and helmet cleft:

XXXII. 8. ——— Lewdly] *Impudently.* See F. Q. v. iii. 36. So Milton, *Par. L.* B. vi. 182.
"Yet *lewdly* dar'ſt our miniſtring upbraid." CHURCH.

Which dreadfull ſight when all her warlike traine
There preſent ſaw, each one of ſence bereft
Fled faſt into the towne, and her ſole victor left.

XXXV.

But yet ſo faſt they could not home retrate,
But that ſwift Talus did the formoſt win;
And, preſſing through the preace unto the gate,
Pelmell with them attonce did enter in:
There then a piteous ſlaughter did begin;
For all that ever came within his reach
He with his yron flale did threſh ſo thin,
That he no worke at all left for the leach;
Like to an hideous ſtorme, which nothing may empeach.

XXXVI.

And now by this the noble Conquereſſe
Herſelfe came in, her glory to partake;
Where though revengefull vow ſhe did profeſſe,
Yet, when ſhe ſaw the heapes which he did make
Of ſlaughtred carkaſſes, her heart did quake
For very ruth, which did it almoſt rive,
That ſhe his fury willed him to ſlake:
For elſe he ſure had left not one alive;
But all, in his revenge, of ſpirite would deprive.

XXXV. 9. ——————————— empeach.] *Hinder.* See the note on *empeach*, F. Q. i. viii. 34. TODD.

XXXVII.

Tho, when ſhe had his execution ſtayd,
She for that yron priſon did enquire,
In which her wretched Love was captive layd:
Which breaking open with indignant ire,
She entred into all the partes entire:
Where when ſhe ſaw that lothly uncouth ſight
Of men diſguiz'd in womaniſhe attire,
Her heart gan grudge for very deepe deſpight
Of ſo unmanly maſke in miſery miſdight.

XXXVIII.

At laſt whenas to her owne Love ſhe came,
Whom like diſguize no leſſe deformed had,
At ſight thereof abaſht with ſecrete ſhame
She turnd her head aſide, as nothing glad
To have beheld a ſpectacle ſo bad;
And then too well believ'd that which tofore
Iealous ſuſpect as true untruely drad:
Which vaine conceipt now nouriſhing no more,

XXXVII. 5. ——————— *the partes entire*:] Lat. *Partes interiores*, the inner parts of the priſon. CHURCH.

XXXVIII. 5. ——————— *ſo* bad:] Spenſer's own edition, and thoſe of 1751 and Mr. Church, thus read; but all the reſt, "ſo *ſad*." The poet perhaps choſe the adjective *bad*, in order more ſtrongly to paint the diſgraceful ſituation of the Knight. Milton thus emphatically employs the word to deſcribe the wretched compliance of Adam with the requeſt of Eve, where emendation has not dared, as in the paſſage before us, to ſupply *ſad*. See *Par. L.* B. ix. 994.

"In recompence (for ſuch compliance *bad*
"Such recompence beſt merits) from the bough
"She gave him &c." TODD.

She ſought with ruth to ſalve his ſad misfortunes ſore.

XXXIX.

Not ſo great wonder and aſtoniſhment
Did the moſt chaſt Penelope poſſeſſe,
To ſee her Lord, that was reported drent
And dead long ſince in dolorous diſtreſſe,
Come home to her in piteous wretchedneſſe,
After long travell of full twenty yeares;
That ſhe knew not his favours likelyneſſe,
For many ſcarres and many hoary heares;
But ſtood long ſtaring on him mongſt uncertaine feares.

XL.

"Ah! my deare Lord, what ſight is this," quoth ſhe,
"What May-game hath misfortune made of you?
Where is that dreadfull manly looke? where be
Thoſe mighty palmes, the which ye wont t' embrew
In bloud of kings, and great hoaſtes to ſubdew?
Could ought on earth ſo wondrous change have wrought,

XXXIX. 3. ——— drent,] *Drenched* drowned. Chaucer uſes *dreint*. See alſo F. Q. ii. vi. 49, xii. 6. UPTON.

XXXIX. 8. For] *Becauſe of*. CHURCH.

XL. 3. *Where is* &c.] See F. Q. iv. vi. 26. CHURCH.

As to have robde you of that manly hew?
Could ſo great courage ſtouped have to ought?
Then farewell, fleſhly force; I ſee thy pride is nought!"

XLI.

Thenceforth ſhe ſtreight into a bowre him brought,
And cauſd him thoſe uncomely weedes undight;
And in their ſteede for other rayment fought,
Whereof there was great ſtore, and armors bright,
Which had bene reft from many a noble Knight;
Whom that proud Amazon ſubdewed had,
Whileſt fortune favourd her ſucceſſe in fight:
In which whenas ſhe him anew had clad,
She was reviv'd, and ioyd much in his ſemblance glad.

XLII.

So there awhile they afterwards remained,
Him to refreſh, and her late wounds to heale:
During which ſpace ſhe there as Princeſs rained;
And changing all that forme of common-weale

XLI. 1. *Thenceforth ſhe ſtreight* &c.] Obſerve the ſilence of Arthegal. Compare with the ſilence of the Redcroſſe Knight, F. Q. i. viii. 43. And ſee the note on F. Q. vi. x. 24. UPTON.

The liberty of Women did repeale,
Which they had long uſurpt; and, them reſtoring
To mens ſubiection, did true iuſtice deale:
That all they, as a goddeſſe her adoring,
Her wiſedome did admire, and hearkned to her loring.

XLIII.

For all thoſe Knights, which long in captive ſhade
Had ſhrowded bene, ſhe did from thraldome free;
And Magiſtrates of all that City made,
And gave to them great living and large fee:
And, that they ſhould for ever faithfull bee,
Made them ſweare fealty to Artegall:
Who when himſelfe now well recur'd did ſee,
He purpoſd to proceed, whatſo befall,
Upon his firſt adventure which him forth did call.

XLII. 6. ——— *and, them reſtoring*
To mens ſubiection, did true iuſtice deale:] Compare F. Q. v. v. 25. The allegory, in the hiſtorical view, ſeems to allude to the Salick Law in France, which excludes women from the throne: This methinks is plain from the French name, Radigund; the name of a French queen. The moral alluſion is, that women ſhould not be truſted with government; much leſs be queens: but, to ſay this directly, was too dangerous; the poet therefore endeavours to hide his *general* meaning by *particular* exception. UPTON.

XLII. 9. ——— loring.] *Inſtruction*, a diminutive of *lore*. UPTON.

XLIV.

Full ſad and ſorrowfull was Britomart
For his departure, her new cauſe of grieſe;
Yet wiſely moderated her owne ſmart,
Seeing his honor, which ſhe tendred chiefe,
Conſiſted much in that adventures priefe:
The care whereof, and hope of his ſucceſſe,
Gave unto her great comfort and reliefe;
That womaniſh complaints ſhe did repreſſe,
And tempred for the time her preſent heavineſſe.

XLV.

There ſhe continu'd for a certaine ſpace,
Till through his want her woe did more increaſe:
Then, hoping that the change of aire and place
Would change her paine and ſorrow ſomewhat eaſe,
She parted thence, her anguiſh to appeaſe.
Meane while her noble Lord Sir Artegall
Went on his way; ne ever howre did ceaſe,
Till he redeemed had that Lady thrall:
That for another Canto will more fitly fall.

XLV. 2. ——— *his want*] The want of his company. CHURCH.

XLV. 4. ——— ——— eaſe,] The ſecond and third folios, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read, without authority or neceſſity, *ceaſe*. TODD.

XLV. 8. ——— *that Lady thrall*:] That captive Lady, Irena. See F. Q. v. i. 3. CHURCH.

CANTO VIII.

Prince Arthure and Sir Artegall
Free Samient from feare:
They ſlay the Soudan; drive his wife
Adicia to deſpaire.

I.

NOUGHT under heaven ſo ſtrongly doth allure
The ſence of man, and all his minde poſſeſſe,
As Beauties lovely baite, that doth procure
Great warriours oft their rigour to repreſſe,
And mighty hands forget their manlineſſe;
Drawne with the powre of an heart-robbing eye,
And wrapt in fetters of a golden treſſe,
That can with melting pleaſaunce mollifye
Their hardned hearts enur'd to bloud and cruelty.

1. 6. ——————— *an* heart-robbing *eye,*] From this paſſage Butler probably adopted part of his deſcription of Love, *Hud.* P. ii. C. i. 417.

" Love is a burglarer, a felon,
" That at the windore-*eye* does ſteal in
" To *rob* the *heart* —" TODD.

II.

So whylome learnd that mighty Iewiſh ſwaine,
Each of whoſe lockes did match a man in might,
To lay his ſpoiles before his Lemans traine:
So alſo did that great Oetean Knight
For his Loves ſake his lions ſkin undight;
And ſo did warlike Antony neglect
The worlds whole rule for Cleopatras ſight.
Such wondrous powre hath wemens faire aſpect
To captive men, and make them all the world reiect.

III.

Yet could it not ſterne Artegall retaine,
Nor hold from ſuite of his avowed queſt,
Which he had undertane to Gloriane;
But left his Love (albe her ſtrong requeſt)
Faire Britomart in languor and unreſt,
And rode himſelfe uppon his firſt intent;
Ne day nor night did ever idly reſt;
Ne wight but onely Talus with him went,
The true guide of his way and vertuous government.

II. 1. ——— *that mighty Iewiſh ſwaine,*] Sampſon. CHURCH.

II. 4. ——— *that great* Oetean *Knight*] Hercules ſo called from *Oeta*, a hill in Theſſaly, whereon he burnt himſelf. CHURCH.

IV.

So travelling, he chaunſt far off to heed
A Damzell flying on a palfrey faſt
Before two Knights that after her did ſpeed
With all their powre, and her full fiercely chaſt
In hope to have her overhent at laſt:
Yet fled ſhe faſt, and both them farre outwent,
Carried with wings of feare, like fowle aghaſt,
With locks all looſe, and rayment all to rent;
And ever as ſhe rode her eye was backeward bent.

V.

Soone after theſe he ſaw another Knight,
That after thoſe two former rode apace
With ſpeare in reſt, and prickt with all his might:
So ran they all, as they had bene at bace,
They being chaſed that did others chace.
At length he ſaw the hindmoſt overtake
One of thoſe two, and force him turne his face;
However loth he were his way to ſlake,
Yet mote he algates now abide, and anſwere make.

IV. 8. ——————— all to] *Altogether* rent, torn all to pieces. See F. Q. iv. vii. 8, and below ſt. 43, 44. Hughes's ſecond edition reads "all *too* rent." CHURCH.

V. 4. *So ran they all, as they had bene at* bace,] *Baſe*, or *Priſon-baſe*, is a country ſport where the chaſers are chaſed, as explained in the ſecond line. See F. Q. iii. xi. 5. UPTON.

VI.

But th' other ſtill purſu'd the fearefull Mayd;
Who ſtill from him as faſt away did flie,
Ne once for ought her ſpeedy paſſage ſtayd,
Till that at length ſhe did before her ſpie
Sir Artegall, to whom ſhe ſtreight did hie
With gladfull haſt, in hope of him to get
Succour againſt her greedy enimy:
Who ſeeing her approch gan forward ſet
To ſave her from her feare, and him from force to let.

VII.

But he, like hound full greedy of his pray,
Being impatient of impediment,
Continu'd ſtill his courſe, and by the way
Thought with his ſpeare him quight have overwent,
So both together, ylike felly bent,
Like fiercely met: but Artegall was ſtronger,
And better ſkild in tilt and turnament,
And bore him quite out of his ſaddle, longer
Then two ſpeares length: ſo miſchiefe overmatcht the wronger:

VIII.

And in his fall misfortune him miſtooke;
For on his head unhappily he pight,

VIII. 1. ——————— miſtooke;] I think i ſhould be *o'ertooke*. The received reading might be owing t the printer's having in his eye the preceding word, *misfortun*

UPTON.

That his owne waight his necke aſunder broke,
And left there dead. Meane while the other Knight
Defeated had the other faytour quight,
And all his bowels in his body braſt:
Whom leaving there in that diſpiteous plight,
He ran ſtill on, thinking to follow faſt
His other fellow Pagan which before him paſt.

IX.

Inſtead of whom finding there ready preſt
Sir Artegall, without diſcretion
He at him ran with ready ſpeare in reſt:
Who, ſeeing him come ſtill ſo fiercely on,
Againſt him made againe: ſo both anon
Together met, and ſtrongly either ſtrooke
And broke their ſpeares; yet neither has forgon
His horſes backe, yet to and fro long ſhooke
And tottred, like two towres which through a tempeſt quooke.

X.

But, when againe they had recovered ſence,
They drew their ſwords, in mind to make amends
For what their ſpeares had fayld of their pretence:
Which when the Damzell, who thoſe deadly ends

Of both her foes had ſeene, and now her frends
For her beginning a more fearefull fray;
She to them runnes in haſt, and her haire rends,
Crying to them their cruell hands to ſtay,
Untill they both do heare what ſhe to them will ſay.

XI.

They ſtayd their hands; when ſhe thus gan to ſpeake;
"Ah! gentle Knights, what meane ye thus unwiſe
Upon yourſelves anothers wrong to wreake?
I am the wrong'd, whom ye did enterpriſe
Both to redreſſe, and both redreſt likewiſe:
Witneſſe the Paynims both, whom ye may ſee
There dead on ground: what doe ye then deviſe
Of more revenge? if more, then I am ſhee
Which was the roote of all; end your revenge on mee."

XII.

Whom when they heard ſo ſay, they lookt about
To weete if it were true as ſhe had told;
Where when they ſaw their foes dead out of doubt,
Eftſoones they gan their wrothfull hands to hold,

And ventailes reare each other to behold.
Tho, whenas Artegall did Arthure vew,
So faire a creature and ſo wondrous bold,
He much admired both his heart and hew,
And touched with intire affection nigh him drew;

XIII.

Saying, "Sir Knight, of pardon I you pray,
That all unweeting have you wrong'd thus ſore,
Suffring my hand againſt my heart to ſtray:
Which if ye pleaſe forgive, I will therefore
Yeeld for amends myſelfe yours evermore,
Or whatſo penaunce ſhall by you be red."
To whom the Prince; "Certes me needeth more
To crave the ſame; whom errour ſo miſled,
As that I did miſtake the living for the ded.

XIV.

"But, ſith ye pleaſe that both our blames ſhall die,
Amends may for the treſpaſſe ſoone be made,
Since neither is endamadg'd much thereby."
So can they both themſelves full eath perſwade
To faire accordaunce, and both faults to ſhade,

XIII. 9. *As that I did miſtake the living for the dead.*] Prince Arthur wrongly thought the living Arthegal, inſtead of the perſon there dead, to be the Lady's foe. UPTON.

Either embracing other lovingly,
And ſwearing faith to either on his blade,
Never thenceforth to nouriſh enmity,
But either others cauſe to maintaine mutually.

XV.

Then Artegall gan of the Prince enquire,
What were thoſe Knights which there on ground were layd,
And had receiv'd their follies worthy hire,
And for what cauſe they chaſed ſo that Mayd.
"Certes I wote not well," the Prince then ſayd,
"But by adventure found them faring ſo,
As by the way unweetingly I ſtrayd,
And lo! the Damzell ſelfe, whence all did grow,
Of whom we may at will the whole occaſion know."

XVI.

Then they that Damzell called to them nie,
And aſked her, what were thoſe two her fone,
From whom ſhe earſt ſo faſt away did flie;
And what was ſhe herſelfe ſo woe-begone,
And for what cauſe purſu'd of them attone.

XIV. 7. *And ſwearing faith* &c.] This ancient cuſtom of *ſwearing upon the ſword*, or *upon the croſs* which the old ſwords had upon the hilt, has been ſatisfactorily ſhewn in extracts from our elder writers by Dr. Farmer, in his Eſſay on the Learning of Shakſpeare. See alſo the other commentators on Hamlet's deſiring Horatio and Marcellus to *ſwear upon his ſword*. TODD.

To whom ſhe thus; " Then wote ye well, that I
Doe ſerve a Queene that not far hence doth wone,
A Princeſſe of great powre and maieſtie,
Famous through all the world, and honor'd far and nie.

XVII.

" Her name Mercilla moſt men uſe to call;
That is a Mayden Queene of high renowne,
For her great bounty knowen over all
And ſoveraine grace, with which her royall crowne
She doth ſupport, and ſtrongly beateth downe
The malice of her foes, which her envy
And at her happineſſe do fret and frowne;
Yet ſhe herſelfe the more doth magnify,
And even to her foes her mercies multiply.

XVIII.

" Mongſt many which maligne her happy ſtate,
There is a mighty man, which wonnes here by,
That with moſt fell deſpight and deadly hate
Seekes to ſubvert her crowne and dignity,
And all his powre doth thereunto apply:
And her good Knights, (of which ſo brave a band
Serves her as any Princeſſe under ſky,)
He either ſpoiles, if they againſt him ſtand,
Or to his part allures, and bribeth under hand.

XIX.

" Ne him ſufficeth all the wrong and ill,
Which he unto her people does each day;
But that he ſeekes by trayterous traines to ſpill
Her perſon, and her ſacred ſelfe to ſlay:
That, O ye Heavens, defend! and turne away
From her unto the miſcreant himſelfe;
That neither hath religion nor fay,
But makes his God of his ungodly pelfe,
And Idoles ſerves: ſo let his Idols ſerve the Elfe!

XX.

" To all which cruell tyranny, they ſay,
He is provokt, and ſtird up day and night
By his bad wife that hight Adicia;
Who counſels him, through confidence of might,
To breake all bonds of law and rules of right:
For ſhe herſelfe profeſſeth mortall foe
To Iuſtice, and againſt her ſtill doth fight,
Working, to all that love her, deadly woe,
And making all her Knights and people to doe ſo.

XIX. 5. *That, O ye Heavens, defend!* &c.] Virgil, *Æn.* ii. 190.

——— " quod Dî prius omen in ipſum
" Convertant." JORTIN.

Defend, i. e. *forbid it*, Heavens, that her ſacred perſon ſhould be hurt! Defend, *forbid*, *keep off*. See F. Q. ii. xii. 63. CHURCH.

XIX. 7. ——————— fay,] *Faith*, truth. And ſo Chauſer uſes *fay*. Fr. *foy*, *fay*. Span. *fe*. UPTON.

XXI.

" Which my liege Lady ſeeing, thought it beſt
With that his wife in friendly wiſe to deale;
For ſtint of ſtrife and ſtabliſhment of reſt
Both to herſelfe and to her common-weale,
And all forepaſt diſpleaſures to repeale.
So me in meſſage unto her ſhe ſent,
To treat with her, by way of enterdeale,
Of finall peace and faire attonëment
Which might concluded be by mutuall conſent.

XXII.

" All times have wont ſafe paſſage to afford
To Meſſengers that come for cauſes iuſt;
But this proude Dame, diſdayning all accord,
Not onely into bitter termes forth bruſt,
Reviling me and rayling as ſhe luſt,
But laſtly, to make proofe of utmoſt ſhame,

XXI. 7. ——————— enterdeale] *Mediation;* the *dealing* or tranſaction *between* two parties. UPTON.

So, in *Mother Hubberds Tale:* "To learne the *enterdeale* of Princes ſtrange:" i. e. to learn *how to negotiate* with foreign Princes. CHURCH.

XXII. 1. *All times have wont ſafe paſſage to afford*
To meſſengers &c.] In the allegorical interpretation meaning Embaſſadors; *ſanctum populis per ſecula nomen.* And particularly hinting at Philip, King of Spain, (the Souldan,) who detained the Deputies of the States of Holland, who were ſent to complain unto him, and to beg a redreſs of their grievances. This action was violating the ſacred privilege of Embaſſadors. UPTON.

XXII. 6. —— *laſtly,*] So all the editions. But, as *laſtly* occurs in the firſt line in the next ſtanza, ſome other word here would be more proper. I incline to think the poet gave *haſt'ly.* "She not only revil'd, &c. but *haſtily,* violently thruſt me &c." The next ſtanza will then begin properly. CHURCH.

Me like a dog ſhe out of dores did thruſt,
Miſcalling me by many a bitter name,
That never did her ill, ne once deſerved blame.

XXIII.

" And laſtly, that no ſhame might wanting be,
When I was gone, ſoone after me ſhe ſent
Theſe two falſe Knights, whom there ye lying ſee,
To be by them diſhonoured and ſhent:
But, thankt be God, and your good hardiment!
They have the price of their owne folly payd."
So ſaid this Damzell, that hight Samient;
And to thoſe Knights for their ſo noble ayd
Herſelfe moſt gratefull ſhew'd, and heaped thanks repayd.

XXIV.

But they now having throughly heard and ſeene
All thoſe great wrongs, the which that Mayd complained
To have bene done againſt her Lady Queene
By that proud Dame, which her ſo much diſdained,
Were moved much thereat, and twixt them fained
With all their force to worke avengement ſtrong
Uppon the Souldan ſelfe, which it mayntained,

XXIV. 5. ——— fained] *Deſired.* CHURCH.

And on his Lady, th' author of that wrong,
And uppon all thoſe Knights that did to her belong.

XXV.

But, thinking beſt by counterfet diſguiſe
To their deſeigne to make the eaſier way,
They did this complot twixt themſelves deviſe:
Firſt, that Sir Artegall ſhould him array
Like one of thoſe two Knights which dead there lay;
And then that Damzell, the ſad Samient,
Should as his purchaſt prize with him convay
Unto the Souldans court, her to preſent
Unto his ſcornefull Lady that for her had ſent.

XXVI.

So as they had deviz'd, Sir Artegall
Him clad in th' armour of a Pagan Knight,
And taking with him, as his vanquiſht thrall,
That Damzell, led her to the Souldans right:
Where ſoone as his proud wife of her had ſight,
Forth of her window as ſhe looking lay,
She weened ſtreight it was her Paynim Knight,

XXV. 3. ——— complot] Fr. *complot*, a plot, combination, or contrivance. UPTON.

XXV. 6. ——— *the* ſad *Samient*,] The folio of 1679, and edition of 1751 read "the *ſaid* Samient." CHURCH.

XXVI. 4. *right*:] That is, directly. *Right* is here uſed as an adverb. CHURCH.

Which brought that Damzell as his purchaſt pray;
And ſent to him a Page that mote direct his way:

XXVII.

Who, bringing them to their appointed place,
Offred his ſervice to diſarme the Knight;
But he refuſing him to let unlace,
For doubt to be diſcovered by his ſight,
Kept himſelfe ſtill in his ſtraunge armour dight:
Soone after whom the Prince arrived there,
And, ſending to the Souldan in deſpight
A bold defyance, did of him requere
That Damſell whom he held as wrongfull priſonere.

XXVIII.

Wherewith the Souldan all with furie fraught,
Swearing and banning moſt blaſphemouſly,
Commaunded ſtraight his armour to be brought;
And, mounting ſtraight upon a charret hye,

XXVII. 3. *But he refuſing him to let unlace,*] That is, To let him unlace his helmet. UPTON.

XXVII. 5. ——— ſtraunge *armour*] Armour not his own, to which he was a ſtranger. CHURCH.

XXVIII. 4. *And, mounting* ſtraight] Spenſer, I ſhould think, gave, "And, mounting *light;*" as *ſtraight* occurs in the preceding line: And, if the five laſt lines of this ſtanza are read in a parentheſis, (as I think they ought to be,) the ſenſe will be properly connected with the next ſtanza; only there ſhould be a ſemicolon, at moſt, after *ſpred*, (as in the ſecond folio,) and not a full ſtop, as in all the other editions. CHURCH.

(With yron wheeles and hookes arm'd dreadfully,
And drawne of cruell ſteedes which he had fed
With fleſh of men, whom through fell tyranny
He ſlaughtred had, and ere they were halfe ded
Their bodies to his beaſtes for provender did ſpred ;)

XXIX.

So forth he came all in a cote of plate
Burniſht with bloudie ruſt; whiles on the Greene
The Briton Prince him readie did awayte
In gliſtering armes right goodly well beſeene,
That ſhone as bright as doth the heaven ſheene ;
And by his ſtirrup Talus did attend,
Playing his Pages part, as he had beene
Before directed by his Lord; to th' end
He ſhould his flaile to ſinall execution bend.

XXX.

Thus goe they both together to their geare
With like fierce minds, but meanings different:
For the proud Souldan, with preſumptuous cheare

XXVIII. 5. *With yron wheeles and hookes* &c.] See an account of theſe chariots, *currus falcati*, in Q. Curtius, IV. 9. Alexander bade his ſoldiers avoid them, *laxatis ordinibus*, IV. 13. Compare ſt. 32. JORTIN.

And countenance ſublime and inſolent,
Sought onely ſlaughter and avengëment;
But the brave Prince for honour and for right,
Gainſt tortious powre and lawleſſe regiment,
In the behalfe of wronged weake did fight:
More in his cauſes truth he truſted then in might.

XXXI.

Like to the Thracian tyrant, who they ſay
Unto his horſes gave his gueſts for meat,
Till he himſelfe was made their greedie pray,
And torne in pieces by Alcides great;
So thought the Souldan, in his follies threat,
Either the Prince in peeces to have torne
With his ſharpe wheeles in his firſt rages heat,
Or under his fierce horſes feet have borne,
And trampled downe in duſt his thoughts diſdained ſcorne.

XXXII.

But the bold Child that perill well eſpying,
If he too raſhly to his charret drew,
Gave way unto his horſes ſpeedie flying,
And their reſiſtleſſe rigour did eſchew:
Yet, as he paſſed by, the Pagan threw
A ſhivering dart with ſo impetuous force,
That, had he not it ſhunn'd with heedfull vew,

XXX. 4. *And countenance* ſublime] *Haughty*, in which ſenſe both the Spaniſh and French writers ſometimes employ *ſublime*. TODD.

It had himſelfe transfixed or his horſe,
Or made them both one maſſe withouten more
remorſe.

XXXIII.

Oft drew the Prince unto his charret nigh,
In hope ſome ſtroke to faſten on him neare;
But he was mounted in his ſeat ſo high,
And his wing-footed courſers him did beare
So faſt away, that, ere his readie ſpeare
He could advance, he farre was gone and
paſt:
Yet ſtill he him did follow every where,
And followed was of him likewiſe full faſt,
So long as in his ſteedes the flaming breath did
laſt.

XXXIV.

Againe the Pagan threw another dart,
Of which he had with him abundant ſtore
On every ſide of his embatteld cart,
And of all other weapons leſſe or more,
Which warlike uſes had deviz'd of yore:
The wicked ſhaft, guyded through th' ayrie
wyde
By ſome bad ſpirit that it to miſchiefe bore,
Stayd not, till through his curat it did glyde,
And made a grieſly wound in his enriven ſide.

XXXIV. 6. ——— *ayrie* wyde] "Ayrie *wyde*" ſeems to be uſed for "ayrie *void*." T. WARTON.
XXXIV. 8. ——— *curat*] Some editions

XXXV.

Much was he grieved with that hapleſſe throe,
That opened had the welſpring of his blood;
But much the more that to his hatefull foe
He mote not come to wreake his wrathfull mood:
That made him rave, like to a lyon wood,
Which being wounded of the huntſmans hand
Cannot come neare him in the covert wood,
Where he with boughes hath built his ſhady ſtand,
And fenſt himſelfe about with many a flaming brand.

XXXVI.

Still when he ſought t' approch unto him ny
His charret wheeles about him whirled round,
And made him backe againe as faſt to fly;
And eke his ſteedes, like to an hungry hound
That hunting after game hath carrion found,
So cruelly did him purſew and chace,
That his good ſteed, all were he much renound
For noble courage and for hardie race,

read *curas* or *cuiras*. So, in French, *cuiraſſe*; which ſignifies the armour for the back and breaſt. But Spenſer, as Mr. Upton has obſerved, has preferred the ſpelling of the preſent text. So, in F. Q. v. viii. 34. *Curiets*. Again, F. Q. vi. v. 8. *Curats*. TODD.

XXXV. 9. *And fenſt himſelfe about with many a flaming brand.*] 'Tis obſerved by Ariſtotle and Pliny (great obſervers of nature) that lions are frightned with fire: and this circumſtance poets frequently mention. UPTON.

Durſt not endure their ſight, but fled from place to place.

XXXVII.

Thus long they traſt and traverſt to and fro,
Seeking by every way to make ſome breach;
Yet could the Prince not nigh unto him goe,
That one ſure ſtroke he might unto him reach,
Whereby his ſtrengthes aſſay he might him teach:
At laſt, from his victorious ſhield he drew
The vaile, which did his powrefull light empeach;
And comming full before his horſes vew,
As they upon him preſt, it plaine to them did ſhew.

XXXVIII.

Like lightening flaſh that hath the gazer burned,
So did the ſight thereof their ſenſe diſmay,
That backe againe upon themſelves they turned,
And with their ryder ranne perforce away:

XXXVII. 1. ——— traſt] *Traced.* CHURCH.

XXXVII. 6. *At laſt, from his victorious ſhield he drew*
The vaile,] This is the firſt time that Prince Arthur *voluntarily* makes uſe of the power of his enchanted ſhield. See note on F. Q. i. vii. 33. UPTON.

XXXVIII. 2. *So did the ſight thereof* &c.] The Ægis is repreſented with the ſame effect on horſes, in the ſpirited poem of Valerius Flaccus, L. vi. 396.

" Ægida tum primùm virgo, ſpiramque Meduſæ
" Tercentum ſævis ſquallentem ſuſtulit hydris;
" Quam ſoli vidiſtis *equi;* pavor occupat ingens,
" Excuſſis in terga viris." T. WARTON.

Ne could the Souldan them from flying ſtay
With raynes or wonted rule, as well he knew:
Nought feared they what he could do or ſay,
But th' onely feare that was before their vew;
From which like mazed deere diſmayfully they flew.

XXXIX.

Faſt did they fly as them there feete could beare
High over hilles, and lowly over dales,
As they were follow'd of their former feare:
In vaine the Pagan bannes, and ſweares, and rayles,
And backe with both his hands unto him hayles.
The reſty raynes, regarded now no more:
He to them calles and ſpeakes, yet nought avayles;
They heare him not, they have forgot his lore;
But go which way they liſt; their guide they have forlore.

XL.

As when the firie-mouthed ſteedes, which drew

XXXIX. 3. ——— *follow'd of their former* feare:] See the note on *fear*, F. Q. i. ix. 21. So, in the *Tragedie of Arden of Feverſham*, 4to. 1599. Sign. E. 1.

" Nay then lets goe ſleepe, when *bugs* and FEARES
" Shall kill our courages with their fancies worke."

TODD.

XL. 1. *As when* &c.] If the reader examines theſe lines, he will find in them a figure of ſpeech which Spenſer deals very

The Sunnes bright wayne to Phaëtons decay,
Soone as they did the monſtrous Scorpion vew
With ugly craples crawling in their way,
The dreadfull ſight did them ſo ſore affray,
That their well-knowen courſes they forwent;
And, leading th' ever burning lampe aſtray,
This lower world nigh all to aſhes brent,
And left their ſcorched path yet in the firma-ment.

XLI.

Such was the furie of theſe head-ſtrong ſteeds,
Soone as the Infants ſunlike ſhield they ſaw,
That all obedience both to words and deeds
They quite forgot, and ſcornd all former law:
Through woods, and rocks, and mountaines they did draw
The yron charet, and the wheeles did teare,

much in, *a want of conſtruction*. He imitates Ovid here, but varies a little from him: for Ovid tells us, that the Scorpion frightned Phæton, *Met.* ii. 198. JORTIN.

Our poet, 'tis true, is not always exact; but I think we may now venture to ſay that much of this ſuppoſed want of conſtruction is owing to the almoſt numberleſs blunders and falſe pointings which run through all the former editions.

CHURCH.

XL. 1. *As when the* firie mouthed *ſteeds*,] "Quadrupedes *anem vomentes*," Ov. *Met.* ii. 119. "Quos [*ignes*] *ore* et naribus efflant," ver. 85. UPTON.

XLI. 6. ——— *and the wheeles did teare,*
And toſt the Paynim without feare or awe;
From ſide to ſide they toſt him here and there,] This is the pointing of all the books: but I would rather thus point:

And toſt the Paynim without feare or awe;
From ſide to ſide they toſt him here and there,
Crying to them in vaine that nould his crying heare.

XLII.

Yet ſtill the Prince purſew'd him cloſe behind,
Oft making offer him to ſmite, but found
No eaſie meanes according to his mind:
At laſt they have all overthrowne to ground
Quite topſide turvey, and the Pagan hound
Amongſt the yron hookes and graples keene
Torne all to rags, and rent with many a wound;
That no whole peece of him was to be ſeene,
But ſcattred all about, and ſtrow'd upon the Greene.

XLIII.

Like as the curſed ſonne of Theſeus,

——— "and the wheeles did tear,
"And toſt the Paynim: without fear or awe
"From ſide to ſide they toſt him here and there, &c."
UPTON.

XLII. 4. *At laſt they have all overthrowne to ground* &c.] This paſſage ſeems tranſlated from Homer, *Il.* ι. 485.

——— Ἔκπεσε δίφρου
Κύμβαχος ἐν κονίῃσιν ἐπὶ βρεχμόν τε καὶ ὤμους.

And the following, viz.

"That no whole piece of him was to be ſeene,"

from Ovid, *Met.* x. 528, ſpeaking of Hippolytus:

——— "nullaſque in corpore partes
"Noſcere quas poſſes; unumque erat omnia vulnus."
UPTON.

XLIII. 1. ——— curſed] *Curſed* either means *ill-fated*, or perhaps *accurſed*, i. e. whom his father curſed. CHURCH.

That following his chace in dewy morne,
To fly his ſtepdames love outrageous,
Of his owne ſteedes was all to peeces torne,
And his faire limbs left in the woods forlorne;
That for his ſake Diana did lament,
And all the woody nymphes did wayle and mourne:
So was this Souldain rapt and all to rent,
That of his ſhape appear'd no litle moniment.

XLIV.

Onely his ſhield and armour, which there lay,
Though nothing whole, but all to bruſd and broken,
He up did take, and with him brought away,
That mote remaine for an eternall token
To all, mongſt whom this ſtorie ſhould be ſpoken,
How worthily, by Heavens high decree,
Iuſtice that day of wrong herſelfe had wroken;

Hippolytus, whom his father Theſeus curſed. See Ovid, *Met.* xv. 504.

——— "immeritumque pater projecit ab urbe;
"Hoſtilique caput prece deteſtatur euntis." UPTON.

XLIII. 4. *Of his owne ſteedes* &c.] This is contrary to ancient ſtory, and indeed to the poet's own relation, F. Q. i. v. 37. Where ſee the note. TODD.

XLIV. 2. ——— all to *bruſd*] So all the editions rightly read, except Hughes's firſt edition and that of Tonſon in 1758; of which the former reads, "all *ſo* bruis'd;" the latter, "all *too* bruis'd." But the genuine reading is *all to*, i. e. *entirely*, as in the preceding ſtanza and many other places. TODD.

That all men, which that ſpectacle did ſee,
By like enſample mote for ever warned bee.

XLV.

So on a tree, before the Tyrants dore,
He cauſed them be hung in all mens ſight,
To be a moniment for evermore.

XLV. 3. *To be a moniment for evermore.*] The Briton Prince, having conquered the proud Souldan, hung his armour on a tree as a perpetual monument: So acted Æneas having ſlain the tyrant Mezentius, Virgil, *Æn.* xi. 5. And as Virgil often alludes to the cuſtoms and hiſtory of his own country, ſo does our poet; led thereto by the very nature of his poem. For Queen Elizabeth, after that moſt ſignal victory obtained over the Spaniſh Armada, "went to Paul's church, as Camden relates, (*where the banners taken from the enemy were hung up to be ſeen,*) gave moſt hearty thanks to God, and heard a ſermon, wherein the glory was given to God alone." And to this hiſtorical fact Spenſer (as I believe) here alludes: and I believe likewiſe, that in this whole epiſode he keeps his eye (as far forth as his fairy tale will permit) on this remarkable victory over this (falſly called *Invincible*) Armada. Let us go back a little. The Soldan is the King of Spain: his *ſwearing and banning moſt blaſphemouſly*, may be ſuppoſed to hint at thoſe many pious curſings, and papiſtical excommunications, ſo liberally thundered out againſt the Queen and her faithful ſubjects. Next the Soldan is deſcribed, *mounting ſtraight upon a* CHARRET HYE. Camden more than once mentions the great height of the Spaniſh ſhips, built with lofty turrets on their decks like caſtles. He ſays, *With yron wheeles and hookes armd dreadfully.* The Prince of Parma likewiſe in the Neatherlands built ſhips, ſays Camden, "and prepared piles ſharpened at the neather end, *armed with yron and hooked on the ſides.*" Let it be added moreover that 'twas reported that this Armada carried various inſtruments of torture; and thus literally *was ſo armed. And drawne of cruell ſteedes which he had fed with fleſh of men.* What were the captains and ſoldiers of this Armada, but perſecutors, or thoſe who acted under the commands of perſecutors, inquiſitors, *devourers of men?*—"And by his ſtirrup *Talus* did attend." *Juſtice* prepares now for execution. And here we are led to conſider the various preparations made in England for its juſt defence: By land, the Earl of Leiceſter and Lord

Which when his Ladie from the Caſtles hight
Beheld, it much appald her troubled ſpright:
Yet not, as women wont, in dolefull fit
She was diſmayd, or ſaynted through affright,
But gathered unto her her troubled wit,
And gan eftſoones devize to be aveng'd for it.

XLVI.

Streight downe ſhe ranne, like an enraged cow

Hundſdown, &c. By ſea, Lord Howard of Effingham, Vice Admiral Drake, &c. Submitting always to God's providence, and truſting in the truth of their cauſe. *More in his cauſes truth he truſted then in might.* The fight of the two fleets is imaged in ſt. 31, 32, &c. The Spaniſh captains thought they could, by the bulkineſs of their ſhips, over-ſet the Engliſh fleet; *Or under his fierce horſes feet have borne and trampled downe* &c. *But the bold chibl that perill well eſpying* &c. But the Engliſh ſhips, Camden relates, "could turn about with incredible celerity and nimbleneſs, which way ſoever they pleaſed, to charge, wind, and tack about again. Neither did the Lord Admiral think good to adventure grappling with the Spaniſh ſhips: for the enemy had a ſtrong army in his fleet, but he had none: their ſhips were far more for number, of bigger burthen, ſtronger and higher built; ſo as their men fighting from thoſe lofty hatches, muſt inevitably deſtroy thoſe who ſhould charge them from beneath." 'Tis eaſy to apply this hiſtory to the fable. There were four engagements between the two fleets. I know not but it may ſeem too particular to ſuppoſe the firſt imaged in ſt. 30, 31; the ſecond in ſt. 32, 33; the third in ſt. 34, 35; and the laſt and final overthrow in ſt. 37, 38, where the Prince draws aſide the veil that covered his bright ſhield, and flaſhed lightning and terrour and confuſion in the face of the tyrant and his terrified horſes. Now this may allude not only to the burning of the Spaniſh fleet, but to the eaſineſs of the victory over this *Invincible* Armada: and to this allude likewiſe the medals, which were coined in memory of this ſucceſs, with a fleet flying with full ſails and this inſcription, *venit, vidit, fugit*, i. e. (applied to the Soldan, or the Armada,) *it came* to attack the Britoun prince: *it ſaw* the brightneſs of the uncovered ſhield: *it fled*, in confuſion and terrour. UPTON.

That is berobbed of her youngling dere,
With knife in hand, and fatally did vow
To wreake her on that mayden meſſengere,
Whom ſhe had cauſd be kept as priſonere
By Artegall, miſween'd for her owne Knight,
That brought her backe: and, comming preſent there,
She at her ran with all her force and might,
All flaming with revenge and furious deſpight.

XLVII.

Like raging Ino, when with knife in hand
She threw her huſbands murdred infant out;
Or fell Medea, when on Colchicke ſtrand
Her brothers bones ſhe ſcattered all about;
Or as that madding mother, mongſt the rout
Of Bacchus prieſts, her owne deare fleſh did teare:

XLVII. 1. *Like raging Ino*, &c.] Spenſer, who deals much in all kind of mythological lore, compares the frantick wife of the furious Souldan, 1ſt to *Ino*, who flying from her huſband, that had murdered one of her children, *with knife in hand threw out* into the ſea her other ſon named Melicerta, whom ſhe firſt murdered. The ſtory here alluded to is well known, but varied a little in ſome circumſtances from the poets and mythologiſts. 2dly, to cruel Medea, who, flying from her father's wrath, cut in pieces her brother Abſyrtus, that her father might be ſtopped in his purſuit by gathering up the mangled limbs. 3dly, to Agave, the madding mother of Pentheus, who with the reſt of the Bacchanalian crew tore her ſon to pieces for ſlighting the orgies of Bacchus. UPTON.

XLVII. 6. ——— *her* owne *deare fleſh did teare*:] 'Twas not *her owne* deare fleſh, but her *ſon's fleſh*, which ſhe tore. To avoid all ambiguity, I could wiſh ſome book authoriſed my correction,

——— "her *ſon's* deare fleſh did teare,"

Yet neither Ino, nor Medea ſtout,
Nor all the Mœnades ſo furious were,
As this bold woman when ſhe ſaw that Damzell there.

XLVIII.

But Artegall being thereof aware
Did ſtay her cruell hand ere ſhe her raught;
And, as ſhe did herſelfe to ſtrike prepare,
Out of her fiſt the wicked weapon caught:
With that, like one enfelon'd or diſtraught,
She forth did rome whether her rage her bore,
With franticke paſſion and with furie fraught;
And, breaking forth out at a poſterne dore,
Unto the wilde wood ranne, her dolours to deplore:

XLIX.

As a mad bytch, whenas the franticke fit
Her burning tongue with rage inflamed hath,
Doth runne at randon, and with furious bit
Snatching at every thing doth wreake her wrath
On man and beaſt that commeth in her path.
There they doe ſay that ſhe transformed was
Into a tigre, and that tygres ſcath

e. her own ſon's fleſh; for *own* and *dear* mean the ſame hing. And Spenſer uſes *dear*, as Homer uſes φίλος, *ſuus*. UPTON.

Surely the poet, and with no great impropriety of expreſſion, night mean her *ſon's* fleſh, by her *owne* fleſh. T. WARTON.

XLVIII. 5. ——————— enfelon'd] *Become fierce.* Old French, *enfelonni*. CHURCH.

In crueltie and outrage ſhe did paſs,
To prove her ſurname true, that ſhe impoſed has.

L.

Then Artegall, himſelfe diſcovering plaine,
Did iſſue forth gainſt all that warlike rout
Of Knights and armed men, which did maintaine
That Ladies part and to the Souldan lout:
All which he did aſſault with courage ſtout,
All were they nigh an hundred Knights of name,
And like wyld goates them chaced all about,
Flying from place to place with cowheard ſhame;
So that with finall force them all he overcame.

LI.

Then cauſed he the gates be opened wyde;
And there the Prince, as victour of that day,
With tryumph entertayn'd and glorifyde,

XLIX. 8. ——— *outrage*] The folio of 1679 and Tonſon's edition in 1758 read, without authority, *courage*. TODD.

XLIX. 9. *To prove her ſurname true, that ſhe impoſed has.*] That is, Ἀλήθεια. See C. ix. ſt. 1. In this transformation he ſeems to have in view that of Hecuba. See Ovid, *Met.* xiii, Fab. 2; Euripides, *Hecub.* 1265. Edit. Barnes. And Plautus, *Menæch.*

"Ob rabiem nempe, quâ in Græcos invehebatur, canis dicta eſt." UPTON.

L. 4. ——— *and to the Souldan* lout:] And did *bow down* and *do homage* to the Souldan. UPTON.

L. 6. ——— *nigh*]. The edition of 1751, *by*. CHURCH.

L. 9. ——— *with finall force*] That is, finally. See F. Q. vi. xii. 22. CHURCH.

Preſenting him with all the rich array
And roiall pompe, which there long hidden lay,
Purchaſt through lawleſſe powre and tortious wrong
Of that proud Souldan, whom he earſt did ſlay.
So both, for reſt, there having ſtayd not long,
Marcht with that Mayd; fit matter for another Song.

LI. 6. *Purchaſt* &c.] That is, gotten through the oppreſſive power of that proud Souldan &c. CHURCH.

Purchaſt is here uſed in the ſame ſenſe as the ſubſtantive *purchaſe*, F. Q. i. iii. 16, that is, *plundered*. TODD.

LI. 9. *Marcht*] Hughes's ſecond edition reads *Match'd*. CHURCH.

CANTO IX.

Arthur and Artegall catch Guyle,
Whom Talus doth diſmay:
They to Mercillaes Pallace come,
And ſee her rich array.

I.

WHAT tygre, or what other ſalvage wight,
Is ſo exceeding furious and fell
As Wrong, when it hath arm'd itſelfe with might?
Not fit mongſt men that doe with reaſon mell,
But mongſt wyld beaſts, and ſalvage woods, to dwell;
Where ſtill the ſtronger doth the weake devoure,
And they that moſt in boldneſſe doe excell
Are dreadded moſt, and feared for their powre;
Fit for Adicia there to build her wicked bowre.

II.

There let her wonne, farre from reſort of men,
Where righteous Artegall her late exyled;
There let her ever keepe her damned den,
Where none may be with her lewd parts defyled,

Nor none but beaſts may be of her deſpoyled:
And turne we to the noble Prince, where late
We did him leave, after that he had foyled
The cruell Souldan, and with dreadfull fate
Had utterly ſubverted his unrighteous ſtate.

III.

Where having with Sir Artegall a ſpace
Well ſolaſt in that Souldans late delight,
They both, reſolving now to leave the place,
Both it and all the wealth therein behight
Unto that Damzell in her Ladies right,
And ſo would have departed on their way:
But ſhe them woo'd, by all the meanes ſhe might,
And earneſtly beſought to wend that day
With her, to ſee her Ladie thence not farre away.

IV.

By whoſe entreatie both they overcommen
Agree to goe with her; and by the way,
As often falles, of fundry things did commen;
Mongſt which that Damzell did to them bewray

III. 4. ——————— behight] *Committed,* or *entruſted.* See F. Q. i. x. 50. TODD.

IV. 3. ——— *of fundry things did* commen;] This expreſſion is frequent in Scripture, *Luke* xxiv. 15. "While they *communed* together, &c." Milton uſes it, *Par. L.* B. ix. 201. "Then *commune*, how, &c." The reader is not to be put in mind, perhaps, that the ſpelling is for the ſake of the rhyme. UPTON.

A ſtraunge adventure which not farre thence lay;
To weet, a wicked Villaine, bold and ſtout,
Which wonned in a rocke not farre away,
That robbed all the countrie thereabout,
And brought the pillage home, whence none could get it out.

V.

Thereto both his owne wylie wit, ſhe ſayd,
And eke the faſtneſſe of his dwelling place,
Both unaſſaylable, gave him great ayde:
For he ſo crafty was to forge and face,
So light of hand, and nymble of his pace,
So ſmooth of tongue, and ſubtile in his tale,
That could deceive one looking in his face:
Therefore by name Malengin they him call,
Well knowen by his feates, and famous over all.

VI.

Through theſe his ſlights he many doth confound:
And eke the rocke, in which he wonts to dwell,
Is wondrous ſtrong and hewn farre under ground,

V. 8. ——————— Malengin] *Ill Intent.* See Cotgrave in V. *Malengin;* or Le Duchet, to whom Mr. Upton refers: "Malengin, *dolus malus:* c' eſt l' action d' une perſonne ingenieuſe à mal faire." *Guile* is therefore properly denominated *Malengin.* TODD.

A dreadfull depth, how deepe no man can tell;
But ſome doe ſay it goeth downe to hell:
And, all within, it full of wyndings is
And hidden wayes, that ſcarſe an hound by ſmell
Can follow out thoſe falſe footſteps of his,
Ne none can backe returne that once are gone amis.

VII.

Which when thoſe Knights had heard, their hearts gan earne
To underſtand that Villeins dwelling place,
And greatly it deſir'd of her to learne,
And by which way they towards it ſhould trace.
"Were not," ſayd ſhe, "that it ſhould let your pace
Towards my Ladies preſence by you ment,
I would you guyde directly to the place."
"Then let not that," ſaid they, "ſtay your intent;
For neither will one foot, till we that Carle have hent."

VI. 6. *And all within* &c.] This den ſeems imaged from the den of Cacus in Virgil, *Æn.* viii. 190, and Ovid, *Faſt.* 555.

"Proque domo longis ſpelunca receſſibus ingens
"Abdita; vix ipſis invenienda feris." UPTON.

VIII.

So forth they paſt, till they approched ny
Unto the rocke where was the Villains won:
Which when the Damzell neare at hand did ſpy,
She warn'd the Knights thereof: who thereupon
Gan to advize what beſt were to be done.
So both agreed to ſend that Mayd afore,
Where ſhe might ſit nigh to the den alone,
Wayling, and rayſing pittifull uprore,
As if ſhe did ſome great calamitie deplore.

IX.

With noyſe whereof whenas the caytive Carle
Should iſſue forth, in hope to find ſome ſpoyle,
They in awayt would cloſely him enſnarle,
Ere to his den he backward could recoyle;
And ſo would hope him eaſily to foyle.
The Damzell ſtraight went, as ſhe was directed,
Unto the rocke; and there, upon the ſoyle
Having herſelfe in wretched wize abiected,
Gan weepe and wayle as if great griefe had her affected.

X.

The cry whereof entring the hollow cave

IX. 3. ——————————— enſnarle,] *Entangle.* So Spenſer likewiſe uſes *ſnarled*, F. Q. iii. xii. 17, where ſee the note. UPTON.

Eftſoones brought forth the Villaine, as they ment,
With hope of her ſome wiſhfull boot to have:
Full dreadfull wight he was as ever went
Upon the earth, with hollow eyes deepe pent,
And long curld locks that downe his ſhoulders ſhagged,
And on his backe an uncouth veſtiment
Made of ſtraunge ſtuffe, but all to worne and ragged,
And underneath his breech was all to torne and iagged.

XI.

And in his hand an huge long ſtaffe he held,
Whoſe top was arm'd with many an yron hooke,
Fit to catch hold of all that he could weld,
Or in the compaſſe of his clouches tooke;
And ever round about he caſt his looke:
Als at his backe a great wyde net he bore,
With which he ſeldom fiſhed at the brooke,
But uſd to fiſh for fooles on the dry ſhore,
Of which he in faire weather wont to take great ſtore.

XII.

Him when the Damzell ſaw faſt by her ſide,

X. 3. ——————— boot] *Booty.* TODD.
XI. 6. *Als at his backe a great wyde net he bore,*
With which &c.] See Mr. Upton's note on the fourteenth ſtanza. TODD.

So ugly creature, ſhe was nigh diſmayd;
And now for helpe aloud in earneſt cride:
But, when the Villaine ſaw her ſo affrayd,
He gan with guilefull words her to perſwade
To baniſh feare; and with Sardonian ſmyle
Laughing on her, his falſe intent to ſhade,
Gan forth to lay his bayte her to beguyle,
That from herſelf unwares he might her ſteale the whyle.

XIII.

Like as the fouler on his guilefull pype
Charmes to the birds full many a pleaſant lay,

XII. 6. ——— *and with* Sardonian *ſmyle* &c.] There are herbs, 'tis ſaid, in Sardinia, that diſtort the mouths of thoſe who eat them with ſomething between grinning and laughing: See Virgil, *Ecl.* vii. 41. Hence when a perſon feigns a laugh, or laughs with his lips only, as Homer expreſſes it, he is ſaid to laugh a Sardonian laugh, *Il.* ó. 101.

——— ἡ δ' ἐγέλασσε
Χείλεσιν, οὐδὲ μέτωπον ἐπ' ὀφρύσι κυανέῃσιν
Ἰάνθη.

Schol. Οὗτος ὁ γέλως Σαρδόνιος καλεῖται, ὅτ' ἄν τις μὴ ἐκ διαθέσεως γελᾷ. Compare *Odyſſ.* ú. 302. Plato and Cicero likewiſe uſe this proverb. And Arioſto alludes to it, C. xiii. ſt. 35. "Sorriſe amaramente." UPTON.

XIII. 2. Charmes *to the birds* &c.] So *charm* is uſed, as Dr. Jortin obſerves, in *Colin Clouts come home again:*

"The ſhepherd's boy—
"Sate as his cuſtom was—
"*Charming* his oaten pipe unto his peres."

It ſeems to be uſed ſomewhat in the ſame ſenſe, ſt. 39 below:

"That well could *charme* his tongue, and time his ſpeach."

Again, *Shep. Cal.* October:

"Here we our ſlender pipes may ſafely *charme*."

And, in his *Epithalamium*, for *tempting by enchantment:*

"Her lips like cherries *charming* men to bite."

T. WARTON.

That they the whiles may take leſſe heedie keepe
How he his nets doth for their ruine lay:
So did the Villaine to her prate and play,
And many pleaſant trickes before her ſhow,
To turne her eyes from his intent away:
For he in ſlights and iugling feates did flow,
And of legiérdemayne the myſteries did know.

XIV.

To which whileſt ſhe lent her intentive mind,
He ſuddenly his net upon her threw,
That overſprad her like a puffe of wind;
And ſnatching her ſoone up, ere well ſhe knew,
Ran with her faſt away unto his mew,
Crying for helpe aloud: but whenas ny

XIII. 9. ——— legiérdemayne] *Slight of hand*, French. Thus, in Lydgate's tranſlation of *The Dance of Machabre*, MS. Harl. 116. cited by Mr. Tyrwhitt in his Notes on Chaucer, a *tregetour* or *juggler* is introduced, ſaying

" *Lygarde de mayne* now helpith me right nought;
" Farewell my craft &c."——

This foreign phraſe was frequently employed by our old writers. Thus, in *The Pope confuted*, bl. l. 1580, fol. 35. " A trimme and ſkilfull ſhift of *lieger de mayne*, I promiſe you, as though it maketh ought at all to the matter, in what place a man ſit, &c." And thus, in *The Reſurrection reſcued from the Soldiers' Calumnies*, a Sermon by R. Jones, D.D. 1619. "The credulous City is partly inclin'd to believe the *legerdemain*," i. e. the falſhood aſſerted by the ſoldiers. TODD.

XIV. 2. *He ſuddenly his net upon her threw*,] Spenſer might have in view the Retiarius; who fought with a net to entangle his adverſary: or rather the giant Zambardo, in *Orlando Innam.* L. 1. C. 5. Or the giant Caligorante, in *Orl. Fur.* C. 15. UPTON.

He came unto his cave, and there did vew
The armed Knights ſtopping his paſſage by,
He threw his burden downe and faſt away did fly.

XV.

But Artegall him after did purſew;
The whiles the Prince there kept the entrance ſtill:
Up to the rocke he ran, and thereon flew
Like a wyld gote, leaping from hill to hill,
And dauncing on the craggy cliffes at will;
That deadly daunger ſeem'd in all mens ſight
To tempt ſuch ſteps, where footing was ſo ill:
Ne ought avayled for the armed Knight
To thinke to follow him that was ſo ſwift and light.

XVI.

Which when he ſaw, his Yron Man he ſent
To follow him; for he was ſwift in chace:
He him purſewd wherever that he went;
Both over rockes, and hilles, and every place
Whereſo he fled, he followd him apace:
So that he ſhortly forſt him to forſake
The hight, and downe deſcend unto the baſe:
There he him courst afreſh, and ſoone did make

To leave his proper forme, and other ſhape to take.

XVII.

Into a foxe himſelfe he firſt did tourne;
But he him hunted like a foxe full faſt:
Then to a buſh himſelfe he did transforme;
But he the buſh did beat, till that at laſt
Into a bird it chaung'd, and from him paſt,
Flying from tree to tree, from wand to wand:
But he then ſtones at it ſo long did caſt,
That like a ſtone it fell upon the land;
But he then tooke it up, and held faſt in his hand.

XVIII.

So he it brought with him unto the Knights,
And to his Lord Sir Artegall it lent,
Warning him hold it faſt for feare of ſlights:
Who whileſt in hand it gryping hard he hent,
Into a hedgehogge all unwares it went,
And prickt him ſo that he away it threw:
Then gan it runne away incontinent,
Being returned to his former hew;
But Talus ſoone him overtooke, and backward drew.

XVI. 9. *To leave his proper forme*, &c.] Spenſer might perhaps have had his eye on Virgil, *Georg.* iv. 440.

——— " Ille, ſuæ non immemor artis,
" Omnia transformat ſeſe in miracula rerum,
" Igniemque, horribilemque feram, fluviumque liquentem.
" Verum ubi &c." TODD.

XIX.

But, whenas he would to a ſnake againe
Have turn'd himſelfe, he with his yron flayle
Gan drive at him with ſo huge might and maine,
That all his bones as ſmall as ſandy grayle
He broke, and did his bowels diſentrayle,
Crying in vaine for helpe, when helpe was paſt;
So did deceipt the ſelfe-deceiver fayle:
There they him left a carrion outcaſt
For beaſts and foules to feede upon for their repaſt.

XX.

Thence forth they paſſed with that gentle Mayd
To ſee her Ladie, as they did agree:
To which when ſhe approched, thus ſhe ſayd;
"Loe now, right noble Knights, arriv'd ye bee
Nigh to the place which ye deſir'd to ſee:
There ſhall ye ſee my ſoverayne Lady Queene,
Moſt ſacred wight, moſt debonayre and free,
That ever yet upon this earth was ſeene,
Or that with diademe hath ever crowned beene."

XXI.

The gentle Knights reioyced much to heare

XIX. 7. ——————— *the ſelfe-deceiver*] That is, the deceiver himſelf. CHURCH.

XXI. 1. *The gentle* Knights] The ſecond and third folios, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read, without authority, "The gentle *Knight*." TODD.

The prayſes of that Prince ſo manifold;
And, paſſing litle further, commen were
Where they a ſtately Pallace did behold
Of pompous ſhow, much more then ſhe had told,
With many towres and tarras mounted hye,
And all their tops bright gliſtering with gold,
That ſeemed to out-ſhine the dimmed ſkye,
And with their brightneſſe daz'd the ſtraunge beholders eye.

XXII.

There they alighting, by that Damzell were
Directed in, and ſhewed all the ſight;

XXI. 4. ——— *a ſtately pallace*] The palace of Queen Elizabeth. UPTON.

XXI. 6. *With many* towres *and* tarras &c.] Such is Milton's addreſs to Sabrina in *Comus:*

" May thy lofty head be crown'd
" With many a *tower* and *terrace* round:"

And thus of the imperial palace in Rome, *Par. Reg.* B. iv. 54, is adorned with

" *Turrets* and *terraces:*—"

On both which paſſages Mr. Warton has remarked, that Milton was impreſſed with this idea from his vicinity to Windſor Caſtle. But I think it more probable that Spenſer, in the ſtanza before us, ſuggeſted the idea to Milton; for Milton's *imperial palace* ſtrongly reſembles alſo in other reſpects the old *ſtately pallace* of Mercilla:

——— " high
" The ſtructure, ſkill of nobleſt architects,
" With gilded battlements conſpicuous far,
" Turrets, and terraces, and glittering ſpires." TODD.

XXI. 9. ——— *the ſtraunge beholders eye.*] The eyes of ſtrangers that behold it. CHURCH.

Whoſe porch, that moſt magnificke did appeare,
Stood open wyde to all men day and night;
Yet warded well by one of mickle might
That ſate thereby, with gyant-like reſemblance,
To keepe out guyle, and malice, and deſpight,
That under ſhew oft-times of fayned ſemblance
Are wont in princes courts to worke great ſcath and hindrance:

XXIII.

His name was Awe; by whom they paſſing in
Went up the hall, that was a large wyde roome,
All full of people making troublous din
And wondrous noyſe, as if that there were ſome
Which unto them was dealing righteous doome:
By whom they paſſing through the thickeſt preaſſe,
The Marſhall of the hall to them did come,
His name hight Order; who, commaunding peace,

XXIII. 8. *His name hight Order;*] Here Spenſer paints from the manners of his own age; in which the cuſtom of celebrating a *feaſt*

" Serv'd up in hall with Sewers and Seneſhalls,"

was not entirely dropt. One of the officers at theſe ſolemnities

Them guyded through the throng, that did their clamors ceaſſe.

XXIV.

They ceaſt their clamors upon them to gaze;
Whom ſeeing all in armour bright as day,
Straunge there to ſee, it did them much amaze,
And with unwonted terror halfe affray:
For never ſaw they there the like array;
Ne ever was the name of warre there ſpoken,
But ioyous peace and quietneſſe alway
Dealing iuſt iudgments, that mote not be broken
For any brybes, or threates of any to be wroken.

XXV.

There, as they entred at the ſcriene, they ſaw

was ſtyled the Marſhal of the hall; an office for which Chaucer tells us, his hoſt at the tabard was properly qualified, *Prol.* 753.

" A ſemely man our hoſte was withal
" To ben a *Marſhal in a Lordis hall.*"

As the gueſts at theſe pompous and publick feſtivals were very numerous, and of various conditions; I ſuppoſe the buſineſs of this office, was to place every perſon according to his rank, and to preſerve peace and order. T. WARTON.

In Hawes's *Hiſt. of Graunde Amoure*, Reaſon is the officer thus named in the Tower of Doctrine, Sign. B. iiij. b. edit. 1554.

" The *Marſhall* yclipped was dame Reaſon—
" And the *hye Stewarde*, [i. e. Seneſhall,] Liberalitye."

In Maſſinger's *New way to pay old debts*, the Steward's name, I may add, is *Order*. TODD.

XXV. 1. ——————— *the* ſcriene] *Scriene* occurs in the next Canto, ſt. 37. " But he there ſlew him at the *ſcriene*." The *ſcreen*, or *entrance into the hall*, was a familiar term in

Some one, whoſe tongue was for his treſpaſſe vyle
Nayld to a poſt, adiudged ſo by law;
For that therewith he falſely did revyle
And foule blaſpheme that Queene for forged guyle,
Both with bold ſpeaches which he blazed had,
And with lewd poems which he did compyle;
For the bold title of a poet bad
He on himſelfe had ta'en, and rayling rymes had ſprad.

XXVI.

Thus there he ſtood, whyleſt high over his head
There written was the purport of his sin,
In cyphers ſtrange, that few could rightly read,
Bon Fons; but *Bon*, that once had written bin,
Was raced out, and *Mal* was now put in:
So now *Malfont* was plainely to be red;

Spenſer's age. It is ſtill to be ſeen before the halls of ancient houſes. Stow uſes it as a well-known word: "A maypole, to ſtand in the *hall*, before the SCRINE, decked with holme and ivie, at the feaſt of Chriſtmas." It is yet remembered in our Univerſities. T. WARTON.

XXVI. 4. *Bon fons;*] So all the editions. See the note on *Malfont*. CHURCH.

Spenſer wrote, I believe, *Bonfont*. See what follows. UPTON.

XXVI. 6. —— *Malfont*] I think it ſhould be *font*, both here and in the fourth line; and I preſume our poet ſo gave it, that the word might be wholly French. *Malfont* is, as the poet explains it, "a welhed of evill words." CHURCH.

The folio of 1679, Hughes, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, are thoſe only which read *Malfons*. TODD.

Eyther for th' evill which he did therein,
Or that he likened was to a welhed
Of evill words, and wicked ſclaunders by him ſhed.

XXVII.

They, paſſing by, were guyded by degree
Unto the preſence of that gratious Queene;
Who ſate on high, that ſhe might all men ſee
And might of all men royally be ſeene,
Upon a throne of gold full bright and ſheene,
Adorned all with gemmes of endleſſe price,
As either might for wealth have gotten beene,
Or could be fram'd by workmans rare device;
And all emboſt with lyons and with flourdelice.

XXVIII.

All over her a cloth of ſtate was ſpred,
Not of rich tiſſew, nor of cloth of gold,
Nor of ought elſe that may be richeſt red,
But like a cloud, as likeſt may be told,
That her brode-ſpreading wings did wyde unfold;
Whoſe ſkirts were bordred with bright ſunny beames,
Gliſtring like gold amongſt the plights enrold,
And here and there ſhooting forth ſilver ſtreames,

XXVII. 9. *And all emboſt with lyons and with flourdelice.*] This is pointing out the allegory very particular. UPTON.

Mongſt which crept litle angels through the
glittering gleames.

XXIX.

Seemed thoſe litle angels did uphold
The cloth of ſtate, and on their purpled wings
Did beare the pendants through their nim-
bleſſe bold;
Beſides, a thouſand more of ſuch as ſings
Hymns to high God, and carols heavenly
things,
Encompaſſed the throne on which ſhe ſate;
She, angel-like, the heyre of ancient Kings
And mightie conquerors, in royall ſtate;
Whyleſt Kings and Keſars at her feet did them
proſtráte.

XXX.

Thus ſhe did ſit in ſoverayne maieſtie,
Holding a ſcepter in her royall hand,
The ſacred pledge of peace and clemencie,
With which High God had bleſt her happie
land,
Maugre ſo many foes which did withſtand:
But at her feet her ſword was likewiſe layde,
Whoſe long reſt ruſted the bright ſteely
brand;

XXIX. 9. ——— Kings *and* Keſars] This expreſſion, as I have before obſerved, often occurs in Spenſer. See particularly note on F. Q. iii. xi. 29. T. WARTON.

Yet whenas foes enforſt, or friends ſought ayde,
She could it ſternely draw, that all the world diſmayde.

XXXI.

And round about before her feet there ſate
A bevie of faire Virgins clad in white,
That goodly ſeem'd t' adorne her royall ſtate;
All lovely daughters of high Iove, that hight
Litæ, by him begot in loves delight
Upon the righteous Themis; thoſe they ſay
Upon Ioves iudgment-ſeat wayt day and night;
And, when in wrath he threats the worlds decay,
They doe his anger calme and cruell vengeance ſtay.

XXXII.

They alſo doe, by his divine permiſſion,
Upon the thrones of mortall Princes tend,
And often treat for pardon and remiſſion

XXXI. 4. *All lovely daughters of high Iove, that hight Litæ,*] I formerly mentioned the decorum and addreſs of our poet in departing from ancient mythology. Homer's Λιται were ugly and lame: ugly, as ſorrowful; lame, to ſhow their humiliation. But our poet makes them fair virgins; attendant on Queen Elizabeth, as her maids of honour. Compare Hom. *Il.* ι. 498, with the commentators. And why might not theſe *Litæ* be drawn handſome? Why ſhould not prayers be performed with a cheerful countenance? How properly then, according to his own mythology, are theſe virgins called *faire*, and dreſſed in *white* as the ſaints and angels are dreſſed in heaven? UPTON.

To ſuppliants, through frayltie which offend:
Thoſe did upon Mercillaes throne attend,
Iuſt Dice, wiſe Eunomie, myld Eirene;
And them amongſt, her glorie to commend,
Sate goodly Temperance in garments clene,
And ſacred Reverence yborne of heavenly ſtrene.

XXXIII.

Thus did ſhe ſit in royall rich eſtate,
Admyr'd of many, honoured of all;
Whyleſt underneath her feete, there as ſhe ſate,
An huge great lyon lay, (that mote appall
An hardie courage,) like captived thrall
With a ſtrong yron chaine and coller bound,
That once he could not move, nor quich at all;
Yet did he murmure with rebellious ſound,
And ſoftly royne, when ſalvage choler gan redound.

XXXII. 9. ——*ſacred Reverence*] This perſonage ſeems to be taken from Ovid, *Faſt.* v. 20.

" Sæpe aliquis ſolio, quod tu, Saturne, tenebas,
" Auſus de mediâ plebe ſedere deus.—
" Donec Honos, placidoque decens *Reverentia* vultu
" Corpora legitimis impoſuere toris.
" Hinc ſata Majeſtas, &c." JORTIN.

Ibid. ——————————ſtrene.] *Deſcent*, race. See F. Q. iv. viii. 33. CHURCH.

XXXIII. 7. ——————————quich] *Stir.* Anglo-Sax. *cucian*, to quicken. UPTON.

XXXIII. 9. ——royne,] *Growl.* Fr. *rogonner.* Or rather to *gnaw* and *bite* his chain, from *ronger*, *rodere.* UPTON.

Mr. Church prefers the firſt of theſe interpretations, to *growl*

XXXIV.

So ſitting high in dreaded ſoverayntie,
Thoſe two ſtrange Knights were to her preſence brought;
Who, bowing low before her Maieſtie,
Did to her myld obeyſance, as they ought,
And meekeſt boone that they imagine mought:
To whom ſhe eke inclyning her withall,
As a faire ſtoupe of her high-ſoaring thought,
A chearefull countenance on them let fall,
Yet tempred with ſome maieſtie imperiall.

XXXV.

As the bright ſunne, what time his fierie teme
Towards the weſterne brim begins to draw,

or *grumble:* And I think rightly. The Gloſſaries to the editions of Hughes and Tonſon's in 1758 give the latter, to *bite* or *gnaw*. TODD.

XXXIV. 5. *And meekeſt boone*, &c.] It ſeems to have been a compliment (in times of Knight-errantry) paid by ſtrangers, when introduced at the Courts of Princes, humbly to deſire that they *might have the achievement of any adventure which, during their ſtay, ſhould happen.* See Letter to Sir W. Raleigh. "In the beginning of the feaſt &c." See alſo F. Q. v. x. 15. CHURCH.

XXXIV. 6. ——————— inclyning *her*] This is an Italian expreſſion. See Taſſo, C. ix. 60.

——————— "duce de' guerrieri alati
"S' *inchinò* riverente al divin piede."

And Milton, *Par. L.* B. xi. 250. "He, kingly, from his ſtate *inclin'd* not." Where ſee the note. TODD.

XXXV. 2. ——————— brim] *Brim* is often uſed for *margin* or *bank* of a ſtream by our author, and the old poets. And alſo by Milton in *Comus*, ver. 119. Where ſee my note. T. WARTON.

Gins to abate the brightneſſe of his beme,
And fervour of his flames ſomewhat adaw;
So did this mightie Ladie, when ſhe ſaw
Thoſe two ſtrange Knights ſuch homage to her make,
Bate ſomewhat of that maieſtie and awe
That whylome wont to doe ſo many quake,
And with more myld aſpect thoſe two to entertake.

XXXVI.

Now at that inſtant, as occaſion fell,
When theſe two ſtranger Knights arriv'd in place,
She was about affaires of common-wele,
Dealing of iuſtice with indifferent grace,
And hearing pleas of people mean and baſe:
Mongſt which, as then, there was for to be heard

XXXV. 4. ——————————— adaw:] Spenſer repeatedly uſes this word in the ſenſe of *daunt* or *overawe*; and here he might intend it, in the kindred ſenſe of *keep in ſubjection*. Mr. Upton ſays that *adaw* is uſed by Chaucer for *awake*; but ſuch an interpretation is quite foreign to the paſſage; for, he adds, "it here means *extinguiſh*, and perhaps the poet had in his eye the Anglo-Sax. ðpæɼcan, aðpæɼcan, *extinguere*. TODD.

XXXV. 9. ——————— entertake.] *Entertaine*, receive. CHURCH.

XXXVI. 4. ——————— *with* indifferent *grace*,] With *impartial* favour. So, in F. Q. iii. ii. 1.

"And not *indifferent* to womankind."

And F. Q. vii. vii. 14.

"Who right to all doſt deal *indifferently*." CHURCH.

So, in our Common Prayer, we uſe "adminiſtering *juſtice* truly and *indifferently*." UPTON.

The Tryall of a great and weightie caſe,
Which on both ſides was then debating hard:
But, at the ſight of theſe, thoſe were awhile debard.

XXXVII.

But, after all her princely entertayne,
To th' hearing of that former cauſe in hand
Herſelfe eftſoones ſhe gan convert againe;
Which that thoſe Knights likewiſe mote underſtand,
And witneſſe forth aright in forrain land,
Taking them up unto her ſtately throne,
Where they mote heare the matter throughly ſcand
On either part, ſhe placed th' one on th' one,
Th' other on th' other ſide, and neare them none.

XXXVIII.

Then was there brought, as Priſoner to the barre,
A Ladie of great countenance and place,
But that ſhe it with foule abuſe did marre;
Yet did appeare rare beautie in her face,

XXXVII. 1. ——————— entertayne,] *Entertainment.* See F. Q. iv. viii. 27. CHURCH.

XXXVII. 8. *On either part*, &c.] The poet, if I miſtake not, by feating Prince Arthur and Arthegall in this manner, would inſinuate that Queen Elizabeth, in the unfortunate caſe of the Queen of Scots, was ſupported in her determination by Juſtice and Glory, or The good of her kingdom. See ſt. 43. CHURCH.

But blotted with condition vile and baſe,
That all her other honour did obſcure,
And titles of nobilitie deface:
Yet, in that wretched ſemblant, ſhe did ſure
The peoples great compaſſion unto her allure.

XXXIX.

Then up aroſe a perſon of deepe reach,
And rare in-ſight, hard matters to revele;
That well could charme his tongue, and time his ſpeach
To all aſſayes; his name was called Zele:
He gan that Ladie ſtrongly to appele
Of many haynous crymes by her enured;

XXXVIII. 5. ———— condition] Spenſer generally uſes *condition* and *conditions* (as he does here) not for the outward circumſtances of Rank and Fortune, but for the inward qualities of the mind. CHURCH.

XXXIX. 5. ———— appele] *Accuſe.* In this ſenſe the word was formerly uſed in trials; the *appellant* being the challenger or accuſer, who was ſo called in contradiſtinction to the perſon challenged or *defendant.* Thus, in the Trial by Combat between Sir John Annefley, Knt. and Thomas Katrington, Eſq. Anno 1380. "Sir John Annefley being well armed, and mounted on a fine horſe ſeemingly trapped, firſt entered the Liſts as appellant; waiting till the defendant, his adverſary, came: And ſoon after the defendant was ſummoned to come and defend his cauſe in the following form: *Thomas Katrington, defendant; come and appear to ſave the action, for which Sir John Anneſley, Knt. and appellant, has publickly and by writing* APPEALED *thee.*" See the Hiſt. of Remark. Tryals in Gr. Brit. 1715, p. 57. TODD.

XXXIX. 6. ———— enured;] *Committed,* uſed. Thus again, in one of his *Sonnets:*

———— "freſh again *enured*
"His former crueltie —"

Ure for *uſe* was formerly common. Thus, in Brown's *Britannia's Paſtorals,* B. i. S. 5.

And with ſharp reaſons rang her ſuch a pele,
That thoſe, whom ſhe to pitie had allured,
He now t' abhorre and loath her perſon had procured.

XL.

Firſt gan he tell how this, that ſeem'd ſo faire
And royally arayd, Dueſſa hight;
That falſe Dueſſa, which had wrought great care
And mickle miſchiefe unto many a Knight
By her beguyled and confounded quight:
But not for thoſe ſhe now in queſtion came,
Though alſo thoſe mote queſtion'd be aright,
But for vyld treaſons and outrageous ſhame,
Which ſhe againſt the dred Mercilla oft did frame.

XLI.

For ſhe whylome (as ye mote yet right well
Remember) had her counſels falſe conſpyred
With faithleſſe Blandamour and Paridell,

" The ſtaires of rugged ſtone ſeldom in *ure*."
And in Sackville's *Gorboduc*:
" This tempred youth, with aged father's awe,
" Be brought in *ure* of ſkilfull ſtayedneſs."
In the Act of Uniformity, prim. Eliz. prefixed to the Liturgy: " *Uſe* the ſaid ſervice, and put the ſame in URE." In later Common-prayer books it is printed *uſe*. Spenſer uſes *enure* with greater latitude, F. Q. iv. ii. 29.
" That doth ill cauſe or evill end *enure*." T. WARTON.
XL. 2. ——————— *Dueſſa* hight,] *Was called* Dueſſa. CHURCH.
XLI. 3. *With faithleſſe Blandamour and Paridell,*] The Earls of Northumberland and Weſtmorland. UPTON.

(Both two her paramours, both by her hyred,
And both with hope of ſhadowes vaine inſpyred,)
And with them practiz'd, how for to depryve
Mercilla of her crowne, by her aſpyred,
That ſhe might it unto herſelfe deryve,
And tryumph in their blood whom ſhe to death did dryve.

XLII.

But through high heavens grace, which favour not
The wicked driftes of trayterous deſynes
Gainſt loiall Princes, all this curſed plot
Ere proofe it tooke diſcovered was betymes,
And th' actours won the meede meet for their crymes:
Such be the meede of all that by ſuch meane
Unto the type of kingdomes title clymes!
But falſe Dueſſa, now untitled Queene,
Was brought to her ſad doome, as here was to be ſeene.

XLIII.

Strongly did Zele her haynous fact enforce,
And many other crimes of foule defame
Againſt her brought, to baniſh all remorſe,
And aggravate the horror of her blame:

XLII. 1. ——————— *which* favour *not* &c.] That is, the *heavens* which *favour* not. Hughes and Tonſon's edition in 1758 read *favours*. TODD.

And with him, to make part againſt her, came
Many grave perſons that againſt her pled.
Firſt was a ſage old ſyre, that had to name
The Kingdomes Care, with a white ſilver hed,
That many high regards and reaſons gainſt her red.

XLIV.

Then gan Authority her to oppoſe
With peremptorie powre, that made all mute;
And then the Law of Nations gainſt her roſe,
And reaſons brought, that no man could refute;
Next gan Religion gainſt her to impute
High Gods beheaſt, and powre of holy lawes;
Then gan the peoples cry and commons ſute
Importune care of their owne publicke cauſe;
And laſtly Iuſtice charged her with breach of lawes.

XLIII. 6. ——— pled:] *Pleaded.* Written *pled* for the ſake of the rhyme. Hughes and Tonſon's edition in 1758 read *plead.* Todd.

XLIII. 7. *Firſt was a ſage old ſyre, that had to name*
The Kingdomes Care, with a white ſilver hed,
That many high regards and reaſons gainſt her red,]
The Lord Treaſurer Burleigh, who, in the courſe of the trial, appears to have ſtrenuouſly exerted himſelf againſt the unfortunate Queen. See the Hiſt. of Remark. Tryals in Gr. Britain, in which the Trial of the Queen of Scots occurs, pp. 404—452, two. Lond. 1715. Todd.

XLIV. 1. ——— *oppoſe*] So the folios, Hughes, Upton, Church, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read. Spenſer's own, and that of 1751, *appoſe.* Todd.

XLIV. 8. Importune] *Earneſtly ſolicit.* Church.

XLV.

But then, for her, on the contrárie part,
Roſe many advocates for her to plead:
Firſt there came Pittie with full tender hart,
And with her ioyn'd Regard of Womanhead;
And then came Daunger threatning hidden dread
And high alliance unto forren powre;
Then came Nobilitie of birth, that bread
Great ruth through her misfortunes tragicke ſtowre;
And laſtly Griefe did plead, and many teares forth powre.

XLVI.

With the neare touch whereof in tender hart
The Briton Prince was ſore empaſſionate,
And woxe inclined much unto her part,
Through the ſad terror of ſo dreadfull fate,
And wretched ruine of ſo high eſtate;
That for great ruth his courage gan relent:
Which whenas Zele perceived to abate,

XLV. 6. *And high alliance unto* forren *powre;*] Namely, to France and Scotland. UPTON.

XLVI. 2. *The Briton Prince was ſore empaſſionate,*
And woxe inclined much unto her part,] The Earl of Leiceſter (often imaged in Prince Arthur) was thought inclined to the party of the Queen of Scots. UPTON.

Ibid. ——————————— *empaſſionate,*] The folio of 1679 and Tonſon's edition in 1758 have converted this authentic and expreſſive word into *compaſſionate.* TODD.

He gan his earneſt fervour to augment,
And many fearefull obiects to them to preſent.

XLVII.

He gan t' efforce the evidence anew,
And new accuſements to produce in place:
He brought forth that old Hag of helliſh hew,
The curſed Atè, brought her face to face,
Who privie was and partie in the caſe:
She, glad of ſpoyle and ruinous decay,
Did her appeach; and, to her more diſgrace,
The plot of all her practiſe did diſplay,
And all her traynes and all her treaſons forth did lay.

XLVIII.

Then brought he forth with grieſly grim aſpéct
Abhorred Murder, who with bloudie knyfe
Yet dropping freſh in hand did her detect,
And there with guiltie bloudſhed charged ryfe:
Then brought he forth Sedition, breeding ſtryfe
In troublous wits and mutinous uprore:
Then brought he forth Incontinence of lyfe,

XLVI. 8. ——— his *earneſt*] The folio of 1679, "*in* earneſt." CHURCH.

XLVII. 7. ——— appeach;] *Impeach*, accuſe, cenſure. Fr. *empecher*. See F. Q. ii. xi. 40, iii. x. 6. UPTON.

XLVIII. 2. *Abhorred Murder*, &c.] Meaning the murder of her huſband, the Earl of Darnley. UPTON.

Even foule Adulterie her face before,
And lewd Impietie, that her accuſed ſore.

XLIX.

All which whenas the Prince had heard and ſeene,
His former fancies ruth he gan repent,
And from her partie eftſoones was drawn cleene:
But Artegall, with conſtant firme intent
For zeale of Iuſtice, was againſt her bent:
So was ſhe guiltie deemed of them all.
Then Zele began to urge her puniſhment,
And to their Queene for iudgement loudly call,
Unto Mercilla myld, for Iuſtice gainſt the thrall.

L.

But ſhe, whoſe princely breaſt was touched neare
With piteous ruth of her ſo wretched plight,
Though plaine ſhe ſaw, by all that ſhe did heare,
That ſhe of death was guiltie found by right,
Yet would not let iuſt vengeance on her light;
But rather let, inſtead thereof, to fall

L. 6. *But rather* &c.] The poet tries to apologiſe for his Faerie Queene's conduct towards this unfortunate priſoner; but his Faerie Queene was—a Woman! UPTON.

If the poet had lived to read and examine the notices which, in later times, have been produced to ſhew the unfair treat-

Few perling drops from her faire lampes of light;
The which ſhe covering with her purple pall
Would have the paſſion hid, and up aroſe withall.

ment which Mary experienced; he might have been led perhaps to vindicate her character. His gentle ſpirit, however, I conceive, even while apologiſing for Elizabeth, undoubtedly felt the force of what Brantome has aſſerted, that "No one ever beheld the perſon of Mary without admiration and love, or will read her hiſtory without ſorrow." TODD.

L. 9. *Would have the paſſion hid,*] Would have hid the paſſion, would willingly have concealed the diſorder and uneaſineſs of her mind. CHURCH.

CANTO X.

Prince Arthur takes the enterprize
For Belgee for to fight:
Gerioneos Seneſchall
He ſlayes in Belges right.

I.

SOME clarkes doe doubt in their devicefull art
Whether this heavenly thing whereof I treat,
To weeten Mercie, be of Iuſtice part,
Or drawne forth from her by divine extreate:
This well I wote, that ſure ſhe is as great,
And meriteth to have as high a place,

ARG. 1. *Prince Arthur*] 'Tis traditional (whether from the poet himſelf I never could learn) that Prince Arthur repreſents Sir Philip Sidney. But, were it not for this tradition, I ſhould be inclined to believe the Earl of Leiceſter imaged under this Faery Knight. UPTON.

I have introduced this obſervation of Mr. Upton's in his Letter to Gilbert Weſt, Eſq. in order to inform the reader that the critick, in ſumming up his remarks on the preſent Book of this poem, has aſſigned the character of Arthur, without even naming Sir Philip Sidney, to the Earl of Leiceſter. And, in his Preliminary Diſſertation on the perſons in the Faerie Queene, he conſiders Sir Phillip repreſented (rightly I think) under the Knight of Courteſy. See vol. ii. p. cliii. TODD.

I. 4. *Or drawne forth from her by divine* extreate:] By divine *extraction;* as derived from Juſtice originally, and a part of her. UPTON.

Extreat is a word adopted from the French *extraict*, or *extrait*, extraction. TODD.

Sith in th' Almighties everlaſting ſeat
She firſt was bred, and borne of heavenly race;
From thence pour'd down on men by influence
of grace.

II.

For if that Vertue be of ſo great might
Which from iuſt verdict will for nothing ſtart,
But, to preſerve inviolated right,
Oft ſpilles the principall to ſave the part;
So much more then is that of powre and art
That ſeekes to ſave the ſubiect of her ſkill,
Yet never doth from doome of right depart;
As it is greater prayſe to ſave then ſpill,
And better to reforme then to cut off the ill.

III.

Who then can thee, Mercilla, throughly prayſe,
That herein doeſt all earthly Princes pas?
What heavenly Muſe ſhall thy great honour
rayſe
Up to the ſkies, whence firſt deriv'd it was,
And now on earth itſelfe enlarged has,
From th' utmoſt brinke of the Armericke ſhore,

III. 6. ——————— *the* Armericke *ſhore,*] Bretagne in France, called formerly *Aremorica* or *Armorica*, (which Spenſer, or his printer, ſpells *Armericke*, I cannot determine whether,) as in Chaucer, edit. Urr. p. 108.

" In *Armorike* that clepid is Britaine." UPTON.

Spenſer ſpells it *Armorick*, F. Q. ii. x. 64. And here I make no doubt he wrote *Armoricke*. CHURCH.

Armorick, however, in the paſſage to which Mr. Church refers, is a ſubſtantive, as it alſo is in Chaucer; and is moreover accented on the firſt ſyllable; whereas *Armericke* is ac-

Unto the margent of the Molucas?
Thoſe nations farre thy Iuſtice doe adore;
But thine owne people do thy Mercy prayſe
much more.

IV.

Much more it prayſed was of thoſe two Knights,
The noble Prince and righteous Artegall,
When they had ſeene and heard her doome
arights
Againſt Dueſſa, damned by them all;
But by her tempred without griefe or gall,
Till ſtrong conſtraint did her thereto enforce:
And yet even then ruing her wilfull fall
With more then needfull naturall remorſe,
And yeelding the laſt honour to her wretched
corſe.

cented on the ſecond, and is an adjective. May we not then be permitted to ſuppoſe an errour of the preſs, and that *Armericke* might have been intended for *Americke*? This reading preſents a juſt compliment both to the Queen, and to the poet's friend Sir Walter Raleigh; (who had named, in honour of Elizabeth, the firſt country which the Engliſh planted in *America*, Virginia;) while the oppoſition to the Moluccas is thus more ſtrongly marked, and renders the meaning the ſame as if the poet had written "From the *Weſtern* to the *Eaſtern* ſhores the Queen's honour is enlarged." TODD.

III. 7. ——————————— *the Molucas*?] The Molucas are a knot of Aſiatick Iſlands in the Eaſt Indian ſea. So that *From th' utmoſt* &c. means (and not improperly) *from one end of the earth to the other*. CHURCH.

IV. 3. ——————————— *her doome arights*] That is, the ſentence which ſhe rightly pronounced. CHURCH.

IV. 4. ——————— damned] *Condemned*. CHURCH.

IV. 5. ——— tempred] The folio of 1679, *tempted*. CHURCH.

V.

During all which, thoſe Knights continu'd there
Both doing and receiving curteſies
Of that great Ladie, who with goodly chere
Them entertayn'd, fit for their dignities,
Approving dayly to their noble eyes
Royall examples of her mercies rare
And worthie paterns of her clemencies;
Which till this day mongſt many living are,
Who them to their poſterities doe ſtill declare.

VI.

Amongſt the reſt, which in that ſpace befell,
There came two Springals of full tender yeares,
Farre thence from forrein land where they did dwell,
To ſeeke for ſuccour of her and her Peares,
With humble prayers and intreatfull teares;
Sent by their Mother who, a Widow, was

VI. 2. ——— Springals] *Young men.* See Skinner. Phaer, in his tranſlation of Virgil, renders "egregium formâ juvenem" *a goodly* SPRINGOLD *yong.* UPTON.

VI. 4. ——— *and her Peares,*] So the folios, Hughes, Church, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read. Spenſer's own edition, that of 1751, and Upton, read, "and *of* her Peares;" which ſupernumerary ſyllable renders the line ſo difficult to be pronounced, that I have followed the emendation of the firſt folio. TODD.

VI. 6. *Sent by their Mother,*] In the year 1577, the Marquis of Hauree and Adolph Metkerk were deputed by the States of Holland to wait upon Queen Elizabeth, in order to ſolicit a loan of 1,000,000 l. ſterling for eight months. See Camden. CHURCH.

Wrapt in great dolours and in deadly feares
By a ſtrong Tyrant, who invaded has
Her land, and ſlaine her children ruefully, alas!

VII.

Her name was Belgè; who in former age
A Ladie of great worth and wealth had beene,
And Mother of a frutefull heritage,
Even ſeventeene goodly Sonnes; which who had ſeene
In their firſt flowre, before this fatall teene
Them overtooke and their faire bloſſomes blaſted,
More happie Mother would her ſurely weene
Then famous Niobe, before ſhe taſted
Latonaes childrens wrath that all her iſſue waſted.

VIII.

But this fell Tyrant, through his tortious powre,
Had left her now but five of all that brood:

VI. 7. Wrapt] *Entangled*, encumbered. Lat. *implicare, intricare.* See Junius. CHURCH.

VI. 8. *By a ſtrong Tyrant,*] Philip king of Spain. UPTON.

VII. 4. *Even ſeventeene goodly ſonnes;*] The ſeventeen provinces of the Netherlands. UPTON.

VIII. 2. *Had left her now but five*] The cruelties which were exerciſed in the Netherlands by the Duke of Alva, and the ſchemes which were purſued by the ſubſequent Regents, to introduce the Romiſh religion, and to make the King of Spain abſolute, ſtirred up the Prince of Orange to unite as many of the Provinces, as he poſſibly could, in one confederacy. Theſe Provinces were FIVE, which BELGE *complains were the only five left of all her numerous brood*, viz. Holland, Frieſland, Zealand, Guelderland, and Utrecht. UPTON.

For twelve of them he did by times devoure,
And to his Idols ſacrifice their blood,
Whyleſt he of none was ſtopped nor with-
ſtood:
For ſoothly he was one of matchleſſe might,
Of horrible aſpect and dreadfull mood,
And had three bodies in one waſt empight,
And th' armes and legs of three to ſuccour him
in fight.

IX.

And ſooth they ſay that he was borne and bred
Of Gyants race, the ſonne of Geryon;
He that whylome in Spaine ſo ſore was dred
For his huge powre and great oppreſſion,
Which brought that land to his ſubiection,
Through his three bodies powre in one com-
byn'd;
And eke all ſtrangers, in that region
Arryving, to his kyne for food aſſynd;
The fayreſt kyne alive, but of the fierceſt kynd:

VIII. 4. ——— *Idols*] So all the editions. I think it ſhould be *Idol*. See ſtanzas 13, 27, 30. CHURCH.

VIII. 8. *And had three bodies*] Τριῶματος Γηρύων, Æſchylus, in *Agam*. This monſter makes a very picturelque figure in a romance or fairy tale. If the reader wants to know particularly concerning the mythology here alluded to, let him conſult Servius and the commentators on Virgil, *Æn*. vii. 662, and Heſiod, *Theog*. ver. 287, &c. Silius Ital. L. xiii. 845, Apollodorus, Schol., Apoll. Rhod. *Argon*. ii. 1215, Hyginus, *Fab*. cli, Natalis Comes, L. vii. C. 1. UPTON.

IX. 8. ——— *food*] The folio of 1679 and Tonſon's edition in 1758 ſtrangely read *good*. TODD.

X.

For they were all, they ſay, of purple hew,
Kept by a cowheard, hight Eurytion,
A cruell carle, the which all ſtrangers ſlew,
Ne day nor night did ſleepe t' attend them on,
But walkt about them ever and anone
With his two-headed dogge that Orthrus hight;
Orthrus begotten by great Typhaon
And foule Echidna in the houſe of Night:
But Hercules them all did overcome in fight.

XI.

His ſonne was this Geryoneo hight;
Who, after that his monſtrous father fell
Under Alcides club, ſtreight tooke his flight
From that ſad land, where he his ſyre did quell,
And came to this, where Belgè then did dwell
And flouriſh in all wealth and happineſſe,

X. 1. *For they were all, they ſay, of* purple *hew,*] Φοινικᾶς βοῦς, Apollodorus. "Juſſit Herculem Euryſtheus, ut *puniceos* Geryonis, Hiſpaniæ regis, *boves*, qui hoſpites vorarent, ad ſe adduceret." Natalis Comes. UPTON.

X. 8. *And foule Echidna*] Who guarded the purple oxen of Geryon. I wonder that Spenſer ſhould in this place have omitted the mention of a ſeven-headed dragon, which, together with Orthrus, was ſtationed to guard theſe oxen, and was likewiſe the offspring of Typhaon and Echidna. A dragon was too tempting a circumſtance to be omitted. T. WARTON.

XI. 1. ——————— *this,*] This Tyrant. See ſt. 8. CHURCH.

XI. 6. ——*flouriſh*] The ſecond and third folios, Hughes's firſt edition, and Tonſon's in 1758, read, without authority, *flouriſht*. TODD.

Being then new made Widow, as befell,
After her noble Huſbands late deceſſe;
Which gave beginning to her woe and wretchedneſſe.

XII.

Then this bold Tyrant, of her widowhed
Taking advantage and her yet freſh woes,
Himſelfe and ſervice to her offered,
Her to defend againſt all forrein foes
That ſhould their powre againſt her right oppoſe:
Whereof ſhe glad, now needing ſtrong defence,
Him entertayn'd and did her Champion choſe;
Which long he uſd with carefull diligence,
The better to confirme her feareleſſe confidence.

XI. 7. *Being then new made Widow,*] The allegory is very elegant and learned, conſidered either in a general and poetical ſenſe, or in the hiſtorical view of the ſtate of Belge; when the Spaniards had ſubverted the liberties of the States, after the aſſaſſination of the Prince of Orange. The deſcription of Belge as a *widow*, is ſcriptural likewiſe: this ſuperadds to its dignity. "How doth the city ſit ſolitary, that was full of people! how is ſhe become as a *widow!*" Lament. i. 1. *To widow* is uſed in the Greek language for *to make deſolate*. See Homer, *Il. i.* 642.

Ἰλίῳ ἐξαλάπαξε πόλιν ΧΗΡΩΣΕ δ' ἀγυιάς.

And in this ſenſe Virgil moſt elegantly uſes it, *Æn.* viii. 571.

——— "*viduaſſet* civibus urbem." UPTON.

Ibid. *Being then* new *made Widow,*] *New*, that is, *newly*, lately. See the note, F. Q. v. iv. 37. CHURCH.

XI. 8. ——— deceſſe;] *Deceaſe*, Lat. *deceſſus*. TODD.

XIII.

By meanes whereof ſhe did at laſt commit
All to his hands, and gave him ſoveraine powre
To doe whatever he thought good or fit:
Which having got, he gan forth from that howre
To ſtirre up ſtrife and many a tragicke ſtowre;
Giving her deareſt children one by one
Unto a dreadfull Monſter to devoure,
And ſetting up an Idole of his owne,
The image of his monſtrous parent Geryone.

XIV.

So tyrannizing and oppreſſing all,
The woefull Widow had no meanes now left,
But unto gratious great Mercilla call
For ayde againſt that cruell Tyrants theft,
Ere all her children he from her had reft:
Therefore theſe two, her eldeſt Sonnes, ſhe ſent
To ſeeke for ſuccour of this Ladies gieft:
To whom their ſute they humbly did preſent
In th' hearing of full many Knights and Ladies gent.

XV.

Amongſt the which then fortuned to bee

XIII. 7. *Unto a dreadfull Monſter*] Meaning the papiſtical religion inforced by perſecution; particularly the Inquiſition, which the Duke of Alva ſet up in the Netherlands. UPTON.

The noble Briton Prince with his brave peare;
Who when he none of all thoſe Knights did ſee
Haſtily bent that enterpriſe to heare,
Nor undertake the ſame for cowheard feare,
He ſtepped forth with courage bold and great,
Admyr'd of all the reſt in preſence there,
And humbly gan that mightie Queene entreat
To graunt him that adventure for his former feat.

XVI.

She gladly graunted it: then he ſtraightway
Himſelfe unto his iourney gan prepare,
And all his armours readie dight that day,
That nought the morrow next mote ſtay his fare.
The morrow next appear'd with purple hayre
Yet dropping freſh out of the Indian fount,
And bringing light into the heavens fayre,

XV. 6. *Nor undertake the ſame for cowheard feare,*] I cannot perſuade myſelf that Spenſer thus wrote, ſo contrary to decorum; and, in the allegorical view, reflecting upon the characters of all the Knights in the ſervice of Mercilla: for what reproach is equal to the name of *Coward?* I believe the copy was blotted, and the received reading made up, as uſual in ſuch caſes, by the corrector of the preſs. What if we read,

" Who when he none of all thoſe Knights did ſee
" Haſtily bent that enterpriſe to heare,
" Nor undertake the ſame; *far driving* feare,
" He ſtepped forth, &c." UPTON.

Ibid. ——————————— cowheard] That is, *coward*, according to the old orthography. See Skinner. Tonſon's edition in 1758 reads *coward.* TODD.

XV. 9. ——————————— *for his former feat.*] That is, for his firſt adventure; as the firſt favour he had aſked. See the note on F. Q. v. ix. 34. CHURCH.

When he was readie to his ſteede to mount
Unto his way, which now was all his care and count.

XVII.

Then taking humble leave of that great Queene,
Who gave him roiall giftes and riches rare,
As tokens of her thankefull mind beſeene,
And leaving Artegall to his owne care,
Upon his voyage forth he gan to fare
With thoſe two gentle Youthes, which him did guide
And all his way before him ſtill prepare:
Ne after him did Artegall abide,
But on his firſt adventure forward forth did ride.

XVIII.

It was not long till that the Prince arrived
Within the land where dwelt that Ladie ſad;
Whereof that Tyrant had her now deprived,
And into moores and marſhes baniſht had,
Out of the pleaſant ſoyle and citties glad,
In which ſhe wont to harbour happily:
But now his cruelty ſo ſore ſhe drad,
That to thoſe fennes for faſtneſſe ſhe did fly,

XVI. 8. ——————— to *his ſteede to* mount] Hughes reads, "*on* his ſteed to mount." We ſay now *to mount on horſeback*; but to *mount*, in the old acceptation of the word, ſignified to *climb up*. See Junius. CHURCH.

XVIII. 8. ——————— faſtneſſe] *Faſtneſs* is a *ſtrong hold*, or a place not to be come at for bogs, buſhes, &c. See Kerſey. The ſecond and third folios, and Hughes's firſt edition, read, without authority, *faſeneſs*. Spenſer has alſo uſed *faſtneſſe* for a *ſtrong hold*, F. Q. v. ix. 5. CHURCH.

And there herſelfe did hyde from his hard tyranny.

XIX.

There he her found in ſorrow and diſmay,
All ſolitarie without living wight;
For all her other children, through affray,
Had hid themſelves, or taken further flight:
And eke herſelfe through ſudden ſtrange affright,
When one in armes ſhe ſaw, began to fly;
But, when her owne two Sonnes ſhe had in ſight,
She gan take hart and looke up ioyfully;
For well ſhe wiſt this Knight came ſuccour to ſupply.

XX.

And, running unto them with greedy ioyes,
Fell ſtraight about their neckes as they did kneele,
And burſting forth in teares; "Ah! my ſweet boyes,"
Sayd ſhe, "yet now I gin new life to feele;
And feeble ſpirits, that gan faint and reele,
Now riſe againe at this your ioyous ſight.
Alreadie ſeemes that fortunes headlong wheele
Begins to turne, and ſunne to ſhine more bright
Then it was wont, through comfort of this noble Knight."

XXI.

Then turning unto him; "And you, Sir Knight,"
Said ſhe, "that taken have this toyleſome paine
For wretched woman, miſerable wight,
May you in heaven immortall guerdon gaine
For ſo great travell as you doe ſuſtaine!
For other meede may hope for none of mee,
To whom nought elſe but bare life doth remaine;
And that ſo wretched one, as ye do ſee
Is liker lingring death then loathed life to bee."

XXII.

Much was he moved with her piteous plight;
And low diſmounting from his loftie ſteede
Gan to recomfort her all that he might,
Seeking to drive away deepe-rooted dreede
With hope of helpe in that her greateſt neede.
So thence he wiſhed her with him to wend
Unto ſome place where they mote reſt and feede,
And ſhe take comfort which God now did ſend:
Good hart in evils doth the evils much amend.

XXI. 6. *For other meede* &c.] The conſtruction is, For none may hope for other meede of me. CHURCH.

XXIII.

" Ay me!" ſayd ſhe, " and whither ſhall I goe?
Are not all places full of forraine powres?
My pallaces poſſeſſed of my foe,
My cities ſackt, and their ſky-threatning towres
Raced and made ſmooth fields now full of flowres?
Onely theſe mariſhes and myrie bogs,
In which the fearefull ewftes do build their bowres,
Yeeld me an hoſtry mongſt the croking frogs,
And harbour here in ſafety from thoſe ravenous dogs."

XXIV.

" Nathleſſe," ſaid he, " deare Ladie, with me goe;
Some place ſhall us receive and harbour yield;
If not, we will it force, maugre your foe,
And purchaſe it to us with ſpeare and ſhield:
And if all fayle, yet farewell open field!

XXIII. 7. ——— fearefull ewftes] *Evets* or *efts*; *fearefull*, that occaſion fear. So, "*fearfull* uglineſs," is uglineſs that cauſes fear in the beholder, F. Q. vi. vi. 10. CHURCH.

XXIII. 8. ——— *an* hoſtry] *Lodging*. In Chaucer we have *hoſtelrie* for an *inn* or *lodging-houſe*. TODD.

XXIV. 5. ——— *yet* farewell *open field!*] Obſerve this uſe of the word *farewell*; or *farwell*, as it is ſpelt in the folio of 1679; or *fare well*, as perhaps it ſhould be written. JORTIN.

I believe that Spenſer wrote *well fare*, that is, well befall or happen. UPTON.

The Earth to all her creatures lodging lends."
With ſuch his chearefull ſpeaches he doth wield
Her mind ſo well, that to his will ſhe bends;
And, bynding up her locks and weeds, forth with him wends.

XXV.

They came unto a Citie farre up land,
The which whylome that Ladies owne had bene;
But now by force extort out of her hand
By her ſtrong foe, who had defaced cleene
Her ſtately towres and buildings ſunny ſheene,
Shut up her haven, mard her marchants trade,
Robbed her people that full rich had beene,
And in her necke a Caſtle huge had made,
The which did her commaund without needing perſwade.

XXVI.

That Caſtle was the ſtrength of all that State,

I incline to think that the ſyllables are tranſpoſed, and that Spenſer gave, " yet *wellfare* open field," i. e. *welcome*, or *well may it fare!* So, in F. Q. iii. ii. 10.

" You and your country both I wiſh *welfare*."

Again, F. Q. iii. ii. 42.

——— " *welfare* thy heart, my Deare!" CHURCH.

XXV. 3. ——— extort] For *extorted*. See F. Q. v. ii. 5. CHURCH.

XXV. 9. ——— *without needing perſwade*.] Without the neceſſity of perſuaſion; by force and violence. This *city* I ſuppoſe to be Antwerp; and the *caſtle*, the citadel which was built by the Duke of Alva, to keep the people in awe. UPTON.

Untill that State by ſtrength was pulled downe;
And that ſame Citie, ſo now ruinate,
Had bene the keye of all that Kingdomes crowne;
Both goodly Caſtle, and both goodly Towne,
Till that th' offended heavens liſt to lowre
Upon their bliſſe, and balefull fortune frowne.
When thoſe gainſt ſtates and kingdomes do coniure,
Who then can thinke their hedlong ruine to recure!

XXVII.

But he had brought it now in ſervile bond,
And made it beare the yoke of Inquiſition,
Stryving long time in vaine it to withſtond;
Yet glad at laſt to make moſt baſe ſubmiſſion,
And life enioy for any compoſition:
So now he hath new lawes and orders new
Impoſd on it with many a hard condition,

XXVI. 3. ——— ſo now *ruinate*,] So all the editions. Perhaps, "*now ſo* ruinate." CHURCH.

Ibid. ——— ruinate,] *Brought to ruin*, overthrown. Ital. *ruinare*, ruinato. UPTON.

XXVI. 8. ——— coniure,] *Conſpire*. Lat. *conjuro*. CHURCH.

XXVII. 2. ——— Inquiſition,] The *Inquiſition* was introduced in Holland by Philip the ſecond of Spain. This is that Idol ſo often mentioned in this Canto. CHURCH.

And forced it, the honour that is dew
To God, to doe unto his Idole moſt untrew.

XXVIII.

To him he hath before this Caſtle Greene
Built a faire chappell, and an altar framed
Of coſtly ivory full rich beſeene,
On which that curſed Idole, farre proclamed,
He hath ſet up, and him his god hath named:
Offring to him in ſinfull ſacrifice
The fleſh of men, to Gods owne likeneſſe framed,
And powring forth their bloud in brutiſhe wize,
That any yron eyes, to ſee, it would agrize.

XXIX.

And, for more horror and more crueltie,
Under that curſed Idols altar-ſtone
An hideous Monſter doth in darkneſſe lie,
Whoſe dreadfull ſhape was never ſeene of none

XXVIII. 1. ——————— *this Caſtle Greene,*] The green court before this Caſtle. CHURCH.

XXVIII. 9. ——— yron *eyes*] This is a bold expreſſion, and ſeems to have ſuggeſted to Milton "Pluto's *iron* tears," *Il. Penſ.* ver. 107. I meet with a ſimilar phraſe, which, in my opinion, very happily deſcribes a *pompous griping lawyer*, in "The Ant and the Nightingale, Lond. 1604," 8vo. bl. l. This lawyer is introduced addreſſing himſelf to tenants waiting upon their new landlord, his client: "With an *iron looke*, and ſhrill voice, he began to ſpeake to the richeſt of our number, ever and anon yerking out the word *Fines*, which ſerued inſtead of a full point to euery ſentence!" TODD.

XXIX. 4. *Whoſe dreadfull ſhape was never ſeen of none*
That lives on earth;] We are apt to conceive

That lives on earth; but unto thoſe alone
The which unto him ſacrificed bee:
Thoſe he devoures, they ſay, both fleſh and bone;
What elſe they have is all the Tyrants fee:
So that no whit of them remayning one may ſee.

XXX.

There eke he placed a ſtrong garriſone,
And ſet a Seneſchall of dreaded might,

ſomething very wonderful of thoſe myſterious things which are thus ſaid to be unknown to us, and to be out of the reach and compaſs of man's knowledge and apprehenſion. Thus a cave is ſaid to be, F. Q. v. ix. 6.

" A dreadfull depth, how deepe no man can tell."

If the poet had limited the depth of this cave to a very great, but to a certain, number of fathoms; the fancy could ſtill have ſuppoſed and added more: but, as no determinate meaſure is aſſigned, our imagination is left at liberty to exert its utmoſt arbitrary ſtretch, to add fathom to fathom, and depth to depth, till it is loſt in it's own attempt to graſp the idea of that which is unbounded or infinite. *Omne ignotum pro* MAGNIFICO *eſt*, ſays Tacitus, ſomewhere; a writer of the ſtrongeſt imagination. From a *concealment* of this kind ariſes the Sublime, in the following paſſage, F. Q. iii. iii. 50.

——— " There Merlin ſtay'd,
" As overcommen of the ſpirits powre,
" Or other ghaſtly ſpectacle diſmay'd
" That *ſecretlie* he *ſaw, yet n' ote diſcoure.*"

This is finely heightened by the conſternation of the beholders:

" Which ſuddein fitt, and halfe extatick ſtoure,
" When thoſe two fearfull women ſaw, they grew
" Greatly confuſed in behaviour."

Here is a ſtriking inſtance of the force of additional figures. The whole is a fine ſubject for a picture. T. WARTON.

XXIX. 6. ——— *him*] Spenſer has made the Monſter a female in the next Canto, ſt. 21, 22, &c. TODD.

XXX. 2. ——— *a Seneſchall of dreaded might*,] Meaning the Regent of the Netherlands, ſet up by Philip, King of Spain. The cruelleſt of all was the Duke of Alva. UPTON.

That by his powre oppreſſed every one,
And vanquiſhed all venturous Knights in fight;
To whom he wont ſhew all the ſhame he might,
After that them in battell he had wonne:
To which when now they gan approch in fight,
The Ladie counſeld him the place to ſhonne,
Whereas ſo many Knights had fouly bene fordonne.

XXXI.

Her fearefull ſpeaches nought he did regard;
But, ryding ſtreight under the Caſtle wall,
Called aloud unto the watchfull Ward
Which there did wayte, willing them forth to call
Into the field their Tyrants Seneſchall:
To whom when tydings thereof came, he ſtreight
Cals for his armes, and arming him withall
Eftſoones forth pricked proudly in his might,
And gan with courage fierce addreſſe him to the fight.

XXXII.

They both encounter in the middle plaine,
And their ſharpe ſpeares doe both together ſmite
Amid their ſhields with ſo huge might and maine,

That ſeem'd their ſoules they would have ryven quight
Out of their breaſts with furious deſpight:
Yet could the Seneſchals no entrance find
Into the Princes ſhield where it empight,
(So pure the metall was and well refynd,)
But ſhivered all about, and ſcattered in the wynd:

XXXIII.

Not ſo the Princes; but with reſtleſſe force
Into his ſhield it readie paſſage found,
Both through his haberieon and eke his corſe;
Which tombling downe upon the ſenſeleſſe ground
Gave leave unto his ghoſt from thraldome bound

XXXII. 4. ——————— ryven] *Torn, plucked.* The expreſſion is parallel to "Out of his breaſt the very heart have rended," F. Q. v. v. 6. So he uſes *rive*, F. Q. v. iv. 42. "And from her griping pounce the greedy prey doth *rive*." CHURCH.

XXXIII. 1. ——————— reſtleſſe] Here uſed either for *unceaſing* or *reſiſtleſs*. CHURCH.

XXXIII. 4. ——— *upon the* ſenſeleſſe *ground*] It ſhould rather be "tumbling *ſenſeleſſe* downe." We have the ſame metathetical form again, F. Q. vi. vii. 26.

"But as he lay upon the *humbled* graſs:"

Where *humbled* ſhould be made to agree with *he* rather than with *graſs*. T. WARTON.

XXXIII. 5. ——— *from thraldome* bound] Should he not have ſaid, his ghoſt now *freed from* thraldome, "corpore *ſolutus*?" "From *thrall unbound*," uſing *thrall* for *thraldome*. Or thus,

"Gave leave *t' his* ghoſt, from thraldome now *unbound*,
"To wander &c." UPTON.

To wander in the grieſly ſhades of night:
There did the Prince him leave in deadly ſwound,
And thence unto the Caſtle marched right,
To ſee if entrance there as yet obtaine he might.

XXXIV.

But, as he nigher drew, three Knights he ſpyde,
All arm'd to point iſſuing forth apace,
Which towards him with all their powre did ryde,
And meeting him right in the middle race
Did all their ſpeares attonce on him enchace.
As three great culverings for batterie bent,
And leveld all againſt one certaine place,
Doe all attonce their thunders rage forthrent,
That makes the wals to ſtagger with aſtoniſhment:

XXXV.

So all attonce they on the Prince did thonder;
Who from his ſaddle ſwarved nought aſyde,
Ne to their force gave way, that was great wonder;
But like a bulwarke firmely did abyde,

XXXIV. 6. ——— culverings] *Culverins*, Fr. *couleuvrine*, a piece of ordnance ſo called. CHURCH.

XXXV. 2. ——— ſwarved]. *Moved out of his place.* Belg. *ſwervn*, vagari, errare. UPTON.

Rebutting him, which in the midſt did ryde,
With ſo huge rigour, that his mortall ſpeare
Paſt through his ſhield and pierſt through either ſyde;
That downe he fell uppon his mother deare,
And powred forth his wretched life in deadly dreare.

XXXVI.

Whom when his other fellowes ſaw, they fled
As faſt as feete could carry them away;
And after them the Prince as ſwiftly ſped,
To be aveng'd of their unknightly play.
There, whileſt they entring th' one did th' other ſtay,
The hindmoſt in the gate he overhent,
And, as he preſſed in, him there did ſlay:
His carkaſſe tumbling on the threſhold ſent
His groning ſoule unto her place of puniſhment.

XXXVII.

The other which was entred laboured faſt
To ſperre the gate; but that ſame lumpe of clay,
Whoſe grudging ghoſt was thereout fled and paſt,
Right in the middeſt of the threſhold lay,
That it the poſterne did from cloſing ſtay:

XXXVII. 2. *To ſperre the gate;*] See the note on this expreſſion, in the *Shep. Cal.* May. TODD.

The whiles the Prince hard preaſed in betweene,
And entraunce wonne: ſtreight th' other fled away,
And ran into the hall, where he did weene
Himſelfe to ſave; but he there ſlew him at the ſkreene.

XXXVIII.

Then all the reſt which in that Caſtle were,
Seeing that ſad enſample them before,
Durſt not abide, but fled away for feare,
And them convayd out at a poſterne dore.
Long ſought the Prince; but, when he found no more
T' oppoſe againſt his powre, he forth iſſued
Unto that Lady, where he her had lore,
And her gan cheare with what ſhe there had vewed,
And, what ſhe had not ſeene within, unto her ſhewed:

XXXIX.

Who with right humble thankes him goodly greeting

XXXVII. 6. ——————— hard *preaſed* &c.] This is the genuine reading; which the edition of 1751, Church, and Upton, follow. The folios, Hughes, and Tonſon's in 1758, read "*had* preaſed." TODD.

XXXVIII. 7. ——————————— lore,] *Left*, loſt. Chaucer, *Plowmans Tale*, 2671. "Wonne or *lore*." For *lorn*; which Spenſer uſes, F. Q. i. iv. 2. Anglo-Sax. loſnen, foſloſnen, *perditus*. See alſo F. Q. iii. xii. 44, vi. vii. 14. UPTON.

For ſo great proweſſe as he there had proved,
Much greater then was ever in her weeting,
With great admiraunce inwardly was moved,
And honourd him with all that her behoved.
Thenceforth into that Caſtle he her led
With her two Sonnes right deare of her beloved;
Where all that night themſelves they cheriſhed,
And from her balefull minde all care he baniſhed.

CANTO XI.

Prince Arthure overcomes the great
Gerioneo in fight:
Doth ſlay the Monſter, and reſtore
Belgè unto her right.

I.

IT often fals, in courſe of common life,
That right long time is overborne of wrong
Through avarice, or powre, or guile, or ſtrife,
That weakens her, and makes her party ſtrong:
But Iuſtice, though her dome ſhe doe prolong,
Yet at the laſt ſhe will her owne cauſe right:
As by ſad Belgè ſeemes; whoſe wrongs though long
She ſuffred, yet at length ſhe did requight,
And ſent redreſſe thereof by this brave Briton Knight.

II.

Whereof when newes was to that Tyrant brought,
How that the Lady Belgè now had found

A Champion, that had with his Champion fought,
And laid his Seneſchall low on the ground,
And eke himſelfe did threaten to confound;
He gan to burne in rage, and frieſe in feare,
Doubting ſad end of principle unſound:
Yet, ſith he heard but one that did appeare,
He did himſelfe encourage and take better cheare.

III.

Natheleſſe himſelfe he armed all in haſt,
And forth he far'd with all his many bad,
Ne ſtayed ſtép, till that he came at laſt
Unto the Caſtle which they conquerd had:
There with huge terrour, to be more ydrad,
He ſternely marcht before the Caſtle gate,
And, with bold vaunts and ydle threatning, bad
Deliver him his owne, ere yet too late,
To which they had no right, nor any wrongefull ſtate.

IV.

The Prince ſtaid not his aunſwere to devize,

II. 3. *A Champion, that had with his* Champion *fought,*] He ought to have given it, "A Champion, that had with his *Champions* fought," viz. the three Knights mentioned above, C. x. ſt. 34. UPTON.

II. 7. Doubting *ſad end of* principle unſound:] *Fearing* ſad end of *bad beginning*, Lat. *principium*. CHURCH.

III. 2. ——————— *his* many *bad,*] His wicked *company*. See F. Q. iii. xii. 23. CHURCH.

But opening ſtreight the ſparre forth to him came,
Full nobly mounted in right warlike wize;
And aſked him, if that he were the ſame,
Who all that wrong unto that wofull Dame
So long had done, and from her native land
Exiled her, that all the world ſpake ſhame.
He boldly aunſwerd him, He there did ſtand
That would his doings iuſtifie with his owne hand.

V.

With that ſo furiouſly at him he flew,
As if he would have over-run him ſtreight;
And with his huge great yron axe gan hew
So hideouſly uppon his armour bright,
As he to peeces would have chopt it quight;
That the bold Prince was forced foote to give
To his firſt rage, and yeeld to his deſpight;
The whileſt at him ſo dreadfully he drive,

V. 8. ——————*ſo dreadfully he drive,*] Spenſer, although guilty in too many places of the elleipſis, undoubtedly wrote,

"The whileſt at him ſo dreadfully' *he* DID drive,"

the *y* in *dreadfully* being ſlurred, or cut off. So, in F. Q. i. x. 61.

"St. George of *merry*' England, the ſigne of victory."

There are many other inſtances of the ceſura of this letter, in our author, as likewiſe in Milton. T. WARTON.

There are alſo inſtances of other words, the final letters of which are ſunk in like manner by the poet. But in the preſent paſſage no eliſion ſeems requiſite, and conſequently no elleipſis is occaſioned. Mr. Upton ſays that Spenſer here uſes *drive* for

That ſeem'd a marble rocke aſunder could have rive.

VI.

Thereto a great advauntage eke he has
Through his three double hands thriſe multiplyde,
Beſides the double ſtrength which in them was:
For ſtil, when fit occaſion did betyde,
He could his weapon ſhift from ſide to ſyde,
From hand to hand; and with ſuch nimbleſſe ſly
Could wield about, that, ere it were eſpide,
The wicked ſtroke did wound his enemy
Behinde, beſide, before, as he it liſt apply.

VII.

Which uncouth uſe whenas the Prince perceived,
He gan to watch the wielding of his hand,

drives; but I rather agree with Mr. Church who interprets it *drove* or *drave*, agreeably to F. Q. i. ix. 38.

" None els to death this man deſpayring *drive*,"

that is, *drave*; the word *drive* being there alſo, as in the preſent inſtance, the rhyme upon compulſion to *give*. Mr. Warton has inaccurately cited this paſſage by reading " *did* drive," inſtead of the genuine reading " *he* drive." TODD.

V. 9. *That ſeem'd a marble rocke aſunder could have* rive.] *Rive* is uſed for *riven*. And this line, as Mr. Warton has obſerved, undoubtedly preſents examples of elleipſes, as of *it* before *ſeem'd*, and of *he* before *could*; to which I may add *as if* before *a marble* &c. The text is corrupted in ſome editions. TODD.

VI. 9. *Behinde, beſide, before,*] " Innanzi, in mezzo, in ogni parte," Berni *Orl. Ina.* L. ii. C. 20. ſt. 20. UPTON.

Leaſt by ſuch ſlight he were unwares de-
ceived;
And ever, ere he ſaw the ſtroke to land,
He would it meete and warily withſtand.
One time when he his weapon faynd to ſhift,
As he was wont, and chang'd from hand to
hand,
He met him with a counter-ſtroke ſo ſwift,
That quite ſmit off his arme as he it up did lift.

VIII.

Therewith all fraught with fury and diſdaine
He brayd aloud for very fell deſpight;
And ſodainely, t' avenge himſelfe againe
Gan into one aſſemble all the might
Of all his hands, and heaved them on hight,
Thinking to pay him with that one for all:
But the ſad ſteele ſeizd not, where it was
hight,
Uppon the Childe, but ſomewhat ſhort did
fall,

VIII. 8. ——— *Childe,*] Dr. Percy, in a note upon this word, in Shakſpeare's Tragedy of *King Lear*, (Steevens's edit.) aſſerts "The word *Child* (however it came to have this ſenſe) is often applied to *Knights*, &c." and that "The ſame idiom occurs in Spenſer's *Faerie Queene*, where the famous *Knight* Sir Triſtram is frequently called *Child* Triſtram." In this aſſertion, however, he has been ſomewhat too haſty; *Child* Triſtram, in Spenſer, being no *Knight* at the time, but only juſt dubbed *Squire* by Sir Calidore. His reference alſo to "F. Q. v. ii. 8, 13." is inaccurate; neither does F. Q. vi. viii. 15. relate to *Triſtram* but to *Prince Arthur*. Its proper ſignification ſeems to be a *youth* or *young man*, or, perhaps, *man* in general. Sir Tryamoure, in the romance under that

And lighting on his horſes head him quite did mall.

IX.

Downe ſtreight to ground fell his aſtoniſht ſteed,
And eke to th' earth his burden with him bare;
But he himſelfe full lightly from him freed,
And gan himſelfe to fight on foote prepare:
Whereof whenas the Gyant was aware,
He wox right blyth, as he had got thereby,
And laught ſo loud, that all his teeth wide bare
One might have ſeene enraung'd diſorderly,
Like to a rancke of piles that pitched are awry.

X.

Eftſoones againe his axe he raught on hie,
Ere he were throughly buckled to his geare,
And can let drive at him ſo dreadfullie,
That had he chaunced not his ſhield to reare,
Ere that huge ſtroke arrived on him neare,
He had him ſurely cloven quite in twaine:

title, is repeatedly called "the *Chylde*," before he was made a Knight. See Sign. D. 4, 6. RITSON.

VIII. 9. ——————— mall.] *Maul.* CHURCH.

X. 2. ——————— *buckled to his geare,*] Prepared, made ready. This is a frequent phraſe in Spenſer. See ſt. 57.

"And *buckling* him eftſoones *unto the fight*—"

Again, C. xii. ſt. 16.

"But gan him ſtreight to *buckle to the fight.*" TODD.

X. 3. ——— *can*] Hughes and Tonſon's edition in 1758, *'gan.* TODD.

But th' adamantine ſhield which he did beare
So well was tempred, that for all his maine
It would no paſſage yeeld unto his purpoſe vaine.

XI.

Yet was the ſtroke ſo forcibly applide,
That made him ſtagger with uncertaine ſway,
As if he would have tottered to one ſide:
Wherewith full wroth he fiercely gan aſſay
That curt'ſie with like kindneſſe to repay,
And ſmote at him with ſo importune might,
That two more of his armes did fall away,
Like fruitleſſe braunches, which the hatchets ſlight
Hath pruned from the native tree and cropped quight.

XII.

With that all mad and furious he grew,
Like a fell maſtiffe through enraging heat,
And curſt, and band, and blaſphemies forth threw
Againſt his gods, and fire to them did threat,
And hell unto himſelfe with horrour great:

X. 7. ——— *adamantine ſhield*] From Taſſo, C. vii. 82. "*Scudo di* lucidiſſimo *diamante.*" TODD.

XI. 9. ——— native] *Natural.* See Canto vi. ſt. 27. CHURCH.

XII. 3. ——— band,] *Did curſe.* See F. Q. iii. vii. 39, iv. ix. 19. "*Bann*, interdictum, à *bannen*, interdicere," Wachter. UPTON.

XII. 4. ——— to *them*] The folio of 1679 and Hughes's firſt edition, "*on* them." CHURCH.

Thenceforth he car'd no more which way he ſtrooke,
Nor where it light; but gan to chaufe and ſweat,
And gnaſht his teeth, and his head at him ſhooke,
And ſternely him beheld with grim and ghaſtly looke.

XIII.

Nought fear'd the Childe his lookes, ne yet his threats;
But onely wexed now the more aware
To ſave himſelfe from thoſe his furious heats,
And watch advauntage how to worke his care,
The which good fortune to him offred faire:
For as he in his rage him overſtrooke,
He, ere he could his weapon backe repaire,
His ſide all bare and naked overtooke,
And with his mortal ſteel quite through the body ſtrooke.

XIV.

Through all three bodies he him ſtrooke attonce,
That all the three attonce fell on the plaine,
Elſe ſhould he thriſe have needed for the nonce

XIII. 6. ——— *him overſtrooke,*] Struck beyond him. CHURCH.

XIV. 3. ——— *for the nonce*] For the occaſion. So Chaucer, *Mill. Tale*, 3472.

"His knave was a ſtrong carl *for the nones.*"

Them to have ſtricken, and thriſe to have ſlaine.
So now all three one ſenceleſſe lumpe remaine,
Enwallow'd in his owne blacke bloudy gore,
And byting th' earth for very deaths diſdaine;
Who, with a cloud of night him covering, bore
Downe to the Houſe of Dole, his daies there to deplore.

XV.

Which when the Lady from the Caſtle ſaw,
Where ſhe with her two Sonnes did looking ſtand,
She towards him in haſt herſelfe did draw
To greet him the good fortune of his hand:
And all the people both of towne and land,
Which there ſtood gazing from the Cities wall
Uppon theſe Warriours, greedy t' underſtand
To whether ſhould the victory befall,
Now when they ſaw it ſalne, they eke him greeted all.

XVI.

But Belgè with her Sonnes proſtráted low
Before his feete, in all that peoples ſight,

So likewiſe, in *Pierce the Ploughman's Crede*, Impr. by R. Wolfe, 1553. 4to. bl. l. Sign. A. iiij.

"Thy name ſhall noblich ben wryten and wrought *for the nones*,
"And in remembrauuce of The prad there for euere."

So Shakſpeare, *Firſt Part of K. Hen.* IV. A. ii. S. ii. "I have caſes of buckram *for the nonce*." TODD.

Mongſt ioyes mixing ſome tears, mongſt wele ſome wo,
Him thus beſpake; "O moſt redoubted Knight,
The which haſt me, of all moſt wretched wight,
That earſt was dead, reſtor'd to life againe,
And theſe weake impes replanted by thy might;
What guerdon can I give thee for thy paine,
But ev'n that which thou ſavedſt thine ſtill to remaine!"

XVII.

He tooke her up forby the lilly hand,
And her recomforted the beſt he might,
Saying; "Deare Lady, deedes ought not be ſcand
By th' authors manhood, nor the doers might,
But by their trueth and by the cauſes right:

XVI. 7. *And theſe weake* impes *replanted* &c.] The word *impes* is here employed, in pointed reference to its original, for *children*. Anglo-Sax. *impan*, to engraft. "And theſe weake IMPES *replanted* &c." Compare F. Q. iii. v. 53. "Ye *ympes* of Beautie, &c." And Introduct. F. Q. ſt. 3. "*Impe* of higheſt Iove." Thus, in the ancient metrical *Hiſt. of Peſiſtratus and Catanea*, bl. l. Sign. I. vi. b. "*Imps* of heauenly hew." TODD.

XVI. 9. *But even that* &c.] Belge offers herſelf and all her caſtles to the Briton Prince: ſee below the handſome anſwer which the Prince makes. Does not this plainly allude to the States' offer, and to the Queen's refuſal, of the ſovereignty of the Netherlands? UPTON.

That ſame is it which fought for you this day.
What other meed then need me to requight,
But that which yeeldeth vertues meed alway?
That is, the vertue ſelfe, which her reward doth pay."

XVIII.

She humbly thankt him for that wondrous grace,
And further ſayd; "Ah! Sir, but mote ye pleaſe,
Sith ye thus farre have tendred my poore caſe,
As from my chiefeſt foe me to releaſe,
That your victorious arme will not yet ceaſe,
Till ye have rooted all the relickes out
Of that vilde race, and ſtabliſhed my peace."
"What is there elſe," ſayd he "left of their rout?
Declare it boldly, Dame, and doe not ſtand in dout."

XIX.

"Then wote you, Sir, that in this Church hereby

XVII. 6. That *ſame*] Mr. Church, without authority, reads "The *ſame* &c." TODD.

XVIII. 7. ——— vilde] *Vile.* The old ſpelling was *vilde*, and repeatedly occurs in our ancient writers. Spenſer affords other inſtances. Thus, in *The Whipping of the Satyre*, 12mo. 1601. Sign. D. 3. b.

"O, is not this a *vild* præpoſterous courſe,
"To weane from vice, &c." TODD.

XVIII. 9. ——— *in* dont.] In *fear*. See F. Q. i. vi. 1. CHURCH.

There ſtands an Idole of great note and name,
The which this Gyant reared firſt on hie,
And of his owne vaine fancies thought did
frame:
To whom, for endleſſe horrour of his ſhame,
He offred up for daily ſacrifize
My children and my people, burnt in flame
With all the tortures that he could devize,
The more t' aggrate his god with ſuch his
blouddy guize.

XX.

" And underneath this Idoll there doth lie
An hideous Monſter, that doth it defend,
And feedes on all the carkaſſes that die
In ſacrifize unto that curſed Feend:
Whoſe ugly ſhape none ever ſaw, nor kend,
That ever ſcap'd: for of a man they ſay
It has the voice, that ſpeaches forth doth ſend,
Even blaſphémous words, which ſhe doth bray

XIX. 7. ——————— *burnt in flame,*] All the editions place a ſemicolon after *flame.* CHURCH.

XIX. 9. ——— aggrate] *Pleaſe.* Mr. Upton refers to the Italian verb *aggradare*, which, in the Della Cruſca Dict. is thus interpreted: " *Aggradire*, e *Aggradare*, eſſere a grado, o in grado, piacere, &c. Lat. *placere*, &c." In the ſame manner, *Agrè*, is rendered, in the Gloſſary to Urry's Chaucer, to *pleaſe*. The Della Cruſca Dict. gives us alſo " *Aggratare*, [Spenſer's *aggrate*,] eſſer grato." TODD.

XX. 8. ——————— *doth* bray
Out *of* &c.] Milton alſo uſes the word *bray* actively, *Par. L.* B. vi. 209.
——————— " arms on armour clashing *bray'd*
" Horrible diſcord—"

Out of her poyſnous entrails fraught with dire decay."

XXI.

Which when the Prince heard tell, his heart gan earne
For great deſire that Monſter to aſſay;
And prayd the place of her abode to learne:
Which being ſhew'd, he gan himſelfe ſtreight-way
Thereto addreſſe, and his bright ſhield diſplay.
So to the Church he came, where it was told
The Monſter underneath the altar lay;
There he that Idoll ſaw of maſſy gold
Moſt richly made, but there no monſter did behold.

XXII.

Upon the Image with his naked blade
Three times, as in defiance, there he ſtrooke;
And, the third time, out of an hidden ſhade
There forth iſſewd from under th' altars ſmooke
A dreadfull Feend with fowle deformed looke,

And Shakſpeare, in *Hamlet*:

" The kettledrum and trumpet thus *bray out*
" The triumph of his pledge." NEWTON.

XXI. 3. ——— *her*] Mr. Upton alone reads *his*; but he has made no alteration of the feminine pronoun in ſtanzas 22, 23, 24, &c. See, however, the note on Canto x. ſt. 29. TODD.

XXI. 5. ——— *and his bright ſhield diſplay.*] He diſplays *the brightneſs of Truth againſt ſuperſtitious illuſions.* UPTON.

That ſtretcht itſelfe as it had long lyen ſtill;
And her long taile and fethers ſtrongly ſhooke,
That all the Temple did with terrour fill;
Yet him nought terrifide that feared nothing ill.

XXIII.

An huge great Beaſt it was, when it in length
Was ſtretched forth that nigh fild all the place,
And ſeem'd to be of infinite great ſtrength;
Horrible, hideous, and of helliſh race,
Borne of the brooding of Echidna baſe,
Or other like infernall Furies kinde:
For of a mayd ſhe had the outward face,
To hide the horrour which did lurke behinde,
The better to beguile whom ſhe ſo fond did finde.

XXIII. 1. *An huge great Beaſt*] Compare Berni *Orl. Innam.* L. i. C. 5. ſt. 75. Compare likewiſe the deſcription of Errour in the note on F. Q. i. i. 13. UPTON.

XXIII. 7. *For of a mayd ſhe had the outward face,*] Spenſer ſeems to have borrowed this circumſtance from Hawes's *Graunde Amoure*, in which the dragon, "or wonderfull monſter of the vii metalles made by enchauntment," is thus deſcribed, edit. 1554. Sign. Aa. i. b.

"The ſorcereſſe, the falſe roote of doloure,
"All of gold that was ſo pure and fyne,
"Of the beſt, made the head ſerpentyne;
"And eke therof ſhe did make his *face*
"*Full lyke a mayde*: it was a wonders caſe."

Italian writers, I may add, repreſent the *ſerpent* which tempted Eve as having a *damſel's face*. TODD.

XXIII. 9. ——— fond] *Fooliſh*. CHURCH.

XXIV.

Thereto the body of a dog ſhe had,
Full of fell ravin and fierce greedineſſe;
A lions clawes, with powre and rigour clad,
To rend and teare whatſo ſhe can oppreſſe;
A dragons taile, whoſe ſting without redreſſe
Full deadly wounds whereſo it is empight;
And eagles wings, for ſcope and ſpeedineſſe,
That nothing may eſcape her reaching might,
Whereto ſhe ever liſt to make her hardy flight.

XXV.

Much like in foulneſſe and deformity
Unto that Monſter, whom the Theban Knight,
The Father of that fatall progeny,
Made kill herſelfe for very hearts deſpight
That he had red her riddle, which no wight
Could ever looſe, but ſuffred deadly doole:
So alſo did this Monſter uſe like ſlight
To many a one which came unto her ſchoole,
Whom ſhe did put to death deceived like a foole.

XXVI.

She comming forth, whenas ſhe firſt beheld

XXIV. 7. And *eagles wings*,] So the poet's own edition, and thoſe of 1751 and Mr. Church, read. The reſt, "*An* eagle's wings." TODD.

XXV. 2. ——— *that Monſter*,] The Sphinx. CHURCH.

XXV. 3. *The Father of that* fatall *progeny*,] He calls the progeny of Oedipus *fatal*, as if Providence had marked them out for extraordinary puniſhments on account of his inceſtuous marriage. UPTON.

XXV. 6. *Could ever* looſe,] *Solve*, explain. CHURCH.

The armed Prince with ſhield ſo blazing bright
Her ready to aſſaile, was greatly queld,
And much diſmayd with that diſmayfull ſight,
That backe ſhe would have turnd for great affright:
But he gan her with courage fierce aſſay,
That forſt her turne againe in her deſpight
To ſave herſelfe, leaſt that he did her ſlay;
And ſure he had her ſlaine, had ſhe not turnd her way.

XXVII.

Tho, when ſhe ſaw that ſhe was forſt to fight,
She flew at him like to an helliſh feend,
And on his ſhield tooke hold with all her might,
As if that it ſhe would in peeces rend,
Or reave out of the hand that did it hend:
Strongly he ſtrove out of her greedy gripe
To looſe his ſhield, and long while did contend;
But, when he could not quite it, with one ſtripe
Her lions clawes he from her feete away did wipe.

XXVIII.

With that aloude ſhe gan to bray and yell,
And fowle blaſphémous ſpeaches forth did caſt,
And bitter curſes, horrible to tell;

That even the Temple, wherein ſhe was plaſt,
Did quake to heare, and nigh aſunder braſt;
Tho with her huge long taile ſhe at him ſtrooke,
That made him ſtagger and ſtand halfe aghaſt
With trembling ioynts, as he for terrour ſhooke;
Who nought was terrifide but greater courage tooke.

XXIX.

As when the maſt of ſome well-timbred hulke
Is with the blaſt of ſome outragious ſtorme
Blowne downe, it ſhakes the bottome of the bulke,
And makes her ribs to cracke as they were torne;
Whileſt ſtill ſhe ſtands as ſtoniſht and forlorne;
So was he ſtound with ſtroke of her huge taile:
But, ere that it ſhe backe againe had borne,
He with his ſword it ſtrooke, that without faile
He ioynted it, and mard the ſwinging of her flaile.

XXIX. 5. ——— *as ſtoniſht*] So the poet's own edition, the folios, and the edition of 1751, read. Hughes, *aſtoniſh'd*. Spenſer, I ſuppoſe, gave *aſtoniſht*. CHURCH.

I agree with Mr. Upton that *as ſtoniſht* are to be read as two words. TODD.

XXX.

Then gan ſhe cry much louder than afore,
That all the people, there without, it heard,
And Belgè ſelfe was therewith ſtonied ſore,
As if the onely ſound thereof ſhe feard.
But then the Feend herſelfe more fiercely reard
Uppon her wide great wings, and ſtrongly flew
With all her body at his head and beard,
That had he not foreſeene with heedfull vew,
And thrown his ſhield atween, ſhe had him done to rew:

XXXI.

But, as ſhe preſt on him with heavy ſway,
Under her wombe his fatall ſword he thruſt,
And for her entrailes made an open way
To iſſue forth; the which, once being bruſt,
Like to a great mill-damb forth fiercely guſht,
And powred out of her infernall ſinke
Moſt ugly filth; and poyſon therewith ruſht,
That him nigh choked with the deadly ſtinke:
Such loathly matter were ſmall luſt to ſpeake or thinke.

XXX. 4. —— *the* onely *ſound*] That is, as if ſhe feared *only* the found thereof. So Milton, *Par. L.* B. v. 5. "Which the *only* found," for "Which *only* the found." UPTON.
See alſo F. Q. i. vii. 13. CHURCH.

XXXI. 4. ———————— bruſt,] Some editions inaccurately read *burſt*. See the note on *braſt*, F. Q. iii. i. 48. TODD.

XXXII.

Then downe to ground fall that deformed Maſſe,
Breathing out clouds of ſulphure fowle and blacke,
In which a puddle of contagion was,
More loathd then Lerna, or then Stygian lake,
That any man would nigh awhaped make:
Whom when he ſaw on ground, he was full glad,
And ſtreight went forth his gladneſſe to partake
With Belgè, who watcht all this while full ſad,
Wayting what end would be of that ſame daunger drad.

XXXIII.

Whom when ſhe ſaw ſo ioyouſly come forth,
She gan reioyce and ſhew triumphant chere,
Lauding and prayſing his renowmed worth
By all the names that honorable were.
Then in he brought her, and her ſhewed there
The preſent of his paines, that Monſters ſpoyle,

XXXII. 5. ——— awhaped] *Terrified.* So Chaucer, in the *Complaint of the Black Knight*, ver. 169. "Sole by himſelf *awhapid* and amate." And Lydgate, *Storie of Thebes*, fol. 356. b. "And this [*read* thus] Sphinx, *awapid* and amate, ſtood all diſmaid." UPTON.

XXXIII. 1. ——— *ſhe*] The folio of 1679 and Tonſon's edition in 1758 read *he*. TODD.

And eke that Idoll deem'd ſo coſtly dere;
Whom he did all to peeces breake, and foyle
In filthy durt, and left ſo in the loathely foyle.

XXXIV.

Then all the people which beheld that day
Gan ſhout aloud, that unto heaven it rong;
And all the damzels of that towne in ray
Came dauncing forth, and ioyous carrols ſong:
So him they led through all their ſtreetes along
Crowned with girlonds of immortall baies;
And all the vulgar did about them throng
To ſee the Man, whoſe everlaſting praiſe
They all were bound to all poſterities to raiſe.

XXXV.

There he with Belgè did awhile remaine
Making great feaſt and ioyous merriment,
Untill he had her ſettled in her raine

XXXIII. 7. *And eke that Idoll*] Meaning the Popiſh religion was deſtroyed, and the Proteſtant eſtabliſhed. UPTON.

XXXIII. 8. ——————————— foyle] *Trample.* Fr. *fouler.* Or perhaps for *foul*, i. e. *defile.* See the note on *foyle*, F. Q. ii. x. 48. CHURCH.

Foyle is here uſed in the ſenſe of *overthrow*, or, according to the firſt of Mr. Church's interpretations, *trample upon.* Compare *Exodus* xxiii. 24. "Thou ſhalt utterly *overthrow* them, [*i. e.* the idols of their enemies,] and quite *break down* their images." TODD.

XXXIV. 3. ——————————— *in ray*] *Array*, order and rank. UPTON.

XXXIV. 4. *Came dauncing forth*, &c.] The poet ſeems to have had in mind I *Sam.* xviii. 6. TODD.

With ſafe aſſuraunce and eſtabliſhment.
Then to his firſt emprize his mind he lent,
Full loath to Belgè and to all the reſt;
Of whom yet taking leave thenceforth he went,
And to his former iourney him addreſt;
On which long way he rode, ne ever day did reſt.

XXXVI.

But turne we now to noble Artegall;
Who, having left Mercilla, ſtreightway went
On his firſt queſt, the which him forth did call,
To weet, to worke Irenaes franchiſement,
And eke Grantortoes worthy puniſhment.
So forth he fared, as his manner was,
With onely Talus wayting diligent,
Through many perils; and much way did pas,
Till nigh unto the place at length approcht he has.

XXXVII.

There as he traveld by the way, he met
An aged wight wayfaring all alone,
Who through his yeares long ſince aſide had ſet
The uſe of armes, and battell quite forgone:
To whom as he approcht, he knew anone
That it was he which whilome did attend

XXXV. 5. *Then to his firſt emprize* &c.] Namely, his ſeeking Gloriana, whom he had ſeen in a viſion, F. Q. i. ix. 15. UPTON.

On faire Irene in her affliction,
When firſt to Faery Court he ſaw her wend,
Unto his Soveraine Queene her ſuite for to commend.

XXXVIII.

Whom by his name ſaluting, thus he gan;
"Haile, good Sir Sergis, trueſt Knight alive,
Well tride in all thy Ladies troubles than
When her that Tyrant did of crowne deprive;
What new occaſion doth thee hither drive,
Whiles ſhe alone is left, and thou here found?
Or is ſhe thrall, or doth ſhe not ſurvive?"
To whom he thus; "She liveth ſure and ſound;
But by that Tyrant is in wretched thraldome bound:

XXXIX.

"For ſhe preſuming on th' appointed tyde,
In which ye promiſt, as ye were a Knight,
To meete her at the Salvage Ilands ſyde,
And then and there for triall of her right
With her unrighteous enemy to fight,
Did thither come; where ſhe, afrayd of nought,
By guilefull treaſon and by ſubtill ſlight

XXXVII. 7. ——— *Irene*] A diſſyllable. Hughes's firſt edition reads, *Irena*. CHURCH.

XXXVIII. 3. ——— *than*] For *then*. The ſenſe is, Well tried in all thy Ladie's troubles then when, i. e. *at what time*, &c. CHURCH.

Surprized was, and to Grantorto brought,
Who her impriſond hath, and her life often
ſought.

XL.

" And now he hath to her prefixt a day,
By which if that no Champion doe appeare,
Which will her cauſe in battailous array
Againſt him iuſtifie, and prove her cleare
Of all thoſe crimes that he gainſt her doth
reare,
She death ſhall ſure aby." Thoſe tidings ſad
Did much abaſh Sir Artegall to heare,
And grieved ſore, that through his fault ſhe
had
Fallen into that Tyrants hand and uſage bad.

XLI.

Then thus replide; " Now ſure and by my life,
Too much am I to blame for that faire
Maide,
That have her drawne to all this troublous
ſtrife,
Through promiſe to afford her timely aide,
Which by default I have not yet defraide:
But witneſſe unto me, ye heavens! that know

XL. 6. *She death ſhall* ſure *aby.*] This emendation of the ſecond folio is followed by every edition except that of 1751, which conforms to the obvious imperfection of the original edition and firſt folio, " She death ſhall *by.*" TODD.

XLI. 6. *But witneſſe unto me, ye heavens!*] So Virgil, *Æn.* ii. 431. " Ilíaci cineres, &c." And Taſſo, C. viii. 24. " Voi chiamo in teſtimonio, &c."

How cleare I am from blame of this upbraide:
For ye into like thraldome me did throw,
And kept from complishing the faith which I did owe.

XLII.

"But now aread, Sir Sergis, how long space
Hath he her lent a Champion to provide."
"Ten daies," quoth he, "he graunted hath of grace,
For that he weeneth well before that tide
None can have tidings to assist her side:
For all the shores, which to the sea accoste,

And Milton, *Par. L.* B. i. 635.

"For me be witness all *the* host of heaven, &c.". Where we should perhaps read *ye*, as in Spenser and Tasso, "*Ye* heavens"——"*Voi* chiamo—" So, in F. Q. i. vii. 49. "Be judge, *ye* heavens." UPTON.

Ibid. ——————————————— *know*] I have here made, for the sake of the rhyme, the very easy and obvious alteration of *knew* into *know*. UPTON.

Hughes's second edition, and the edition of 1751, had also made this emendation. Mr. Church and Poulson's edition of 1758 have likewise admitted it. The rest read *knew*. TODD.

XLI. 7. *How cleare I am from blame of this upbraide:*] This apostrophe of Arthegal, to vindicate his honour from neglecting the adventure which he had taken in hand, to relieve Irena, is very like that most elegant apostrophe, which Æneas makes, when he relates to Dido the siege and destruction of Troy. Arthegal stands much more clear; his thraldome is mentioned above, C. v. st. 17. But how supinely did the wise and brave Æneas behave in suffering the Greeks to impose on the Trojan credulity! and yet see how he apostrophises; "Iliaci cineres, &c.". UPTON.

XLI. 9. ——————— complishing] *Accomplishing*, fulfilling. TODD.

He day and night doth ward both farre and wide,
That none can there arrive without an hoſte:
So her he deemes already but a damned ghoſte."

XLIII.

" Now turne againe," Sir Artegall then ſayd;
" For, if I live till thoſe ten daies have end,
Aſſure yourſelfe, Sir Knight, ſhe ſhall have ayd,
Though I this deareſt life for her doe ſpend."
So backeward he attone with him did wend.
Tho, as they rode together on their way,
A rout of people they before them kend,
Flocking together in confuſde array;
As if that there were ſome tumultuous affray.

XLIV.

To which as they approcht the cauſe to know,
They ſaw a Knight in daungerous diſtreſſe
Of a rude rout him chaſing to and fro,
That ſought with lawleſſe powre him to oppreſſe,
And bring in bondage of their brutiſhneſſe:
And farre away, amid their rakehell bands,

XLIII. 9. ——————— *tumultuous*] The metre of this line is deſtroyed by the folios and Tonſon's edition of 1758, which read *tumultous*. TODD.

XLIV. 2. *They ſaw a Knight* &c.] The Knight is, Henry of Navarre. The *rude rout*, his rebellious ſubjects. The *Lady*, France, or the Genius of France, hight Flourdelis, ſt. 49. UPTON.

XLIV. 6. ——————— *their* rakehell *bands*,] Similar

They ſpide a Lady left all ſuccourleſſe,
Crying, and holding up her wretched hands
To him for aide, who long in vaine their rage
withſtands.

XLV.

Yet ſtill he ſtrives, ne any perill ſpares,
To reſcue her from their rude violence;
And like a lion wood amongſt them fares,
Dealing his dreadfull blowes with large diſpence,
Gainſt which the pallid death findes no defence:
But all in vaine; their numbers are ſo great,
That naught may boot to baniſhe them from thence;
For, ſoone as he their outrage backe doth beat,
They turne afreſh, and oft renew their former threat.

XLVI.

And now they doe ſo ſharpely him aſſay,
That they his ſhield in peeces battred have,
And forced him to throw it quite away,

to the phraſe, "*raſcal* rout," repeatedly uſed by Spenſer. He uſes *rakehell* in his *View of Ireland*, where ſee the note. TODD.

XLV. 3. *And like a lion* &c.] Alluding to the courage and activity which Henry ſhowed in his various battles againſt his ſubjects. UPTON.

XLVI. 3. *And forced him* &c.] That is, to renounce his Proteſtant faith: in alluſion to *Epheſ.* vi. 16. "Above all, taking the *ſhield* of faith." UPTON.

To part with the *ſhield* was ever eſteemed diſhonourable.

Fro dangers dread his doubtfull life to ſave;
Albe that it moſt ſafety to him gave,
And much did magnifie his noble name:
For, from the day that he thus did it leave,
Amongſt all Knights he blotted was with blame,
And counted but a recreant Knight with endles ſhame.

XLVII.

Whom when they thus diſtreſſed did behold,
They drew unto his aide; but that rude rout
Them alſo gan aſſaile with outrage bold,
And forced them, however ſtrong and ſtout
They were, as well approv'd in many a doubt,
Backe to recule; untill that Yron Man
With his huge flaile began to lay about;
From whoſe ſterne preſence they diffuſed ran,

See below, ſt. 52, 55. David laments that circumſtance as being an aggravation of Saul's misfortunes, II. *Sam.* i. 21. "For there the *ſhield* of the mighty is *vilely caſt away*, the ſhield of Saul." The circumſtance of Burbon, i. e. Henry of Navarre, throwing away his ſhield, certainly alludes to his leaving Proteſtantiſm, and turning Roman Catholick. CHURCH.

XLVII. 2. *They drew unto his aide;*] Alluding to the aſſiſtance given to Henry IV. by Queen Elizabeth. UPTON.

XLVII. 5. ——— *in many a* doubt,] *Difficulty.* See F. Q. iii. iii. 14. CHURCH.

XLVII. 6. ——— recule;] *Retire.* So, in Roger Aſcham's *Toxophilus*, edit. 1571, fol. 20. b. "When Hector and the Troyans woulde haue ſet fyre on the Greke ſhippes, Teucer with his bowe made them *recule* backe againe; when Menelaus tooke him to his feete, and ranne awaye."

TODD.

XLVII. 8. ——— diffuſed] *Diſperſed*, or

Like ſcattred chaffe, the which the wind away
doth fan.

XLVIII.

So when that Knight from perill cleare was freed,
He drawing neare began to greete them faire,
And yeeld great thankes for their ſo goodly deed,
In ſaving him from daungerous deſpaire
Of thoſe which ſought his life for to empaire:
Of whom Sir Artegall gan then enquere
The whole occaſion of his late miſfare,
And who he was, and what thoſe Villaines were,
The which with mortall malice him purſu'd ſo nere.

diſordered. So the word is uſed in Shakſpeare's *Merry W. of Windſor*, A. iv. S. xi.

——— " ruſh at once
" With ſome *diſtuſed* ſong —"

That is, ſome irregular, diſcordant, diſordered ſong. The commentators on Shakſpeare have not noticed *diſtuſed* in Spenſer. TODD.

XLVII. 9. *Like ſcattred chaffe*, &c.] This is a frequent ſimile in Holy Writ. See *Job* xxi. 18. *Pſalm* i. 4. &c. TODD.

XLVIII. 5. ——— empaire:] Mr. Church here interprets this word, to *invade*, from the French *s'emparer*: but, I think, it is better to render it in the ſenſe of to *hurt*; as the paſſage is made more perſpicuous by interpreting " which ſought to *hurt*," than " which ſought to *invade*, his life." So Chaucer uſes *empeire* for *hurt*, March. Tale, ver. 10072. edit. Tyrwhitt.

" Or elles I *empeire* ſo my name,
" That I be falſe —" TODD.

XLIX.

To whom he thus; "My name is Burbon hight,
Well knowne, and far renowmed heretofore,
Untill late miſchiefe did uppon me light,
That all my former praiſe hath blemiſht ſore:
And that faire Lady, which in that uprore
Ye with thoſe caytives ſaw, Flourdelis hight,
Is mine owne Love, though me ſhe have forlore;
Whether withheld from me by wrongfull might,
Or with her owne good will, I cannot read aright.

L.

"But ſure to me her faith ſhe firſt did plight
To be my Love, and take me for her Lord;
Till that a Tyrant, which Grandtorto hight,
With golden giftes and many a guilefull word
Entyced her to him for to accord.

XLIX. 6. ——— *caytives*] The folio of 1679 and Tonſon's edition in 1758 read *captives*: But it is neither Spenſer's word, nor his meaning here; although, in other places, he certainly uſes *caytive* for *captive*. The ſenſe of *caytives*, in this paſſage, is *villains*, *wretches*; in like manner as the Italians ſometimes uſe *cattivo*: See Della Cruſca: And as the French uſe *chetif*; whence comes immediately our old word *caitiff*, which is generally uſed in a contemptuous ſenſe, implying *wretch*, *coward*, or the like. TODD.

L. 3. ——— *Grandtorto*] The King of Spain. UPTON.

O, who may not with gifts and words be tempted!
Sith which ſhe hath me ever ſince abhord,
And to my foe hath guilefully conſented:
Ay me, that ever guyle in wemen was invented!

LI.

"And now he hath this troupe of Villains ſent
By open force to fetch her quite away:
Gainſt whom myſelfe I long in vaine have bent
To reſcue her, and daily meanes aſſay,
Yet reſcue her thence by no meanes I may;
For they doe me with multitude oppreſſe,
And with unequall might doe overlay,
That oft I driven am to great diſtreſſe,
And forced to forgoe th' attempt remédileſſe."

LII.

"But why have ye," ſaid Artegall, "forborne
Your owne good ſhield in daungerous diſmay?
That is the greateſt ſhame and fouleſt ſcorne,
Which unto any Knight behappen may,
To looſe the badge that ſhould his deedes diſplay."

L. 9. ——— invented!] *Met with*, found, &c.

Hei mihi, ſemineo quòd fraus in pectore quondam
Inventa eſt! UPTON.

Spenſer frequently uſes *invent* in the ſenſe of the Latin *invenio*. CHURCH.

LI. 6. ——— *with multitude oppreſſe*,] See F. Q. iii. iii. 33. CHURCH.

To whom Sir Burbon, bluſhing halfe for ſhame;
"That ſhall I unto you," quoth he, "bewray;
Leaſt ye therefore mote happily me blame,
And deeme it doen of will, that through inforcement came.

LIII.

"True is that I at firſt was dubbed Knight
By a good Knight, the Knight of the Redcroſſe;
Who, when he gave me armes in field to fight,
Gave me a ſhield, in which he did endoſſe
His deare Redeemers Badge upon the boſſe:

LIII. 1. ——————— dubbed] The phraſe *dubbed* is derived from *the ſtroke*, with a ſword or otherwiſe, which was always a principal ceremony at the creation of a Knight. *At dubban*, Iſland. ſignifies *to ſtrike*. This *ſtroke* in French was called *La colée*. See *L'Ordene de Chevalerie* par Hue de Tabarie, ver. 244, ſeq. publiſhed by M. Barbazan, 1759; and Du Cange, in V. *Alapa Militaris*.

TYRWHITT.

LIII. 2. ——— *the Knight of the Redcroſſe*;] See F. Q. iii. iii. 62. 'Tis rightly done of our poet to put us in mind now and then of his heroes; for they are all to be brought together in the laſt Book, when they make their appearance, with Prince Arthur, before the Fairy Queen. UPTON.

LIII. 4. ——————— endoſſe] *Engrave*, or *write on the back*. Fr. *endoſſer*. So, as Mr. Church has obſerved, in *Colin Clouts come home again*:

"Her name in every tree I will *endoſſe*."

The word was alſo anciently uſed for *putting on the back*. Thus, in *The Knight of the Sea*, 4to. 1600, p. 145. Of certain Knights: "They no ſooner eſpyed the mothinges miſtreſſe, with diſheueled treſſes, to mount her ſuorie chariot, but they *endoſſed* on their armours." TODD.

The ſame long while I bore, and therewithall
Fought many battels without wound or loſſe;
Therewith Grandtorto ſelfe I did appall,
And made him oftentimes in field before me fall.

LIV.

"But for that many did that ſhield envie,
And cruell enemies increaſed more;
To ſtint all ſtrife and troublous enmitie,
That bloudie ſcutchin being battred ſore
I layd aſide, and have of late forbore;
Hoping thereby to have my Love obtayned:
Yet can I not my Love have nathëmore;
For ſhe by force is ſtill fro me detayned,
And with corruptfull brybes is to untruth miſtrayned."

LV.

To whom thus Artegall; "Certes, Sir Knight,
Hard is the caſe the which ye doe complaine;
Yet not ſo hard (for nought ſo hard may light
That it to ſuch a ſtreight mote you conſtraine)
As to abandon that which doth containe
Your honours ſtile, that is, your warlike ſhield.
All perill ought be leſſe, and leſſe all paine

LIV. 1. *But* for] But *becauſe*. So Chaucer, *Mill. Tale*, 3380. "And *for* ſhe was of town," that is, And *becauſe* ſhe was of town. TODD.

LIV. 9. ——— *corruptfull*] The ſecond and third folios, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read *corrupted*. TODD.

LV. 4. ——— *you*] The folio of 1679 and Tonſon's edition in 1758, *ye*. TODD.

Then loſſe of fame in diſaventrous field:
Dye, rather then doe ought that mote diſhonour yield!"

LVI.

"Not ſo," quoth he; "for yet, when time doth ſerve,
My former ſhield I may reſume againe:
To temporize is not from truth to ſwerve,
Ne for advantage terme to entertaine,
Whenas neceſſitie doth it conſtraine."
"Fie on ſuch forgerie," ſaid Artegall,
"Under one hood to ſhadow faces twaine:
Knights ought be true, and truth is one in all:
Of all things, to diſſemble, fouly may befall!"

LVII.

"Yet let me you of courteſie requeſt,"
Said Burbon, "to aſſiſt me now at need
Againſt theſe Peſants which have me oppreſt,
And forced me to ſo infámous deed,
That yet my Love may from their hands be freed."

LVI. 9. *Of all things*, &c.] All the editions are without any ſtop, except a full ſtop at the end of the line. As we have pointed it, the ſenſe is clear: "May ſhame attend particularly on thoſe who diſſemble!" CHURCH.

LVII. 1. *Yet let me you* of courteſie *requeſt*,] Again, F. Q. vi. iii. 31.

"Whom Calepine ſaluting, as became,
"Beſought *of courteſie*, &c."

So, in the ancient drama, *The Tragicall Commedie of Damon and Pithias*, 4to. bl. l. Sign. E. ii. b.

"But ſeeing *of courteſie* you haue granted that we ſhould talk quietly, &c." TODD.

Sir Artegall, albe he earſt did wyte
His wavering mind, yet to his aide agreed,
And buckling him eftſoones unto the fight
Did ſet upon thoſe troupes with all his powre and might.

LVIII.

Who flocking round about them, as a ſwarme
Of flyes upon a birchen bough doth cluſter,
Did them aſſault with terrible allarme,
And over all the fields themſelves did muſter,
With bils and glayves making a dreadfull luſter;
That forſt at firſt thoſe Knights backe to retyre:
As when the wrathfull Boreas doth bluſter,
Nought may abide the tempeſt of his yre,
Both man and beaſt doe fly, and ſuccour doe inquyre.

LIX.

But, whenas overblowen was that brunt,
Thoſe Knights began afreſh them to aſſayle,
And all about the fields like ſquirrels hunt;
But chiefly Talus with his yron flayle,
Gainſt which no flight nor reſcue mote avayle,
Made cruell havocke of the baſer crew,
And chaced them both over hill and dale:

LVII. 6. ——— albe he earſt did wyte
His wavering mind,] That is, though he lately reproved the inconſtancy of Burbon. CHURCH.

The raſkall manie ſoone they overthrew;
But the two Knights themſelves their Captains did ſubdew.

LX.

At laſt they came whereas that Ladie bode,
Whom now her keepers had forſaken quight
To ſave themſelves, and ſcattered were abrode:
Her halfe diſmayd they found in doubtfull plight,
As neither glad nor ſorie for their ſight;
Yet wondrous faire ſhe was, and richly clad
In roiall robes, and many iewels dight;
But that thoſe Villens through their uſage bad
Them fouly rent, and ſhamefully defaced had.

LXI.

But Burbon, ſtreight diſmounting from his ſteed,
Unto her ran with greedie great deſyre,
And catching her faſt by her ragged weed
Would have embraced her with hart entyre:
But ſhe, backſtarting, with diſdainefull yre
Bad him avaunt, ne would unto his lore
Allured be for prayer nor for meed:

LIX. 8. ——————— *they*] So all the editions. I think it ſhould be *he*, that is, Talus. CHURCH.

LX. 2. ——————— had *forſaken*] So the poet's own edition, thoſe of 1751, Upton, Church, and Tonſon in 1758, read. The reſt, "*have* forſaken." TODD.

LXI. 7. ——————— *meed*:] So all the

Whom when thoſe Knights ſo froward and forlore
Beheld, they her rebuked and upbrayded ſore.

LXII.

Sayd Artegall; "What foule diſgrace is this
To ſo faire Ladie, as ye ſeeme in ſight,
To blot your beautie, that unblemiſht is,
With ſo foule blame as breach of faith once plight,
Or change of love for any worlds delight?
Is ought on earth ſo pretious or deare
As prayſe and honour? or is ought ſo bright
And beautifull as glories beames appeare,
Whoſe goodly light then Phœbus lampe doth ſhine more cleare?

LXIII.

"Why then will ye, fond Dame, attempted bee

editions. Spenſer, no doubt, gave *hire* or *hyre*; the rhyme requires it. CHURCH.

Spenſer perhaps intended *meed*. The ſtanza exhibits three triads of rhymes; and no alteration ſeems requiſite. Beſides, *meed* is Chaucer's word, employed alſo by the elder poet on a ſimilar occaſion, namely where Abſalon would gladly *allure* the carpenter's wife *unto his lore*, Mill. Tale, 3380,

"And for ſhe was of toun, he profered *mede:*
"For ſom folk wol be wonnen for richeſſe,
"And ſom for ſtrokes, and ſom with gentilneſſe." TODD.

LXI. 8. ——————————*froward*] This is the emendation of the firſt folio, to which every ſubſequent edition has conformed, except that of 1751, in which the error of the firſt edition, *forward*, is followed. See a ſimilar miſtake, F. Q. vi. x. 24, and the note there. TODD.

LXIII. 1. ——————————attempted] For *tempted*. CHURCH.

Unto a ſtrangers love, ſo lightly placed,
For guiftes of gold or any worldly glee,
To leave the Love that ye before embraced,
And let your fame with falſhood be defaced?
Fie on the pelfe for which good name is ſold,
And honour with indignitie debaſed!
Dearer is love then life, and fame then gold;
But dearer then them both your faith once plighted hold."

LXIV.

Much was the Ladie in her gentle mind
Abaſht at his rebuke, that bit her neare;
Ne ought to anſwere thereunto did find:
But, hanging down her head with heavie cheare,
Stood long amaz'd as ſhe amated weare:
Which Burbon ſeeing, her againe aſſayd;
And, claſping twixt his armes, her up did reare
Upon his ſteede, whiles ſhe no whit gainesayd:
So bore her quite away nor well nor ill apayd.

LXV.

Nathleſſe the Yron Man did ſtill purſew
That raſkall many with unpittied ſpoyle;
Ne ceaſſed not, till all their ſcattred crew
Into the ſea he drove quite from that ſoyle,

The which they troubled had with great turmoyle:
But Artegall, ſeeing his cruell deed,
Commaunded him from ſlaughter to recoyle,
And to his voyage gan againe proceed;
For that the terme, approching faſt, required ſpeed.

CANTO XII.

Artegall doth Sir Burbon aide,
And blames for changing ſhield:
He with the great Grantorto fights,
And ſlaieth him in field.

I.

O SACRED hunger of ambitious mindes,
And impotent deſire of men to raine!
Whom neither dread of God, that devils bindes,
Nor lawes of men, that common-weales containe,
Nor bands of nature, that wilde beaſtes reſtraine,

ARG. 1. *Artegall doth Sir Burbon aide,*
And blames for changing ſhield:] Theſe lines ſhould have been part of the Argument of the preceding Canto; to this they have no relation. CHURCH.

I. 1. *O* ſacred *hunger*] O *accurſed* hunger &c. *Sacred hunger* is the "ſacra fames" of Virgil. CHURCH.

I. 2. *And* impotent *deſire* &c.] That is, *ungovernable*, violent: *Impotens* regnandi cupido. UPTON.

I. 4. *Nor lawes of men*, &c.] Perhaps he had in view, what Cicero tells us was Cæſar's favourite ſentiment from a ſpeech in the *Phœniſſæ* of Euripides:

"Nam ſi violandum eſt jus, regnandi gratiâ
"Violandum eſt; aliis rebus pietatem colas." UPTON.

Ibid. ——————— containe,] *Hold together*, keep within bounds. CHURCH.

Can keepe from outrage and from doing wrong,
Where they may hope a kingdome to obtaine:
No faith ſo firme, no truſt can be ſo ſtrong,
No love ſo laſting then, that may enduren long.

II.

Witneſſe may Burbon be; whom all the bands,
Which may a Knight aſſure, had ſurely bound,
Untill the love of lordſhip and of lands
Made him become moſt faithleſs and unſound:
And witneſſe be Gerioneo found,
Who for like cauſe faire Belgè did oppreſſe,
And right and wrong moſt cruelly confound:
And ſo be how Grantorto, who no leſſe
Then all the reſt burſt out to all outragiouſneſſe.

III.

Gainſt whom Sir Artegall long having ſince
Taken in hand th' exploit, (being theretoo
Appointed by that mightie Faerie Prince,
Great Gloriane, that Tyrant to fordoo,)
Through other great adventures hethertoo
Had it forſlackt: but now time drawing ny,
To him aſſynd her high beheaſt to doo,

I. 9. ——— *enduren*] This emendation, made by the firſt folio, is followed by all the editions, except that of 1751, which reads, with Spenſer's own, *endure*. TODD.

To the ſea-ſhore he gan his way apply
To weete if ſhipping readie he mote there deſcry.

IV.

Tho, when they came to the ſea-coaſt, they found
A ſhip all readie, as good fortune fell,
To put to ſea, with whom they did compound
To paſſe them over where them liſt to tell:
The winde and weather ſerved them ſo well,
That in one day they with the coaſt did fall;
Whereas they readie found, them to repell,
Great hoſtes of men in order martiall,
Which them forbad to land, and footing did forſtall.

V.

But nathëmore would they from land refraine:
But, whenas nigh unto the ſhore they drew
That foot of man might ſound the bottome plaine,
Talus into the ſea did forth iſſew
Though darts from ſhore and ſtones they at him threw;
And wading through the waves with ſtedfaſt ſway,
Maugre the might of all thoſe troupes in vew,
Did win the ſhore; whence he them chaſt away

IV. 6. ——— *they with the coaſt did fall*;] A ſea-phraſe, They arrived upon the coaſt whither they were bound. — CHURCH.

And made to fly like doves, whom th' eagle
doth affray.

VI.

The whyles Sir Artegall with that old Knight
Did forth deſcend, there being none them
neare,
And forward marched to a towne in ſight.
By this came tydings to the Tyrants eare,
By thoſe which earſt did fly away for feare,
Of their arrivall: wherewith troubled ſore
He all his forces ſtreight to him did reare,
And, forth iſſuing with his ſcouts afore,
Meant them to have incountred ere they left
the ſhore:

VII.

But ere he marched farre he with them met,
And fiercely charged them with all his force;
But Talus ſternely did upon them ſet,
And bruſht and battred them without re-
morſe,

VI. 4. *By* &c.] Spenſer's own edition, the folios, and Hughes, point thus:

" By this came tydings to the Tyrant's eare,
" By thoſe, which earſt did fly away for feare
" Of their arrival:"

The edition of 1761, thus:

" By this came tidings to the Tyrant's eare
" By thoſe, which earſt did fly away for feare
" Of their arrivall:" CHURCH.

Mr. Upton uſes no other point in this ſentence except a comma after *By this*, and the colon after *arrivall*: Tonſon's edition in 1758, a comma after *eare* and the colon after *arrivall*. Mr. Church's punctuation is moſt correct. TODD.

That on the ground he left full many a corſe;
Ne any able was him to withſtand,
But he them overthrew both man and horſe,
That they lay ſcattred over all the land,
As thicke as doth the ſeede after the ſowers hand:

VIII.

Till Artegall him ſeeing ſo to rage
Willd him to ſtay, and ſigne of truce did make:
To which all harkning did awhile aſſwage
Their forces furie, and their terror ſlake;
Till he an herauld cald, and to him ſpake,
Willing him wend unto the Tyrant ſtreight,
And tell him that not for ſuch ſlaughters ſake
He thether came, but for to trie the right
Of fayre Irenaes cauſe with him in ſingle fight:

IX.

And willed him for to reclayme with ſpeed
His ſcattred people, ere they all were ſlaine;
And time and place convenient to areed,
In which they two the combat might darraine.

VIII. 1. *Till*] So all the editions. *When* would have been better. CHURCH.

VIII. 5. *Till*] I would here read *Then*; and place a colon, in the preceding line, after *ſlake*. CHURCH.

IX. 1. ——————— *to* reclayme] A term in falconry. A partridge is ſaid *to reclaim* when ſhe *calls back* her young ones. See Kerſey. CHURCH.

Which meſſage when Grantorto heard, full fayne
And glad he was the ſlaughter ſo to ſtay;
And pointed for the combat twixt them twayne
The morrow next, he gave him longer day:
So ſounded the retraite, and drew his folke away.

X.

That night Sir Artegall did cauſe his tent
There to be pitched on the open plaine;
For he had given ſtreight commaundëment
That none ſhould dare him once to entertaine:
Which none durſt breake, though many would right faine
For faire Irena whom they loved deare:
But yet old Sergis did ſo well him paine,
That from cloſe friends, that dar'd not to appeare,
He all things did purvay which for them needfull weare.

XI.

The morrow next that was the diſmall day
Appointed for Irenas death before,
So ſoone as it did to the world diſplay
His chearefull face, and light to men reſtore,
The heavy Mayd, to whom none tydings bore

X. 3. —— he] *Granſorto.* CHURCH.

Of Artegals arrivall her to free,
Lookt up with eyes full ſad and hart full ſore,
Weening her lifes laſt howre then neare to bee;
Sith no redemption nigh ſhe did nor heare nor ſee.

XII.

Then up ſhe roſe, and on herſelfe did dight
Moſt ſqualid garments, fit for ſuch a day;
And with dull countenance and with doleful ſpright
She forth was brought in ſorrowfull diſmay
For to receive the doome of her decay:
But comming to the place, and finding there
Sir Artegall in battailous array
Wayting his foe, it did her dead hart cheare,
And new life to her lent in midſt of deadly feare.

XIII.

Like as a tender roſe in open plaine,
That with untimely drought nigh withered was,
And hung the head, ſoone as few drops of raine
Thereon diſtill and deaw her daintie face,
Gins to look up, and with freſh wonted grace
Diſpreds the glorie of her leavës gay;
Such was Irenas countenance, ſuch her caſe,

XIII. 1. *Like as a tender roſe* &c.] See the note on F. Q. iv. xii. 39. UPTON.

When Artegall ſhe ſaw in that array,
There wayting for the Tyrant till it was farre day:

XIV.

Who came at length with proud preſumpteous gate
Into the field, as if he feareleſſe were,
All armed in a cote of yron plate
Of great defence to ward the deadly feare,
And on his head a ſteele-cap he did weare
Of colour ruſtie-browne, but ſure and ſtrong;
And in his hand an huge polaxe did beare,
Whoſe ſteale was yron-ſtudded, but not long,
With which he wont to fight, to iuſtifie his wrong:

XV.

Of ſtature huge and hideous he was,
Like to a giant for his monſtrous hight,
And did in ſtrength moſt ſorts of men ſurpas,
Ne ever any found his match in might;
Thereto he had great ſkill in ſingle fight:
His face was ugly and his countenance ſterne,
That could have frayd one with the very ſight,
And gaped like a gulfe when he did gerne;

XV. 8. ——— gerne;] Or *girn*, for *grin*. CHURCH.

I agree with Mr. Upton that *gerne* ſignifies to *yawn*, from the Anglo-Sax. ȝeonian. See alſo Lye's Saxon Dict. "ȝeonunȝ, *yawning*." TODD.

That whether man or monſter one could ſcarſe
diſcerne.

XVI.

Soone as he did within the liſtes appeare,
With dreadfull looke he Artegall beheld,
As if he would have daunted him with feare;
And, grinning grieſly, did againſt him weld
His deadly weapon which in hand he held:
But th' Elfin Swayne, that oft had ſeene like
fight,
Was with his ghaſtly count'nance nothing
queld;
But gan him ſtreight to buckle to the fight,
And caſt his ſhield about to be in readie plight.

XVII.

The trompets ſound; and they together goe
With dreadfull terror and with fell intent;
And their huge ſtrokes full daungerouſly
beſtow,
To doe moſt dammage whereas moſt they
ment:
But with ſuch force and furie violent
The Tyrant thundred his thicke blowes ſo
faſt,
That through the yron walles their way they
rent,

XVII. 5. *But with* ſuch *force*] So Spenſer's own edition, and that of 1751, read. The folios and Hughes, "But with *ſure* force." CHURCH.

And even to the vitall parts they paſt;
Ne ought could them endure, but all they cleft or braſt.

XVIII.

Which cruell outrage whenas Artegall
Did well avize, thenceforth with warie heed
He ſhund his ſtrokes, where-ever they did fall,
And way did give unto their graceleſſe ſpeed:
As when a ſkilfull marriner doth reed
A ſtorme approching that doth perill threat,
He will not bide the daunger of ſuch dread,
But ſtrikes his ſayles, and vereth his main-ſheat,
And lends unto it leave the emptie ayre to beat.

XIX.

So did the Faerie Knight himſelfe abeare,
And ſtouped oft his head from ſhame to ſhield:
No ſhame to ſtoupe, ones head more high to reare;
And, much to gaine, a litle for to yield:
So ſtouteſt Knights doen oftentimes in field.

XVIII. 5. *As when a ſkilfull marriner* &c.] Compare this ſimile with Lucan's, tranſlated by Rowe, L. vi. 494.

" So, when the ſeamen from afar deſcry
" The clouds grow black upon the louring ſky,
" Hear the winds roar, and mark the ſeas run high,
" They furl the fluttering ſheet with timely care,
" And wiſely for the coming ſtorm prepare." UPTON.

XIX. 1. ——————————— abeare,] *Bear*, demean, behave. Anglo-Sax. abepan. See F. Q. vi. ix. 45. UPTON.

But ſtill the Tyrant ſternely at him layd,
And did his yron axe ſo nimbly wield,
That many wounds into his fleſh it made,
And with his burdenous blowes him ſore did overlade.

XX.

Yet whenas fit advantage he did ſpy,
The whiles the curſed Felon high did reare
His cruell hand to ſmite him mortally,
Under his ſtroke he to him ſtepping neare
Right in the flanke him ſtrooke with deadly dreare,
That the gore-bloud thence guſhing grievouſly
Did underneath him like a pond appeare,
And all his armour did with purple dye:
Thereat he brayed loud, and yelled dreadfully.

XXI.

Yet the huge ſtroke, which he before intended,
Kept on his courſe, as he did it direct,
And with ſuch monſtrous poiſe adowne deſcended,
That ſeemed nought could him from death protect:
But he it well did ward with wiſe reſpect,
And twixt him and the blow his ſhield did caſt,
Which thereon ſeizing tooke no great effect;
But, byting deepe, therein did ſticke ſo faſt
That by no meanes it backe againe he forth could wraſt.

XXII.

Long while he tug'd and ſtrove to get it out,
And all his powre applyed thereunto,
That he therewith the Knight drew all about:
Nathleſſe, for all that ever he could doe,
His axe he could not from his ſhield undoe.
Which Artegall perceiving, ſtrooke no more,
But looſing ſoone his ſhield did it forgoe;
And, whiles he combred was therewith ſo ſore,
He gan at him let drive more fiercely then afore.

XXIII.

So well he him purſew'd, that at the laſt
He ſtroke him with Chryſaor on the hed,
That with the ſouſe thereof full ſore aghaſt
He ſtaggered to and fro in doubtfull ſted:
Againe, whiles he him ſaw ſo ill beſted,
He did him ſmite with all his might and maine,
That, falling, on his mother earth he fed:

XXII. 7. *But* &c.] This particular caſe is an exception to what has been mentioned in the preceding Canto; for here the Knight prudently parts with his *ſhield*, for a time, thereby to ſecure the victory. See ſt. 19. "No ſhame &c." CHURCH.

XXIII. 2. ——— Chryſaor] *Chryſaor*, the ſword of Arthegall, was broke by Radigund. See Canto v. ſt. 21. Theſe ſlips of the memory are very excuſable in a Poem of ſuch uncommon length and beauty. CHURCH.

XXIII. 7. *That, falling, on his mother earth he fed:*] The conſtruction is, that, falling, he *fed on*, he *bit*, his mother earth, as in Virgil, *Æn.* xi. 418.

"Procubuit moriens et humum ſemel ore momordit."
UPTON.

Whom when he ſaw proſtrated on the plaine,
He lightly reſt his head to eaſe him of his paine.

XXIV.

Which when the people round about him ſaw,
They ſhouted all for ioy of his ſucceſſe,
Glad to be quit from that proud Tyrants awe,
Which with ſtrong powre did them long time oppreſſe;
And, running all with greedie ioyfulneſſe
To faire Irena, at her feet did fall,
And her adored with due humbleneſſe
As their true Liege and Princeſſe naturall;
And eke her Champions glorie ſounded over all:

XXV.

Who, ſtreight her leading with meete maieſtie
Unto the pallace where their kings did rayne,
Did her therein eſtabliſh peaceablie,
And to her kingdomes ſeat reſtore agayne;
And all ſuch perſons, as did late maintayne
That Tyrants part with cloſe or open ayde,
He ſorely puniſhed with heavie payne;
That in ſhort ſpace, whiles there with her he ſtayd,
Not one was left that durſt her once have diſobayd.

XXVI.

During which time that he did there remayne,
His ſtudie was true Iuſtice how to deale,
And day and night employ'd his buſie paine

How to reforme that ragged common-weale:
And that ſame Yron Man, which could reveale
All hidden crimes, through all that Realme he ſent
To ſearch out thoſe that uſd to rob and ſteale,
Or did rebell gainſt lawfull government;
On whom he did inflict moſt grievous puniſhment.

XXVII.

But, ere he coulde reforme it thoroughly,
He through occaſion called was away
To Faerie Court, that of neceſſity
His courſe of Iuſtice he was forſt to ſtay,
And Talus to revoke from the right way,
In which he was that Realme for to redreſſe:
But Envies cloud ſtill dimmeth Vertues ray!
So, having freed Irena from diſtreſſe,
He tooke his leave of her there left in heavineſſe.

XXVIII.

Tho, as he backe returned from that Land,
And there arriv'd againe whence forth he ſet,
He had not paſſed farre upon the ſtrand,
Whenas two old ill-favour'd Hags he met,

XXVIII. 1. *Tho, as he backe returned* &c.] The hiſtorical alluſion points to the detraction and envy which followed the Lord Grey, when he returned from Ireland. See Spenſer's *View of Ireland.* UPTON.

By the way-ſide being together ſet,
Two grieſly Creatures; and, to that their faces
Moſt foule and filthie were, their garments yet,
Being all rag'd and tatter'd, their diſgraces
Did much the more augment, and made moſt ugly caſes.

XXIX.

The one of them, that elder did appeare,
With her dull eyes did ſeeme to looke aſkew,
That her miſ-ſhape much helpt; and her foule heare
Hung looſe and loathſomely; thereto her hew
Was wan and leane, that all her teeth arew

XXVIII. 6. *Two grieſly Creatures;*] Theſe were Envy and Detraction. Compare Envy feminine with Envy maſculine, F. Q. i. iv. 30. UPTON.

Ibid. ——— and, *to that their faces* &c.] I believe Spenſer wrote,

——— "ADD *to that* their faces
"Moſt foule and filthie were, &c."

Add to that, *Adde quod*, moreover. UPTON.

I think the meaning is perſpicuous enough without this alteration: "And, to *the circumſtance* of their faces being moſt foul and filthy, or *in addition to that*, their ragged and tattered garments alſo contributed to augment their diſgraces." *And* belongs to the nominative caſe, *their garments*. Compare Shakſpeare, *Macbeth*, A. i. S. ii.

——— "*For, to that,*
"The multiplying villanies of nature
"Do ſwarm upon him." TODD.

XXIX. 5. ——— arew] *In a row*, together. So Chaucer, *Houſe of Fame*, B. iii. 602. "And gone to ſtandin *on a rew*." And in the *Wife of Bathes* Prol. 506. "All by *rew*," i. e. all together. UPTON.

And all her bones might through her cheekes
be red;
Her lips were, like raw lether, pale and blew:
And as ſhe ſpake, therewith ſhe ſlavered;
Yet ſpake ſhe ſeldom; but thought more, the
leſſe ſhe ſed:

XXX.

Her hands were foule and durtie, never waſht
In all her life, with long nayles over-raught,
Like puttocks clawes; with th' one of which
ſhe ſcratcht
Her curſed head, although it itched naught;
The other held a ſnake with venime fraught,
On which ſhe fed and gnawed hungrily,

XXX. 6. *On which ſhe fed* &c.] Ovid, as Mr. Warton and Mr. Upton have remarked, ſays that Envy was found eating the fleſh of vipers. See F. Q. i. iv. 30. The very circumſtance of Envy devouring a ſnake, is alſo deſcribed in Alciat's Emblems. And, in the French edition of the Emblems printed at Lyons in 1549, the following remarkable lines are ſubjoined to the Emblem, p. 93.

"ENVIE.

" Vne femme eſt chair de ſerpent mangeant,
" A qui les yeulx ſont mal, ſon cœur rongeant
" Fort palle, et maigre, et d' eſpineuſe poincte
" Tient vng baſton. *Telle eſt envie pincte.*"

Having mentioned theſe Emblems in regard to Envy, I take this opportunity of obſerving that, in the ſame collection, Gluttony is repreſented exactly as Spenſer has painted the monſter, namely, "with an upblown belly and a crane-like neck," F. Q. i. iv. 21. See the *Embl.* edit. ut ſupr. p. 112.

"GOURMANDIE.

" A col de Grue, et grand ventre de Tor
" Vng homme tient, &c." TODD.

Ibid. ——————————— *hungrily,*] So Spenſer's own edition and that of 1751 read. The folios and Hughes, *hungerly.* CHURCH.

As if that long ſhe had not eaten ought;
That round about her iawes one might deſcry
The bloudie gore and poyſon dropping loth-
ſomely.

XXXI.

Her name was Envie, knowen well thereby;
Whoſe nature is to grieve and grudge at all
That ever ſhe ſees doen prays-worthily;
Whoſe ſight to her is greateſt croſſe may fall,
And vexeth ſo, that makes her eat her gall:
For, when ſhe wanteth other thing to eat,
She feedes on her owne maw unnaturall,
And of her owne foule entrayles makes her
meat;
Meat fit for ſuch a Monſters monſterous dyeat:

XXXII.

And if ſhe hapt of any good to heare,
That had to any happily betid,
Then would ſhe inly fret, and grieve, and
teare
Her fleſh for felneſſe, which ſhe inward hid:
But if ſhe heard of ill that any did,
Or harme that any had, then would ſhe make
Great cheare, like one unto a banquet bid;
And in anothers loſſe great pleaſure take,
As ſhe had got thereby and gayned a great
ſtake.

XXXI. 2. ——— *grieve* and *grudge*] The ſecond and third folios, "grieve *or* grudge." CHURCH.

XXXIII.

The other nothing better was then ſhee;
Agreeing in bad will and cancred kynd,
But in bad maner they did diſagree:
For whatſo Envie good or bad did fynd
She did conceale, and murder her owne mynd;
But this, whatever evill ſhe conceived,
Did ſpred abroad and throw in th' open wynd:
Yet this in all her words might be perceived,
That all ſhe ſought was mens good name to have bereaved.

XXXIV.

For, whatſoever good by any ſayd
Or doen ſhe heard, ſhe would ſtreightwayes invent
How to deprave or ſlaunderouſly upbrayd,
Or to miſconſtrue of a mans intent,
And turne to ill the thing that well was ment:
Therefore ſhe uſed often to reſort
To common haunts, and companies frequent,
To hearke what any one did good report,

XXXIII. 5. ——— *and murder* her owne *mynd;*] So all the editions. The oppoſition betwixt the conduct of Envy and Detraction requires that we ſhould read, "and murder *in her* mynd." CHURCH.

I am rather of opinion that the original reading is correct. The ſenſe is: Envy did conceal whatſoever good or bad ſhe found, and *in conſequence* did murder, did *deſtroy the peace of* her own mind. TODD.

To blot the ſame with blame, or wreſt in wicked ſort:

XXXV.

And if that any ill ſhe heard of any,
She would it eeke, and make much worſe by telling,
And take great ioy to publiſh it to many;
That every matter worſe was for her melling:
Her name was hight Detraction, and her dwelling
Was neare to Envie, even her neighbour next;
A wicked Hag, and Envy ſelfe excelling
In miſchiefe; for herſelfe ſhe onely vext;
But this ſame both herſelfe and others eke perplext.

XXXVI.

Her face was ugly, and her mouth diſtort,
Foming with poyſon round about her gils,
In which her curſed tongue full ſharpe and ſhort
Appear'd like aſpis ſting, that cloſely kils,
Or cruelly does wound whomſo ſhe wils:
A diſtaffe in her other hand ſhe had,

XXXV. 8. ——————— ſhe] *Envy.* CHURCH.

XXXVI. 3. *In which her curſed tongue* &c.] Compare *Pſalm* cxl. 3. "They have ſharpened their tongues like a ſerpent: adder's poiſon is under their lips." TODD.

XXXVI. 6. *A diſtaffe in her* other *hand ſhe had,*] That is, in her *left* hand. See note on F. Q. ii. iv. 4. The poet diſtinguiſhes Detraction from Envy in a very maſterly manner. UPTON.

Upon the which ſhe litle ſpinnes, but ſpils;
And faynes to weave falſe tales and leaſings bad,
To throw amongſt the good, which others had diſprad.

XXXVII.

Theſe two now had themſelves combynd in one,
And linckt together gainſt Sir Artegall;
For whom they wayted as his mortall fone,
How they might make him into miſchiefe fall,
For freeing from their ſnares Irena thrall:
Beſides, unto themſelves they gotten had
A Monſter, which the Blatant Beaſt men call,
A dreadfull Feend of gods and men ydrad,
Whom they by ſlights allur'd and to their purpoſe lad.

XXXVIII.

Such were theſe Hags, and ſo unhandſome dreſt:
Who when they nigh approching had eſpyde
Sir Artegall return'd from his late queſt,
They both aroſe, and at him loudly cryde,
As it had bene two ſhepheards curres had ſcryde

XXXVI. 8. ——— faynes] *Takes delight.* CHURCH.
XXXVII. 7. *A Monſter, which* &c.] See vol. ii. p. lxx. and ſeq. And F. Q. vi. xii. 23, and the note there. TODD.
XXXVIII. 5. ——— ſcryde] *Deſcried, ſpied out.* CHURCH.

A ravenous wolfe amongſt the ſcattered flockes:
And Envie firſt, as ſhe that firſt him eyde,
Towardes him runs, and with rude flaring lockes
About her eares does beat her breſt and forhead knockes.

XXXIX.

Then from her mouth the gobbet ſhe does take,

XXXVIII. 7. *And Envie firſt*, &c.] The progreſs is agreeable to what is uſually practiſed. Firſt *Envy*, then *Detraction*, and laſtly *Defamation* attacks Arthegall. CHURCH.

XXXIX. 1. *Then from her mouth the gobbet ſhe does take,*
The which whyleare ſhe wus ſo greedily
Devouring, even that half-gnawen ſnake;
And at him throws it moſt deſpightfully:
The curſed ſerpent, though ſhe hungrily
Earſt chawd thereon, yet was not all ſo dead,
But that ſome life remayned ſecretly;
And, as he paſt afore withouten dread,
Bit him behind, that long the marke was to be read.] This perſonage is introduced chewing of a toad, F. Q. i. iv. 30. Here, a moſt beautiful uſe is made of her chewing the ſerpent. It may be objected, that Spenſer drew the thought of Envy throwing her ſnake at Arthegall, from Alecto's attack upon Amata, Virg. *Æn.* vii. 346.

" Huic Dea cæruleis unum de crinibus anguem
" Conjicit, inque ſinus præcordia ad intima condit."

But Spenſer's application of this thought is ſurely a ſtronger effort of invention than the thought itſelf. The rancour, both of Envy and of her ſnake, could not have been expreſſed by more ſignificant ſtrokes. Although the ſnake was her conſtant food, yet ſhe was tempted to part with her only ſuſtenance, while ſhe could render it an inſtrument of injuring another; and although the ſnake, by being thus conſtantly fed upon, was nearly dead, *ſome life*, as he finely ſays, *remaining ſecretly*, yet it's natural malignity enabled it to bite with violence.

T. WARTON.

The which whyleare ſhe was ſo greedily
Devouring, even that halfe-gnawen ſnake,
And at him throws it moſt deſpightfully:
The curſed ſerpent, though ſhe hungrily
Earſt chawd thereon, yet was not all ſo dead,
But that ſome life remayned ſecretly;
And, as he paſt afore withouten dread,
Bit him behind, that long the marke was to be read.

XL.

Then th' other comming neare gan him revile,
And fouly rayle, with all ſhe could invent;
Saying that he had, with unmanly guile
And foule abuſion, both his honour blent,
And that bright ſword, the ſword of Iuſtice lent,
Had ſtayned with reprochfull crueltie
In guiltleſſe blood of many an innocent:
As for Grandtorto, him with treacherie
And traynes having ſurpriz'd he fouly did to die.

XLI.

Thereto the Blatant Beaſt, by them ſet on,
At him began aloud to barke and bay
With bitter rage and fell contention;

XL. 1. ——— th' other] *Detraction.* CHURCH.

XL. 8. *As for Grantorto, &c.*] When Lord Grey was deputy of Ireland, he put to the ſword the Spaniards who ſurrendered to his mercy. His enemies ſaid 'twas done *with treachery* and unjuſtly. This is the hiſtorical alluſion: and 'tis mentioned by Spenſer in his *View of Ireland.* UPTON.

That all the woods and rockes nigh to that way
Began to quake and tremble with diſmay;
And all the aire rebellowed againe;
So dreadfully his hundred tongues did bray:
And evermore thoſe Hags themſelves did paine
To ſharpen him, and their owne curſed tongs did ſtraine.

XLII.

And, ſtill among, moſt bitter wordes they ſpake,
Moſt ſhamefull, moſt unrighteous, moſt untrew,
That they the mildeſt man alive would make
Forget his patience, and yeeld vengeaunce dew
To her, that ſo falſe ſclaunders at him threw:
And more, to make them pierce and wound more deepe,
She with the ſting which in her vile tongue grew
Did ſharpen them, and in freſh poyſon ſteepe:
Yet he paſt on, and ſeem'd of them to take no keepe.

XLIII.

But Talus, hearing her ſo lewdly raile
And ſpeake ſo ill of him that well deſerved,

XLI. 8. ——— *themſelves did* paine] That is, *took great paine.* Fr. *ſe peiner.* CHURCH.

Would her have chaſtiz'd with his yron flaile,
If her Sir Artegall had not preſerved,
And him forbidden, who his heaſt obſerved:
So much the more at him ſtill did ſhe ſcold,
And ſtones did caſt; yet he for nought would ſwerve
From his right courſe, but ſtill the way did hold
To Faerie Court; where what him fell ſhall elſe be told *.

* Let us, as uſual, take a review of this Fifth Book, which treats, in the form of an allegory, of the moſt comprehenſive of all human virtues.

Herodotus informs us, that the Perſian kings celebrated with the higheſt magnificence their birth-day; when they granted to every one his boon. Nor with leſs magnificence the Fairy Queen kept her annual feaſt, on twelve ſeveral days, and granted to every juſt petitioner the requeſted boon. On one of theſe days a diſconſolate queen, named Irena, attended by Sir Sergis, made her entry according to the cuſtom eſtabliſhed; and, complaining that an oppreſſive Tyrant kept by violence her crown from her, prayed that ſome Knight might be aſſigned to perform that adventure: her boon was granted, and Sir Arthegal was the Knight aſſigned. This hero we have been long acquainted with; and have ſeen him in Fairy Land, ſeeking adventures, and perfecting himſelf in many a chivalrous empriſe. But we muſt ſuppoſe that he was not to proceed on his grand queſt, till joined by his faithful Talus; a man of iron mold, without any degree of paſſion or affection; but the propereſt perſon imaginable to put in act the righteous decrees of Arthegal, or, in one word, to be an executioner. Thus is Juſtice (imaged in Arthegal) armed with Power (imaged in Talus:) and, thus accoutred, he relieves the oppreſſed, diſtributes right, and redreſſes injured kingdoms and nations.

Though Arthegal appears in a fuller view in this Book, than hitherto, yet our chief hero, who is to be perfected in juſtice, that he might in the end obtain true glory, is not forgotten. If Homer dwells on the exploits of Diomed, or ſhows you at

large Agamemnon, or deſcribes the ſucceſs of Hector; yet ever and anon you are put in mind of Achilles; and you plainly perceive the fatal effects of that pernicious wrath, which brought ſo many woes on Greece. Hence the unity of the Poem is preſerved. Why will you not conſider Spenſer's Poem in the ſame view, only built on a more extenſive plan?

The Briton Prince becomes acquainted with Arthegal by a rencounter, which often happens among knights-errant: as ſoon as they are reconciled (for the really great and good never diſagree) they go in queſt of adventures; and afterwards viſit Mercilla at her royal palace. And here the Briton Prince undertakes the relief of Belge from an oppreſſive Tyrant: Mean time Arthegal goes to reinſtate Irena in her priſtine dignity.

The hiſtorical alluſions in this Book are ſo very apparent, that the moſt ſuperficial readers of Spenſer never could miſtake them, becauſe he mentions the very names. But I wonder that they ſtopped here, and did not purſue the hint, which the poet had given them. *Introduction*, B. ii. ſt. 4.

" Of Faery lond yet if he more inquire,
" By certaine ſignes here ſet in ſundry place,
" He may it find; ne let him then admire,
" But yield his ſenſe to be too blunt and baſe,
" That n'ote without an hound fine footing trace."

Let us trace this fine footing, and take care we do not overrun our game, or ſtart more game than we are able to catch. Sir Bourbon, is Henry of Navarre; who was kept from his crown, becauſe a proteſtant; and hence *in dangerous diſtreſs of a rude rout*. The Lady Flourdelis is the Genius of France. Bourbon in the encounter with *the rude rout*, i. e. his rebellious ſubjects, flings away his ſhield, (*the ſhield of faith*, Epheſ. vi. 16, *his religion*,) and thus becomes a recreant Knight: C. xii. ſt. 2.

——— " the love of lordſhips and of lands
" Made him become moſt *faithleſs* and unſound."

Notwithſtanding the Genius of France is forced to take him. See C. xi. ſt. 64.

" So bore her quite away, nor well nor ill apaid."

Let us trace out the epiſode of Belge. *There came two Spring-alls* (viz. the Marquis of Haurec and Adolph. Metkerk,) *farre thence from forrein land* (from the Netherlands) *where they did dwell, to ſeeke for ſuccour of her* (Queen Elizabeth) *and her peeres*. The Briton Prince, in whom I think imaged the Earl of Leiceſter, undertakes to deliver Belge from the cruelties of Geryoneo, i. e. the King of Spain. Mercilla is plainly Queen

Elizabeth; the Lady brought to the bar, Mary Queen of Scots; *the ſage old ſire that had to name the kingdom's care with a white ſilver head*, means the Lord Treaſurer Burleigh; Spenſer, by ſome former poems, had brought himſelf *into this mighty man's diſpleaſure*, F. Q. vi, xii. 41. He now ſeems glad to curry favour; and methinks goes a little out of his way in making himſelf a party-man by abuſing the memory of this unhappy Queen. But this is foreign to my deſign; let us return to our hiſtory. The two paramours of Dueſſa, the Queen of Scots, are Blandamour and Paridel, i. e. the Earls of Northumberland and Weſtmorland. Blandamour is the Earl of Northumberland, becauſe the poet calls him, *The hotſpurre youth*, F. Q. v, i. 35. This was the well-known name given to the young Percy in the reign of King Henry IV. And is not this ſpeaking out as plain as the nature of this kind of poetry admits? Paridell is the Earl of Northumberland: Arthegal, I am thoroughly perſuaded, is Arthur Lord Grey of Wilton, Lord Deputy of Ireland, our poet's patron. His military and vigorous executions againſt the rebels in Ireland, brought upon him a load of envy and detraction, when he came back to England: and this is very plainly hinted at in the cloſe of the 12th Canto. Compare Camden, ſub ann. 1580, and Lloyd's *State Worthies*, in the life of Arthur Grey Baron of Wilton. Theſe circumſtances are a ſtrong proof that Ireland, agreeably to this kind of proſopopœia, is ſhadowed out to us by Irena. With this hint given, read and apply the following verſes, C. xii. ſt. 40.

"And that bright ſword, *the ſword of Juſtice* lent,
"Had ſtained with reproachful crueltie
"In guiltleſſe blood of many an innocent."

The ſword of Juſtice, i. e. according to the fable, the ſword of gold given him by Aſtrea; according to the moral, the ſword he received as Lord Deputy of Ireland, and the enſign of his command. But I have ſtill farther proofs: for what is Irena, but Ierna, a kingdom or ſtate that ſtands in need of ſuccour, as much as Belge? See likewiſe how the ſituation of the iſland is pointed out, C. vi. ſt. 7. Arthegal was going towards Ireland, which lay *Weſt* of England. See likewiſe C. xii. ſt. 3, And he calls it *a ragged common-weale*; as certainly it was, diſtracted with civil wars, and torn in pieces with perpetual rebellions, fomented by the King of Spain and the Pope.

Old Sir Sergis, I take to be Walſingham. The King of Spain is imaged in the ſon of Geryon, in the Soldan, and in Grantorto. The Seneſchal ſeems to be the Duke of Alva.

Will it appear too refining, if we ſuppoſe that the Sarasin

Pollente, with his trap-falls, and *his groome of evil guize*, hence named Guizor, alludes to Charles the IXth. King of France, *who by fleights did underfong* the Proteſtants, and thus perfidiouſly maſſacred them? If this is allowed, who can help applying the name of Guizor to the head of the Popiſh league, and chief perſecutor, the Duke of Guiſe? And, to carry on ſtill this alluſion, what is all that plot laid in the dead of night, by the ſame ſort of miſcreants, to murder the Britiſh Virgin (C. vi. ſt. 27.) but a type of that plot laid againſt the chief of the Britiſh, as well as other Proteſtant noblemen, "that being thus brought into the net," as Camden relates, "both they, and with them the evangelical religion, might with one ſtroke, if not have their throats cut, yet at leaſt receive a mortal wound:" a plot, which though not fully accompliſhed, yet ended in a maſſacre, and was begun at midnight, at a certain ſignal given, on the eve of St. Bartholomew, anno 1572.

What ſhall we ſay of the tilts and tourneyments at the ſpouſal of fair Florimel? Had the poet his eye on thoſe tiltings, performed at a vaſt expence, by the Earl of Arundel, Lord Windſor, Sir Philip Sidney, and Sir Fulk Greville, who challenged all comers; and which were intended to entertain the French nobility and the ambaſſadors, who came to treat of Anjou's marriage with the Queen? Methinks alſo I ſometimes ſee a faint reſemblance between Braggadochio and the Duke of Anjou, and their buffoon ſervants, Trompart and Simier.

In the fifth Canto Arthegal is impriſoned by an Amazonian dame, called by a French name Radigund; for Radegonda was a famous Queen of France. Now as Spenſer carries two faces under one hood, and means more always than in plain words he tells you; why, I ſay, does he, who writes in a "continued allegory," give you this epiſode, if there is not more meant than what the dull letter contains? The ſtory, I think, is partly moral, but chiefly hiſtorical, and alludes to Arthegal's father being taken priſoner in France; who almoſt ruined his patrimony to pay his ranſom. See Camden, and Lloyd's life of Arthur Grey, Baron of Wilton. 'Tis not at all foreign to the nature of this Poem to mix family hiſtories, and unite them in one perſon.

In the ninth Canto we read of a wicked villain which *wonned in a rocke*, and pilfered the country all around: he is named Malengin, from his miſchievous diſpoſition. Is not this robber a type of thoſe rebels, who had taken their refuge in Glandilough, "beſet round about with craggy rocks," as Camden relates, "and a ſteep downfal, and with trees and thickets of wood, the paths and croſsways whereof are ſcarce known to

the dwellers thereabouts?" This villain is deſtroyed without mercy or remorſe, as the rebels were with their accomplices, *crying in vain for help, when help was paſt*, C. ix. ſt. 19. But if the reader has a mind to ſee how far types and ſymbols may be carried, I refer him to my own note on C. viii. ſt. 45. And, upon a review of what is here offered relating to hiſtorical alluſions, if the reader thinks my arguments too flimſy and extended beyond their due limits, and ſhould laugh

" To ſee their thrids ſo thin, as ſpyders frame,
" And eke ſo ſhort, that ſeem'd their ends out ſhortly came;"

I would deſire him to conſider what latitude of interpretation all typical and ſymbolical writings admit; and that this Poem is full of hiſtorical alluſions, as the poet hints in many places.

UPTON.

THE SIXTH BOOKE OF

THE FAERIE QUEENE

CONTAYNING

THE LEGEND OF SIR CALIDORE OR OF COURTESIE.

I.

THE waies, through which my weary ſteps I guyde
In this delightfull land of Faëry,
Are ſo exceeding ſpacious and wyde,
And ſprinckled with ſuch ſweet variety
Of all that pleaſant is to eare or eye,
That I, nigh raviſht with rare thoughts delight,
My tedious travell doe forget thereby;
And, when I gin to feele decay of might,
It ſtrength to me ſupplies and chears my dulled ſpright.

II.

Such ſecret comfort and ſuch heavenly pleaſures,
Ye ſacred Imps, that on Parnaſſo dwell,
And there the keeping have of Learnings threaſures
Which doe all worldly riches farre excell,

Into the mindes of mortall men doe well,
And goodly fury into them infuſe;
Guyde ye my footing, and conduct me well
In theſe ſtrange waies where never foote did uſe,
Ne none can find but who was taught them by the Muſe:

III.

Revele to me the ſacred nourſery
Of Vertue, which with you doth there remaine,
Where it in ſilver bowre does hidden ly
From view of men and wicked worlds diſdaine;
Since it at firſt was by the Gods with paine
Planted in earth, being deriv'd at furſt
From heavenly ſeedes of bounty ſoveraine,
And by them long with carefull labour nurſt,

II. 5. ——— *doe well,*] That is, cauſe to flow. CHURCH.

II. 6. *And goodly* fury *into them infuſe,*] "Negat enim ſine *furore* Democritus quenquam poetam magnum eſſe poſſe." Cicero, *De Divin.* i. 37. See alſo Ovid, *Met.* ii. 640.

"Ergo ubi vatidicos concepit mente *furores*
"Inſaluitque deo." UPTON.

II. 8. *In theſe ſtrange waies* &c.] Lucretius, L. i. 925.

"Avia Pieridum peragro loca, nullius ante
"Trita ſolo." JORTIN.

III. 5. ——— *with* paine] With *difficulty*. Fr. *peine*. The virtues are tranſplanted from heaven: theſe are flowers that grow with difficulty in this lower and wicked world. From heaven is derived *every good and perfect gift*, as the Apoſtle tells us. Compare F. Q. iii. v. 52; iv. viii. 33. UPTON.

Till it to ripeneſſe grew, and forth to honour burſt.

IV.

Amongſt them all growes not a fayrer flowre
Then is the blooſme of comely Courteſie;
Which though it on a lowly ſtalke doe bowre,
Yet brancheth forth in brave nobilitie,
And ſpreds itſelfe through all civilitie:
Of which though preſent age doe plenteous ſeeme,
Yet, being matcht with plaine antiquitie,
Ye will them all but fayned ſhowes eſteeme,
Which carry colours faire that feeble eies miſdeeme:

V.

But, in the triall of true Curteſie,
Its now ſo farre from that which then it was,
That it indeed is nought but forgerie,
Faſhion'd to pleaſe the eies of them that pas,
Which ſee not perfect things but in a glas:
Yet is that glaſſe ſo gay that it can blynd
The wiſeſt ſight, to thinke gold that is bras:

IV. 9. ——— *that feeble eies* miſdeeme:] *Judge wrongly of.* UPTON.

V. 5. *Which ſee not perfect things but* in *a glas:*] *Not perfect things*, i. e. not perfectly, darkly: ἐν αἰνίγματι, i. e. ἀιμιγματωδῶς, 1 *Cor.* xiii. 12: "For now we ſee *through* a glaſs darkly." βλέπομεν γὰρ ἄρτι δι ἐσόπτρου ἐν αἰνίγματι. Our tranſlators take ἔσοπτρον, not for what reflects the image, *ſpeculum;* as Spenſer does: but for *ſpeculare*, a tranſparent cryſtal, or ſtone, or horn. UPTON.

V. 6. ——— gay,] *Glaring.* CHURCH.

But Vertues ſeat is deepe within the mynd,
And not in outward ſhows but inward thoughts defynd.

VI.

But where ſhall I in all antiquity
So faire a patterne finde; where may be ſeene
The goodly praiſe of princely Curteſie,
As in Yourſelfe, O ſoveraine Lady Queene?
In whoſe pure minde, as in a mirrour ſheene,
It ſhowes, and with her brightneſſe doth inflame
The eyes of all which thereon fixed beene;
But meriteth indeede an higher name:

VI. 8. *But* &c.] Perhaps *name* ſhould be changed into *fame* in the laſt line, or laſt but one, of this ſtanza; that *name* may not rhyme to *itſelf*. But the ſame fault is to be found in F. Q. iii. iii. 22. JORTIN.

The following inſtance is nearer to the point, F. Q. iii. xi. 47. But ſee the note there. A parallel inſtance is in this very Book, C. iii. ſt. 21. But as they are both triplets, the poet (as I have already obſerved) ſeems to have been leſs ſolicitous about the rhyme than the words, which, particularly in the preſent inſtance, are, I think, aptly choſen. By *name*, in the eighth line, is meant *appellation*; in the laſt line it ſignifies *character*. Spenſer had more exalted notions of *Courteſy* than what were uſually affixed to the *court-like* or *courteous* behaviour of a Court. *Comely courteſie* (ſays he, ſt. 4.)

——— " though it on a lowly ſtalke doe bowre,
" Yet brancheth forth in brave nobilitie,
" And ſpreads itſelfe through all civilitie———"

Alluding to this, he afterwards pays the higheſt compliment to his Princeſs. *Courteſie* (ſays he)

——— " meriteth indeede *an higher name:*
" Yet ſo, from low to high, uplifted is your *Name.*"

As if he had ſaid; I would willingly find out ſome higher *name* or *appellation* than that of Courteſie, whereby to expreſs

Yet ſo, from low to high, uplifted is your Name.

VII.

Then pardon me, moſt dreaded Soveraine,
That from Yourſelfe I doe this Vertue bring,
And to Yourſelfe doe it returne againe:
So from the ocean all rivers ſpring,
And tribute backe repay as to their king:
Right ſo from you all goodly vertues well
Into the reſt which round about you ring,
Faire Lords and Ladies which about you dwell,
And doe adorne your Court where Courteſies excell.

that *humble, affable, obliging diſpoſition* which ſo eminently diſtinguiſhes your *Name* or *Character* from all the *amiable Characters* in all antiquity.' CHURCH.

VII. 6. ——— well] *Flow.* As all rivers come from the ſea, *Eccleſ.* i. 7. So from you, O Queen, all goodly virtues do originally pour themſelves into the reſt of the nobility. UPTON.

VII. 7. ——— *which round about you* ring,] That is, which *encircle* you. Alluding to the *Ring* at Court. CHURCH.

CANTO I.

Calidore ſaves from Maleffort
A Damzell uſed vylde:
Doth vanquiſh Crudor; and doth make
Briana wexe more mylde.

I.

OF Court, it ſeemes, men Courteſie doe call,
For that it there moſt uſeth to abound;

I. 1. *Of* Court, *it ſeemes, men* Courteſie *doe call,*] The courteſy, affability, and gallantry, for which Knights Errant were ſo famous, are but the natural effects and conſequences of their ſituation. For the caſtles of the Barons were, as I have before ſaid, the courts of theſe little ſovereigns, as well as their fortreſſes; and the reſort of their vaſſals thither, in honour of their chiefs, and for their own proper ſecurity, would make that civility and politeneſs, which is ſeen in *courts* and inſenſibly prevails there, a predominant part in the character of theſe aſſemblies. This is the poet's own account of

——— " *Court* and royal citadel,
" The great ſchool-maiſtreſſe of all *Courteſy*."

F. Q. iii. v. 1. And again, more largely, in the preſent ſtanza:

" Of *Court*, it ſeems, men *Courteſie* doe call,
" For that it there moſt uſeth to abound; &c."

Faery *Court* means the *reign of Chivalry*; which, it ſeems, had undergone a fatal revolution before the age of Milton, who tells us that *Courteſy*

——— " is ſooner found in lonely ſheds
" With ſmoaky rafters, than in tap'ſtry halls
" And courts of princes, where it firſt was nam'd,
" And yet is moſt pretended." *Com.* ver. 323.

And well beſeemeth that in Princes hall
That Vertue ſhould be plentifully found,
Which of all goodly manners is the ground,
And roote of civill converſation:
Right ſo in Faery Court it did redound,

Further, The free commerce of the ladies, in *thoſe knots and circles of the great*, would operate ſo far on the ſturdieſt knights as to give birth to the attentions of gallantry. But this gallantry would take a refined turn, not only from the neceſſity there was of maintaining the ſtrict forms of decorum, amidſt a promiſcuous converſation under the eye of the *Prince* and in *his own family*; but alſo from the inflamed ſenſe they muſt needs have of the frequent outrages committed, by their neighbouring clans of adverſaries, on the honour of the ſex, when by chance of war they had fallen into their hands. Violations of chaſtity being the moſt atrocious crimes they had to charge on their enemies, they would pride themſelves in the glory of being its protectors: And as this virtue was, of all others, the faireſt and ſtrongeſt claim of the ſex itſelf to ſuch protection, it is no wonder that the notions of it were, in time, carried to ſo Platonick an elevation. Thus, again, the great maſter of Chivalry himſelf, on this ſubject, F. Q. iv. v. 1.

" It hath bene through all ages ever ſeene,
" That with the praiſe of arms and chevalrie
" The prize of beautie ſtill hath joyned beene;
" And that for reaſons ſpeciall privitee;
" For either doth on other much relie:
" For *He* mee ſeemes moſt fit the Faire to ſerve,
" That can her beſt defend from villenie;
" And *She* moſt fit his ſervice doth deſerve,
" That faireſt is, and from her faith will never ſwerve."

Not but the foundation of this refined gallantry was laid in the ancient manners of the German nations. Cæſar tells us how far they carried their practice of chaſtity, which he ſeems willing to account for on political principles. However that be, their conſideration of the ſex was prodigious, as we ſee in the hiſtory of their irruptions into the Empire; where, among all their ravages and devaſtations of other ſorts, we find they religiouſly abſtained from offering any violence to the honour of the women. HURD.

Where curteous Knights and Ladies moſt did won
Of all on earth, and made a matchleſſe paragon.

II.

But mongſt them all was none more courteous Knight
Then Calidore, beloved over all:
In whom it ſeemes that gentleneſſe of ſpright
And manners mylde were planted naturall;
To which he adding comely guize withall
And gracious ſpeach, did ſteale mens hearts away:
Nathleſſe thereto he was full ſtout and tall,
And well approv'd in batteilous affray,
That him did much renowme, and far his fame diſplay.

III.

Ne was there Knight ne was there Lady found
In Faery Court, but him did deare embrace
For his faire uſage and conditions ſound,

II. 1. ——— *was none more courteous Knight*] It is not improbable that Calidore, ſo much celebrated for his *courteſy*, was painted by Spenſer not without an eye on the hero of Alamanni's poem, *Gyrone Il Corteſe*. TODD.

II. 6. ——— *did ſteale mens hearts away*:] See II. *Sam.* xv. 6. "So Abſalom *ſtole the hearts* of the men of Iſrael." See likewiſe Spenſer's Elegy called *Aſtrophel*, by whom he means Sir P. Sydney.

"That all mens *harts* with ſecret raviſhment
"He *ſtole away*—" UPTON.

III. 3. *For his* &c.] That is, for his genteel behaviour and good qualities. CHURCH.

The which in all mens liking gayned place,
And with the greateſt purchaſt greateſt grace;
Which he could wiſely uſe, and well apply,
To pleaſe the beſt, and th' evill to embaſe:
For he loathd leaſing and baſe flattery,
And loved ſimple truth and ſtedfaſt honeſty.

IV.

And now he was in travell on his way,
Uppon an hard adventure ſore beſtad,
Whenas by chaunce he met uppon a day
With Artegall, returning yet halfe ſad
From his late conqueſt which he gotten had:
Who whenas each of other had a ſight,
They knew themſelves, and both their perſons rad:
When Calidore thus firſt; "Haile, nobleſt Knight
Of all this day on ground that breathen living ſpright!

V.

"Now tell, if pleaſe you, of the good ſucceſſe
Which ye have had in your late enterprize."
To whom Sir Artegall gan to expreſſe
His whole exploite and valorous emprize,
In order as it did to him arize.
"Now, happy man," ſaid then Sir Calidore,

IV. 7. *They knew themſelves,*] They knew each other. Fr. *Ils ſe connoiſſoient.* CHURCH.

"Which have, ſo goodly as ye can devize,
Atchiev'd ſo hard a queſt, as few before;
That ſhall you moſt renowmed make for evermore.

VI.

"But where ye ended have, now I begin
To tread an endleſſe trace; withouten guyde
Or good direction how to enter in,
Or how to iſſue forth in waies untryde,
In perils ſtrange, in labours long and wide;
In which although good fortune me befall,
Yet ſhall it not by none be teſtifyde."
"What is that queſt," quoth then Sir Artegall,
"That you into ſuch perils preſently doth call?"

VII.

"The Blattant Beaſt," quoth he, "I doe purſew,
And through the world inceſſantly doe chaſe,
Till I him overtake, or elſe ſubdew:
Yet know I not or how or in what place
To find him out, yet ſtill I forward trace."
"What is that Blattant Beaſt then," he replide?
"It is a Monſter bred of helliſhe race,"
Then anſwered he, "which often hath annoyd
Good Knights and Ladies true, and many elſe deſtroyd.

VII. 2. *And through the world* &c.] This purſuit occurs in the *Hyſt. of K. Arthur*, and alſo in the old romance of *le Cheualier aux armes doree* &c. See vol. ii. p. lxxi. TODD.

VIII.

" Of Cerberus whilome he was begot,
And fell Chimæra, in her darkeſome den,
Through fowle commixture of his filthy blot;
Where he was foſtred long in Stygian fen,
Till he to perfect ripeneſſe grew; and then
Into this wicked world he forth was ſent
To be the plague and ſcourge of wretched men:
Whom with vile tongue and venemous intent
He ſore doth wound, and bite, and cruelly torment."

IX.

" Then, ſince the Salvage Iſland I did leave,"
Sayd Artegall, " I ſuch a Beaſt did ſee,
The which did ſeeme a thouſand tongues to have,
That all in ſpight and malice did agree,
With which he bayd and loudly barkt at mee,
As if that he attonce would me devoure:
But I, that knew my ſelfe from perill free,
Did nought regard his malice nor his powre;

VIII. 7. ——————— *of* wretched *men*:] The ſecond and third folios, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read, " of *wicked* men." TODD.

IX. 1. *Then, ſince the ſalvage Iſland* &c.] In which Iſland he reſcued Irene. How plainly does the poet point at Ireland in the hiſtorical view of this poem, and alludes to the calumny and falſe accuſations flung on Arthur Lord Grey of Wilton? UPTON.

But he the more his wicked poyſon forth did poure."

X.

"That ſurely is that Beaſt," ſaide Calidore,
"Which I purſue, of whom I am right glad
To heare theſe tidings which of none afore
Through all my weary travell I have had:
Yet now ſome hope your words unto me add."
"Now God you ſpeed," quoth then Sir Artegall,
"And keepe your body from the daunger drad;
For ye have much adoe to deale withall!"
So both tooke goodly leave, and parted ſeverall.

XI.

Sir Calidore thence travelled not long,
Whenas by chaunce a comely Squire he found,
That thorough ſome more mighty enemies wrong
Both hand and foote unto a tree was bound;
Who, ſeeing him from farre, with piteous ſound
Of his ſhrill cries him called to his aide:
To whom approching, in that painefull ſtound

X. 9. ——— ſeverall.] *Severally*, aſunder. CHURCH.

When he him ſaw, for no demaunds he ſtaide,
But firſt him loſde, and afterwards thus to him
ſaid;

XII.

"Unhappy Squire, what hard miſhap thee
brought
Into this bay of perill and diſgrace?
What cruell hand thy wretched thraldome
wrought,
And thee captyved in this ſhamefull place?"
To whom he anſwered thus; "My hapleſſe
caſe
Is not occaſiond through my miſdeſert,
But through misfortune, which did me abaſe
Unto this ſhame, and my young hope ſub-
vert,
Ere that I in her guilefull traines was well
expert.

XIII.

"Not farre from hence, uppon yond rocky hill,
Hard by a ſtreight there ſtands a Caſtle
ſtrong,
Which doth obſerve a cuſtome lewd and ill,
And it hath long mayntaind with mighty
wrong:

XI. 9. *But firſt him loſde,*] The firſt adventure that Sir Calidore meets with, is exactly like the firſt adventure of Don Quixote. I believe both Spenſer and Cervantes had ſome old romance in their view. UPTON.

For may no Knight nor Lady paſſe along
That way, (and yet they needs muſt paſſe that way,
By reaſon of the ſtreight, and rocks among,)
But they that Ladies lockes doe ſhave away,
And that Knights beard, for toll which they for paſſage pay."

XIV.

"A ſhamefull uſe as ever I did heare,"
Sayd Calidore, "and to be overthrowne:
But by what meanes did they at firſt it reare,
And for what cauſe? tell if thou have it knowne."
Sayd then that Squire; "The Lady, which doth owne
This Caſtle, is by name Briana hight;
Then which a prouder Lady liveth none:
She long time hath deare lov'd a doughty Knight,

XIII. 7. *By reaſon* &c.] All the editions exclude this line from the parentheſis, and give the preceding one thus:

"That way, (and yet they needs muſt paſſe that way)—"

I would read, (as I imagine Spenſer himſelf gave,)

"By reaſon of the ſtreight *the* rocks among—"

That is, becauſe of the only narrow paſſage there is between the rocks. CHURCH.

XIII. 8. *But they* &c.] See this alluſion explained in Mr. Warton's Remarks on Spenſer's Imitations from Old Romances, vol. ii. p. lxxii &c. of this edition. TODD.

XIV. 5. —— that *Squire*;] The ſecond and third folios, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read "*the* Squire." TODD.

And ſought to win his love by all the meanes
ſhe might.

XV.

"His name is Crudor; who, through high
diſdaine
And proud deſpight of his ſelfe-pleaſing
mynd,
Refuſed hath to yeeld her love againe,
Untill a mantle ſhe for him doe fynd
With beards of Knights and locks of Ladies
lynd:
Which to provide, ſhe hath this Caſtle dight,
And therein hath a Seneſchall aſſynd,
Cald Maleffort, a man of mickle might,
Who executes her wicked will with worſe
deſpight.

XVI.

"He, this ſame day as I that way did come
With a faire Damzell my beloved deare,
In execution of her lawleſſe doome
Did ſet uppon us flying both for feare;
For little bootes againſt him hand to reare:
Me firſt he tooke unhable to withſtond,
And whiles he her purſued every where,
Till his returne unto this tree he bond;
Ne wote I ſurely whether he her yet have
fond."

XVII.

Thus whiles they ſpake they heard a ruefull
ſhrieke

Of one loud crying, which they ſtreightway gheſt
That it was ſhe the which for helpe did ſeeke.
Tho, looking up unto the cry to leſt,
They ſaw that Carle from farre with hand unbleſt
Hayling that Mayden by the yellow heare,
That all her garments from her ſnowy breſt,
And from her head her lockes he nigh did teare,
Ne would he ſpare for pitty, nor refraine for feare.

XVIII.

Which haynous ſight when Calidore beheld,
Eftſoones he looſd that Squire, and ſo him left
With hearts diſmay and inward dolour queld,
For to purſue that Villaine, which had reft
That piteous ſpoile by ſo iniurious theft:
Whom overtaking, loude to him he cryde;
"Leave, faytor, quickely that miſgotten weft

XVII. 4. ——————— *to* leſt,] *Liſten.* Hughes's ſecond edition reads, *liſt.* CHURCH.

XVIII. 7. ——————— *that miſgotten* weft] *Wanderer.* Fr. *guaive.* See Cotgrave in V. "*Choſes guaives.* Waifes, or ſtrayes; or things quitted, abandoned, forſaken, left at randome." Dr. Johnſon interprets the word, "That of which the claim is generally *waved;* any thing wandering without an owner, and ſeized by the lord of the manor." In the latter ſenſe it is moſt commonly uſed. We ſee in Cotgrave that the old ſpelling was *waife.* See alſo Kelham's Norm. Dict. *Weſe,* weiſs, waiſs. TODD.

To him that hath it better iuſtifyde,
And turne thee ſoone to him of whom thou art
defyde."

XIX.

Who, hearkning to that voice, himſelfe upreard,
And, ſeeing him ſo fiercely towardes make,
Againſt him ſtoutly ran, as nought afeard,
But rather more enrag'd for thoſe words
ſake;
And with ſterne count'naunce thus unto him
ſpake;
"Art thou the Caytive that defyeſt me,
And for this Mayd, whoſe party thou doeſt
take,
Wilt give thy beard, though it but little bee?
Yet ſhall it not her lockes for raunſome fro me
free."

XX.

With that he fiercely at him flew, and layd
On hideous ſtrokes with moſt importune
might,
That oft he made him ſtagger as unſtayd,
And oft recuile to ſhunne his ſharpe deſpight:
But Calidore, that was well ſkild in fight,
Him long forbore, and ſtill his ſpirite ſpar'd,

XVIII. 8. *To him that hath* &c.] That is, to him that hath a better title to it. CHURCH.

XX. 4. ——— recuile] *Retreat.* See the note on *recule*, F. Q. v. xi. 47. TODD.

Lying in waite how him he damadge might:
But when he felt him ſhrinke, and come to ward,
He greater grew, and gan to drive at him more hard.

XXI.

Like as a water-ſtreame, whoſe ſwelling ſourſe
Shall drive a mill, within ſtrong bancks is pent,
And long reſtrayned of his ready courſe;
So ſoone as paſſage is unto him lent,
Breakes forth, and makes his way more violent;
Such was the fury of Sir Calidore:
When once he felt his foe-man to relent,
He fiercely him purſu'd, and preſſed ſore;
Who as he ſtill decayd, ſo he encreaſed more.

XXII.

The heavy burden of whoſe dreadfull might
Whenas the Carle no longer could ſuſtaine,
His heart gan faint, and ſtreight he tooke his flight
Toward the Caſtle, where, if need conſtraine,
His hope of refuge uſed to remaine:
Whom Calidore perceiving faſt to flie,
He him purſu'd and chaced through the plaine,
That he for dread of death gan loude to crie
Unto the Ward to open to him haſtilie.

XXIII.

They, from the wall him ſeeing ſo aghaſt,
The gate ſoone opened to receive him in;
But Calidore did follow him ſo faſt,
That even in the porch he him did win,
And cleft his head aſunder to his chin:
The carkaſſe tumbling downe within the dore
Did choke the entraunce with a lumpe of ſin,
That it could not be ſhut; whileſt Calidore
Did enter in, and ſlew the Porter on the flore.

XXIV.

With that the reſt the which the Caſtle kept,
About him flockt, and hard at him did lay;
But he them all from him full lightly ſwept,
As doth a ſteare, in heat of ſommers day,
With his long taile the bryzes bruſh away.
Thence paſſing forth into the hall he came,
Where of the Lady ſelfe in ſad diſmay
He was ymett, who with uncomely ſhame
Gan him ſalute, and fowle upbrayd with faulty blame:

XXIII. 4. ——— win,] *Overtake.* CHURCH.

9 I ſhould rather interpret it, *overcome* or *obtained the advantage over* him. Compare II. *Chron.* xxxii. 1. "After theſe things—Sennacherib entered into Judah, and encamped againſt the fenced cities, and thought to *win* them for himſelf:" Where *win* is rendered, in the margin, to *break them up*. Compare alſo the uſage of *wonne*, in F. Q. v. x. 30. TODD.

XXIII. 9. ——— *an the flore.*] On the ſpot. See F. Q. ii. x. 19. CHURCH.

XXIV. 5. ——— *the bryzes*] The breeze or gad-flies. Anglo-Sax. *briosa*. UPTON.

XXV.

" Falſe traytor Knight," ſaid ſhe, " no Knight at all,
But ſcorne of armes! that haſt with guilty hand
Murdered my men, and ſlaine my Seneſchall;
Now comeſt thou to rob my houſe unmand,
And ſpoile myſelfe, that cannot thee withſtand?
Yet doubt thou not, but that ſome better Knight
Then thou, that ſhall thy treaſon underſtand,
Will it avenge, and pay thee with thy right:
And if none do, yet ſhame ſhall thee with ſhame requight."

XXVI.

Much was the Knight abaſhed at that word;
Yet anſwer'd thus; " Not unto me the ſhame,
But to the ſhamefull doer it afford.
Bloud is no blemiſh; for it is no blame
To puniſh thoſe that doe deſerve the ſame;
But they that breake bands of civilitie,
And wicked cuſtomes make, thoſe doe defame
Both noble armes and gentle curteſie:
No greater ſhame to man then inhumanitie.

XXVII.

" Then doe yourſelfe, for dread of ſhame, forgoe
This evill manner which ye here maintaine,
And doe inſtead thereof mild curt'ſie ſhowe

To all that paſſe: That ſhall you glory gaine
More then his love, which thus ye ſeeke
t' obtaine."
Wherewith all full of wrath ſhe thus replyde;
"Vile recreant! know that I doe much diſ-
daine
Thy courteous lore, that doeſt my Love deride,
Who ſcornes thy ydle ſcoffe, and bids thee be
defyde."

XXVIII.

"To take defiaunce at a Ladies word,"
Quoth he, "I hold it no indignity;
But were he here, that would it with his ſword
Abett, perhaps he mote it deare aby."
"Cowherd," quoth ſhe, "were not that thou
wouldſt fly
Ere he doe come, he ſhould be ſoone in
place."
"If I doe ſo," ſayd he, "then liberty
I leave to you for aye me to diſgrace
With all thoſe ſhames, that erſt ye ſpake me to
deface."

XXIX.

With that a Dwarfe ſhe cald to her in haſt,
And taking from her hand a ring of gould
(A privy token which betweene them paſt)

XXVIII. 6. *Ere he*] All ſubſequent editions follow this emendation made by the firſt folio, except that of 1751, which reads, with Spenſer's own edition, "Ere *thou* &c." Todd.

Bad him to flie with all the ſpeed he could
To Crudor; and deſire him that he would
Vouchſafe to reſkue her againſt a Knight,
Who through ſtrong powre had now herſelf in hould,
Having late ſlaine her Seneſchall in fight,
And all her people murdred with outragious might:

XXX.

The Dwarfe his way did haſt, and went all night:
But Calidore did with her there abyde
The comming of that ſo much threatned Knight;
Where that diſcourteous Dame with ſcornfull pryde
And fowle entreaty him indignifyde,
That yron heart it hardly could ſuſtaine:
Yet he, that could his wrath full wiſely guyde,
Did well endure her womaniſh diſdaine,
And did himſelfe from fraile impatience refraine.

XXXI.

The morrow next, before the lampe of light
Above the earth upreard his flaming head,
The Dwarfe, which bore that meſſage to her Knight,

XXX. 5. ——— indignifyde,] *Treated diſdainfully*, unworthily; from *indigne*, which ſee in F. Q. iv. i. 30. TODD.

Brought aunſwere backe, that ere he taſted bread
He would her ſuccour, and alive or dead
Her foe deliver up into her hand:
Therefore he wil'd her doe away all dread;
And, that of him ſhe mote aſſured ſtand,
He ſent to her his baſenet as a faithfull band.

XXXII.

Thereof full blyth the Lady ſtreight became,
And gan t' augment her bitterneſſe much more:
Yet no whit more appalled for the ſame,
Ne ought diſmayed was Sir Calidore;
But rather did more chearefull ſeeme therefore:
And, having ſoone his armes about him dight,
Did iſſue forth to meete his foe afore;
Where long he ſtayed not, whenas a Knight
He ſpide come pricking on with all his powre and might.

XXXIII.

Well weend he ſtreight that he ſhould be the ſame

XXXI. 4. ——— *that ere he taſted bread*
He would her ſuccour,] See II. *Sam.* iii. 35. "God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if I *taſte bread,* or ought elſe, till the ſun be down." UPTON.

XXXI. 9. ——— baſenet] *Baſnyt,* helmet or headpiece; from the French *baſſinet.* See Gloſſ. to G. Douglas's Virgil. By ſending to her his *baſenet,* he intimated to her that he would protect and defend her. CHURCH.

Which tooke in hand her quarrell to maintaine;
Ne ſtayd to aſke if it were he by name,
But coucht his ſpeare, and ran at him amaine.
They bene ymett in middeſt of the plaine
With ſo fell fury and diſpiteous forſe,
That neither could the others ſtroke ſuſtaine,
But rudely rowld to ground both man and horſe,
Neither of other taking pitty nor remorſe.

XXXIV.

But Calidore uproſe againe full light,
Whiles yet his foe lay faſt in ſenceleſſe ſound;
Yet would he not him hurt although he might:
For ſhame he weend a ſleeping wight to wound.
But when Briana ſaw that drery ſtound,
There where ſhe ſtood uppon the Caſtle wall,
She deem'd him ſure to have bene dead on ground;
And made ſuch piteous mourning therewithall,
That from the battlements ſhe ready ſeem'd to fall.

XXXV.

Nathleſſe at length himſelfe he did upreare
In luſtleſſe wiſe; as if againſt his will,
Ere he had ſlept his fill, he wakened were,

And gan to ſtretch his limbs; which feeling ill
Of his late fall, awhile he reſted ſtill:
But, when he ſaw his foe before in vew,
He ſhooke off luſkiſhneſſe; and, courage chill
Kindling afreſh, gan battell to renew,
To prove if better foote then horſebacke would enſew.

XXXVI.

There then began a fearefull cruell fray
Betwixt them two for mayſtery of might:
For both were wondrous practicke in that play,
And paſſing well expert in ſingle fight,
And both inflam'd with furious deſpight;
Which as it ſtill encreaſt, ſo ſtill increaſt
Their cruell ſtrokes and terrible affright;
Ne once for ruth their rigour they releaſt,
Ne once to breath awhile their angers tempeſt ceaſt.

XXXVII.

Thus long they trac'd and traverſt to and fro,
And tryde all waies how each mote entrance make
Into the life of his malignant foe;

XXXV. 7. ——————— luſkiſhneſſe,] *Sluggiſhneſs*, inactivity. So, in Warner's *Albions England*, edit. 1596, p. 147, where Venus pretends to Vulcan, concerning Mars,

" He is my foe; frend thou not him, nor forge him armes, but let
" Him *luſke* at home vnhonored, &c."

That is, let him continue at home inactive, like a ſluggard, without honour. TODD.

They hew'd their helmes, and plates aſunder brake,
As they had potſhares bene; for nought mote ſlake
Their greedy vengeaunces but goary blood;
That at the laſt like to a purple lake
Of bloudy gore congeal'd about them ſtood,
Which from their riven ſides forth guſhed like a flood.

XXXVIII.

At length it chaunſt that both their hands on hie
At once did heave with all their powre and might,
Thinking the utmoſt of their force to trie,
And prove the finall fortune of the fight;
But Calidore, that was more quicke of ſight
And nimbler-handed then his enemie,
Prevented him before his ſtroke could light,
And on the helmet ſmote him formerlie,

XXXVII. 6. ——— *potſhares*] So Spenſer's own edition, the firſt folio, the edition of 1751, and Upton, read. This is the old ſpelling of *potſhard*. The ſecond and third folios, Hughes, Church, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, have indeed adopted *potſhards*. And Mr. Warton, in his Obſervations on Spenſer, illuſtrating the word *ſhare* in the ſenſe of *divide*, ſays, "Hence too SHARD, *aliquid diviſum, exſectum*, as in POTSHARD, *Pſal.* ii. 9, and F. Q. vi. i. 37." Perhaps, however, the poet is juſtified in uſing *potſhare*; for, even at this day, we uſe *ploughſhare*. TODD.

XXXVIII. 8. ——— formerlie,] That is, *before hand*. UPTON.

Formerlie is *firſt*: that is, Calidore *firſt* ſmote him. See F. Q. ii. xii. 1. And below, C. iii. ſt. 38. CHURCH.

That made him ſtoupe to ground with meeke humilitie:

XXXIX.

And, ere he could recover foote againe,
He following that faire advantage faſt
His ſtroke redoubled with ſuch might and maine,
That him upon the ground he groveling caſt;
And leaping to him light would have unlaſt
His helme, to make unto his vengeance way:
Who, ſeeing in what daunger he was plaſt,
Cryde out; "Ah mercie, Sir! doe me not ſlay,
But ſave my life, which lot before your foot doth lay."

XL.

With that his mortall hand awhile he ſtayd;
And, having ſomewhat calm'd his wrathfull heat
With goodly patience, thus he to him ſayd;
"And is the boaſt of that proud Ladies threat,
That menaced me from the field to beat,
Now brought to this? By this now may ye learne

XXXIX. 5. ——— *would have* unlaſt] *Unlaced*, as in F. Q. i. iii. 37, where ſee the notes. TODD.

XXXIX. 9. ——— *lot*] That is, *Fortune*. See the note, F. Q. ii. v. 12. CHURCH.

Strangers no more ſo rudely to entreat;
But put away proud looke and uſage ſterne,
The which ſhal nought to you but foule diſhonor yearne.

XLI.

"For nothing is more blamefull to a Knight,
That court'ſie doth as well as armes profeſſe,
However ſtrong and fortunate in fight,
Then the reproch of pride and cruelneſſe:
In vain he ſeeketh others to ſuppreſſe,
Who hath not learnd himſelfe firſt to ſubdew:
All fleſh is frayle and full of fickleneſſe,
Subiect to fortunes chance, ſtill chaunging new;
What haps to day to me to morrow may to you.

XLII.

"Who will not mercie unto others ſhew,
How can he mercy ever hope to have?
To pay each with his owne is right and dew:
Yet ſince ye mercie now doe need to crave,
I will it graunt, your hopeleſſe life to ſave,
With theſe conditions which I will propound:
Firſt, that ye better ſhall yourſelfe behave

XL. 9. ——————————— yearne.] For *earne*, gain, procure. So he uſes the word, F. Q. vi. vii. 15.
CHURCH.

XLII. 1. *Who will not mercie unto others ſhew,*
How can he mercy ever hope to have?] See *James* ii. 13. "For he ſhall have judgement without mercy that hath ſhewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth againſt judgement."
TODD.

Unto all errant Knights, whereſo on ground;
Next, that ye Ladies ayde in every ſtead and
ſtound."

XLIII.

The wretched man, that all this while did dwell
In dread of death, his heaſts did gladly heare,
And promiſt to performe his precept well,
And whatſoever elſe he would requere.
So, ſuffring him to riſe, he made him ſweare
By his owne ſword, and by the crosse thereon,
To take Briana for his loving fere
Withouten dowre or composition;
But to releaſe his former foule condition.

XLIV.

All which accepting, and with faithfull oth
Bynding himſelfe moſt firmely to obay,
He up aroſe, however liefe or loth,
And ſwore to him true fealtie for aye.
Then forth he cald from ſorrowfull diſmay
The ſad Briana which all this beheld;
Who comming forth yet full of late affray
Sir Calidore upcheard, and to her teld
All this accord to which he Crudor had compeld.

XLIII. 6. *By his owne ſword and by the croſſe thereon*] This line affords an additional example of the cuſtom already mentioned, in the note on F. Q. v. viii. 14. TODD.

XLIII. 9. ——— *his former foule condition.*] See ſtanza 15. CHURCH.

XLIV. 7. Who *comming forth*] The conſtruction requires "*Whom* coming forth, &c." UPTON.

XLV.

Whereof ſhe now more glad then ſory earſt,
All overcome with infinite affect
For his exceeding courteſie, that pearſt
Her ſtubborne hart with inward deepe effect,
Before his feet herſelfe ſhe did proiect;
And him adoring as her lives deare Lord,
With all due thankes and dutifull reſpect,
Herſelfe acknowledg'd bound for that accord,
By which he had to her both life and love reſtord.

XLVI.

So all returning to the Caſtle glad,
Moſt ioyfully ſhe them did entertaine;
Where goodly glee and feaſt to them ſhe made,
To ſhew her thankefull mind and meaning faine,
By all the meanes ſhe mote it beſt explaine:
And, after all, unto Sir Calidore
She freely gave that Caſtle for his paine,
And herſelfe bound to him for evermore;
So wondrouſly now chaung'd from that ſhe was afore.

XLV. 2. ——— affect] *Affection.* See alſo F. Q. vi. v. 24. CHURCH.

XLV. 5. ——— proiect;] *Throw.* CHURCH.

XLVI. 4. ——— *and meaning faine,*] That is, *joy.* CHURCH.

XLVII.

But Calidore himſelfe would not retaine
Nor land nor fee for hyre of his good deede,
But gave them ſtreight unto that Squire againe,
Whom from her Seneſchall he lately freed,
And to his Damzell, as their rightfull meed
For recompence of all their former wrong:
There he remaind with them right well agreed,
Till of his wounds he wexed hole and ſtrong;
And then to his firſt queſt he paſſed forth along.

CANTO II.

Calidore ſees young Triſtram ſlay
A proud diſcourteous Knight:
He makes him Squire, and of him learnes
His ſtate and preſent plight.

I.

WHAT vertue is ſo fitting for a Knight,
Or for a Ladie whom a Knight ſhould love,
As Curteſie; to beare themſelves aright
To all of each degree as doth behove?
For whether they be placed high above
Or low beneath, yet ought they well to know
Their good; that none them rightly may reprove
Of rudeneſſe for not yeelding what they owe:
Great ſkill it is ſuch duties timely to beſtow.

II.

Thereto great helpe Dame Nature ſelfe doth lend:

I. 6. ——————— *yet ought they well to know*
Their good;] That is, they ought to know how to behave themſelves. See F. Q. i. x. 7, vi. v. 36. CHURCH-

For ſome ſo goodly gratious are by kind,
That every action doth them much commend,
And in the eyes of men great liking find;
Which others that have greater ſkill in mind,
Though they enforce themſelves, cannot attaine:
For everie thing, to which one is inclin'd,
Doth beſt become and greateſt grace doth gaine:
Yet praiſe likewiſe deſerve good thewes enforſt with paine.

III.

That well in courteous Calidore appeares;
Whoſe every act and deed, that he did ſay,

II. 2. *For ſome ſo goodly gratious are by kind,*
That every action doth them much commend,
And in the eyes of men great liking find;] What is here ſaid with great ſimplicity and homeliness of ſtyle by Spenſer, is politely and elegantly expreſſed in the following lines in a poem printed amongſt thoſe of Tibullus, IV. ii. 7.

" Illam, quicquid agit, quoquo veſtigia movit,
" Componit furtim ſubſequiturque decor." JORTIN.

II. 9. ——— *good thewes enforſt with paine.*] Morals and manners acquired by practice and habit. UPTON.

III. 1. *That*] Namely, that *ſome ſo goodly* &c. See the preceding ſtanza. CHURCH.

III. 2. *Whoſe every* act *and* deed,] So Spenſer's own edition and Mr. Church read. The folios, Hughes, Upton, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, " Whoſe every *deed* and *word*." The edition of 1751, " Whoſe every *act* and *word*." Mr. Church inclines to think that Spenſer gave the laſt-named reading, and pointed the line thus, " Whoſe every act, and word that he did ſay," that is, *Whoſe every action and word was like enchantment* &c. The reduplication, here uſed, is certainly inelegant; but as Spenſer has delivered the words down to us as " his own *act* and *deed*," I have preſerved them. TODD.

Was like enchantment, that through both the eyes
And both the eares did ſteale the hart away.
He now againe is on his former way
To follow his firſt queſt, whenas he ſpyde
A tall young man, from thence not farre away,
Fighting on foot, as well he him deſcryde,
Againſt an armed Knight that did on horſe-backe ryde.

IV.

And them beſide a Ladie faire he ſaw
Standing alone on foote in foule array;
To whom himſelfe he haſtily did draw
To weet the cauſe of ſo uncomely fray,
And to depart them, if ſo be he may:
But, ere he came in place, that Youth had kild
That armed Knight, that low on ground he lay;
Which when he ſaw, his hart was inly child
With great amazement, and his thought with wonder fild.

V.

Him ſtedfaſtly he markt, and ſaw to bee

III. 3. ——————— *through both the* eyes
And both the eares] So all the editions. The rhyme requires, and no doubt Spenſer gave,
——————— " through both the *eares*
" And both the *eyes* —"
See a like tranſpoſition, F. Q. v. vi. 5. CHURCH.

IV. 5. *And to* depart *them*,] That is, to *part* or *ſeparate* them. See the note on F. Q. ii. x. 14. CHURCH.

A goodly youth of amiable grace,
Yet but a ſlender ſlip, that ſcarſe did ſee
Yet ſeventeene yeares, but tall and faire of face,
That ſure he deem'd him borne of noble race:
All in a woodmans iacket he was clad
Of Lincolne greene, belayd with ſilver lace;
And on his head an hood with aglets ſprad,
And by his ſide his hunters horne he hanging had.

V. 7. *Of* Lincolne *greene,*] It would be difficult to prove that a manufacture of green cloth ſubſiſted at *Lincoln* in the Faery reign of Arthur. By the way, Skelton mentions this colour in *Elinor Ruming.* It is alſo found in Drayton's *Polyolbion.* T. WARTON.

Drayton, in his *Paſtorals*, has alſo drawn the ſhepherd's miſtreſs *Daffadil* in a dreſs of this kind:

" She's in a frock of *Lincolne green*,
" Which colour likes her ſight."

See alſo this garb noticed in Ritſon's edition of *Robin Hood*, vol. i. p. xxxviii, &c. I doubt whether the following expreſſion, in the old Scottiſh poem of *Chriſts Kirk on the Green*, may be admitted to mean the *green cloth* in queſtion. The damſels are making ready for the dance, and are thus dreſſed, ſt. 2.

" Thir gluvis war of the raffal right,
" Thir ſhoon war o' the ſtraits.
" Thir *kirtles* were of *Lincome* light,
" Weel preſt wi' mony plaits."

Mr. Callander, the editor of the poem in 1782, ſuſpects *Lincome* to be not rightly copied from the manuſcript. May we ſuppoſe it, then, a corruption of *Lincolne*? Lincolne light, a *light green.* TODD.

Ibid. ——————— belayd] That is, *laid over* or *decorated.* TODD.

V. 8. ——————— *with* aglets *ſprad,*] Fr. *aiguillette*, a point, or tag of a lace. Spenſer uſes the French ſpelling, F. Q. ii. iii. 26. The French have an herb denominated " *aiguillettes* d' armes, ladies *laces.*" See Cotgrave, in V. *Aiguillette.* TODD.

VI.

Buſkins he wore of coſtlieſt cordwayne,
Pinckt upon gold, and paled part per part,
As then the guize was for each gentle ſwayne:
In his right hand he held a trembling dart,
Whoſe fellow he before had ſent apart;
And in his left he held a ſharpe bore-ſpeare,
With which he wont to launch the ſalvage hart
Of many a lyon and of many a beare,
That firſt unto his hand in chaſe did happen neare.

VII.

Whom Calidore awhile well having vewed,
At length beſpake; "What meanes this, gentle Swaine!
Why hath thy hand too bold itſelfe embrewed
In blood of Knight, the which by thee is ſlaine,
By thee no Knight; which armes impugneth plaine!"

VI. 1. Buſkins *he wore of coſtlieſt* cordwayne,] So Chaucer has dreſſed Sir Thopas:

"His *ſhoon* of *cordewane*—"

Where Mr. Tyrwhitt points out the Fr. *Cordouan* as the original of this word, which means Spaniſh leather, ſo called from Corduba. In an ancient Scottiſh ballad, cited by Mr. J. C. Walker in his very valuable *Hiſt. Eſſay on the Dreſs of the Iriſh*, the ſame circumſtance is noted:

"His *cockers* were of *cordievin*."

The word *cockers* or *cutikens* was uſed in Scotland, Mr. Walker informs us, for the *buſkin*. TODD.

VII. 4. ——————— *the which by thee is ſlaine,*
By thee no Knight; which armes impugneth plaine!]

" Certes," ſaid he, " loth were I to have broken
The Law of Armes; yet breake it ſhould againe,
Rather then let myſelfe of wight be ſtroken,
So long as theſe two armes were able to be wroken.

VIII.

" For not I him, as this his Ladie here
May witneſſe well, did offer firſt to wrong,
Ne ſurely thus unarm'd I likely were;
But he me firſt through pride and puiſſance ſtrong
Aſſayld, not knowing what to armes doth long."
" Perdie great blame," then ſaid Sir Calidore,
" For armed Knight a wight unarm'd to wrong:
But then aread, thou gentle Chyld, wherefore
Betwixt you two began this ſtrife and ſterne uprore."

Calidore ſaw by his accoutrements he was no Knight: 'twas contrary therefore to the Law of Armes for him to fight any Knight, or to undertake any chivalrous adventure. Cervantes has made Don Quixote to diſturb himſelf much on this reflection, namely, that he who was no Knight ſhould preſume to commence Knight errant: he therefore gets himſelf dubbed a Knight, before he ſallies forth. UPTON.

VIII. 5. ——— *not knowing* &c.] Ignorant of what *belongs* to the *Law of Arms*. CHURCH.

IX.

" That ſhall I ſooth," ſaid he, " to you declare.
I, whoſe unryper yeares are yet unfit
For thing of weight or worke of greater care,
Doe ſpend my dayes and bend my careleſſe wit
To ſalvage chace, where I thereon may hit
In all this forreſt and wyld woodie raine:
Where, as this day I was enraunging it,
I chaunſt to meete this Knight who there lyes ſlaine,
Together with this Ladie, paſſing on the plaine.

X.

" The Knight, as ye did ſee, on horſebacke was,
And this his Ladie, that him ill became,
On her faire feet by his horſe-ſide did pas
Through thicke and thin, unfit for any Dame:
Yet not content, more to increaſe his ſhame,
Whenſo ſhe lagged, as ſhe needs mote ſo,
He with his ſpeare (that was to him great blame)
Would thumpe her forward and inforce to goe,
Weeping to him in vaine and making piteous woe.

XI.

" Which when I ſaw, as they me paſſed by,
Much was I moved in indignant mind,

IX. 6. ——————————— raine:] *Region.* The folio of 1679, Hughes's firſt edition, and Tonſon's in 1758, read improperly *rain.* TODD.

And gan to blame him for ſuch cruelty
Towards a Ladie, whom with uſage kind
He rather ſhould have taken up behind.
Wherewith he wroth and full of proud diſ-
daine
Tooke in foule ſcorne that I ſuch fault did
find,
And me in lieu thereof revil'd againe,
Threatning to cháſtize me, as doth t'a chyld
pertaine.

XII.

'Which I no leſſe diſdayning, backe returned
His ſcornefull taunts unto his teeth againe,
That he ſtreightway with haughtie choler
burned,
And with his ſpeare ſtrooke me one ſtroke or
twaine;
Which I, enforſt to beare though to my paine,
Caſt to requite; and with a ſlender dart,
Fellow of this I beare, throwne not in vaine,
Strooke him, as ſeemeth, underneath the hart,
That through the wound his ſpirit ſhortly did
depart."

XIII.

Much did Sir Calidore admyre his ſpeach
Tempred ſo well, but more admyr'd the
ſtroke

XI. 9. ——— *to* cháſtize *me*,] He alſo uſes the accent on the firſt ſyllable of *chaſtize*, F. Q. v. xii. 43. TODD.

That through the mayles had made ſo ſtrong a breach
Into his hart, and had ſo ſternely wroke
His wrath on him that firſt occaſion broke:
Yet reſted not, but further gan inquire
Of that ſame Ladie, whether what he ſpoke
Were ſoothly ſo, and that th' unrighteous ire
Of her owne Knight had given him his owne due hire.

XIV.

Of all which whenas ſhe could nought deny,
But cleard that Stripling of th' imputed blame;
Sayd then Sir Calidore; "Neither will I
Him charge with guilt, but rather doe quite clame:
For, what he ſpake, for you he ſpake it, Dame;
And what he did, he did himſelfe to ſave:
Againſt both which that Knight wrought knightleſſe ſhame:
For Knights and all men this by nature have,
Towards all womenkind them kindly to behave.

XIII. 3. ——— had] The ſecond and third folios, *he*. CHURCH.

XIV. 3. Sayd] The firſt folio, *Staid*. CHURCH.

XIV. 4. ——— *but rather doe* quite clame:] *Releaſe* him, and *quit* him. *Quit claim* is releaſing an action that one perſon has againſt another, and likewiſe a quitting any claim or title to lands. "*Quiete clamare*, is to quit claim or renounce all pretenſions of right and title." Jacob's *Law Dict.* UPTON.

XIV. 7. ——— knightleſſe] *Unknightly*. See alſo F. Q. vi. vi. 33. CHURCH.

XV.

" But, ſith that he is gone irrevocable,
Pleaſe it you, Ladie, to us to aread
What cauſe could make him ſo diſhonourable
To drive you ſo on foot, unfit to tread
And lackey by him, gainſt all womanhead."
" Certes, Sir Knight," ſayd ſhe, " full loth I were
To rayſe a lyving blame againſt the dead:
But, ſince it me concernes myſelfe to clere,
I will the truth diſcover as it chaunſt whylere.

XVI.

" This day, as he and I together roade
Upon our way to which we weren bent,
We chaunſt to come foreby a covert glade
Within a wood, whereas a Ladie gent
Sate with a Knight in ioyous iolliment
Of their franke loves, free from all gealous ſpyes:
Faire was the Ladie ſure, that mote content
An hart not carried with too curious eyes,
And unto him did ſhew all lovely courteſyes.

XVII.

" Whom when my Knight did ſee ſo lovely faire,
He inly gan her Lover to envý,
And wiſh that he part of his ſpoyle might ſhare:
Whereto whenas my preſence he did ſpy

To be a let, he bad me by and by
For to alight: but, whenas I was loth
My Loves owne part to leave ſo ſuddenly,
He with ſtrong hand down from his ſteed me throw'th,
And with preſumpteous powre againſt that Knight ſtreight go'th.

XVIII.

" Unarm'd all was the Knight, as then more meete
For Ladies ſervice and for loves delight,
Then fearing any foeman there to meete:
Whereof he taking oddes, ſtreight bids him dight
Himſelfe to yeeld his Love or elſe to fight:
Whereat the other ſtarting up diſmayd,
Yet boldly anſwer'd, as he rightly might,
To leave his Love he ſhould be ill apayd,
In which he had good right gaynſt all that it gaineſayd.

XIX.

" Yet ſince he was not preſently in plight
Her to defend, or his to iuſtifie,
He him requeſted, as he was a Knight,
To lend him day his better right to trie,
Or ſtay till he his armes, which were thereby,
Might lightly fetch: but he was fierce and whot,

XVII. 5. ———— let,] *Hindrance.* CHURCH.

Ne time would give, nor any termes aby,
But at him flew, and with his ſpeare him ſmot;
From which to thinke to ſave himſelfe it booted not.

XX.

" Meane while his Ladie, which this outrage ſaw,
Whileſt they together for the quarrey ſtrove,
Into the covert did herſelfe withdraw,
And cloſely hid herſelfe within the grove.
My Knight hers ſoone, as ſeemes, to daunger drove
And left ſore wounded: but, when her he miſt,
He woxe halfe mad; and in that rage gan rove
And range through all the wood, whereſo he wiſt
She hidden was, and ſought her ſo long as him liſt.

XXI.

" But, whenas her he by no meanes could find,
After long ſearch and chauff he turned backe
Unto the place where me he left behind:
There gan he me to curſe and ban, for lacke
Of that faire bootie, and with bitter wracke
To wreake on me the guilt of his owne wrong:
Of all which I yet glad to beare the packe
Strove to appeaſe him, and perſwaded long;

XX. 2. ——————— *the* quarrey] The *game*, or *prey*. See the note on F. Q. ii. xi. 43. CHURCH.

But ſtill his paſſion grew more violent and ſtrong.

XXII.

" Then, as it were t' avenge his wrath on mee,
When forward we ſhould fare, he flat refuſed
To take me up (as this young man did ſee)
Upon his ſteed, for no iuſt cauſe accuſed,
But forſt to trot on foot, and foule miſuſed,
Pounching me with the butt-end of his ſpeare,
In vaine complayning to be ſo abuſed;
For he regarded neither playnt nor teare,
But more enforſt my paine, the more my plaints to heare.

XXIII.

" So paſſed we, till this young man us met;
And being moov'd with pittie of my plight
Spake, as was meete, for eaſe of my regret:
Whereof befell what now is in your ſight."
" Now ſure," then ſaid Sir Calidore, " and right
Me ſeemes, that him befell by his owne fault:
Whoever thinkes through confidence of might,
Or through ſupport of count'nance proud and hault,

XXIII. 8. ——————— proud *and* hault,] Shakſpeare and Milton have uſed the ſame reduplication. See *Rich.* III. A. ii. S. iii.

" And the queen's ſons and brothers, *haught* and *proud*." And Milton's Tranſl. of *Pſalm* lxxx. ver. 35.

" And drov'st out nations *proud* and *haut*." TODD.

To wrong the weaker, oft falles in his owne
assault."

XXIV.

Then turning backe unto that gentle Boy,
Which had himselfe so stoutly well acquit;
Seeing his face so lovely sterne and coy,
And hearing th' answeres of his pregnant wit,
He prayst it much, and much admyred it;
That sure he weend him born of noble blood,
With whom those graces did so goodly fit:
And, when he long had him beholding stood,
He burst into these wordes, as to him seemed
good;

XXV.

"Faire gentle Swayne, and yet as stout as fayre,
That in these woods amongst the nymphs dost
wonne,
Which daily may to thy sweete lookes re-
payre,
As they are wont unto Latonaes sonne
After his chace on woodie Cynthus donne;
Well may I certes such an one thee read,
As by thy worth thou worthily hast wonne,
Or surely borne of some heroicke sead,
That in thy face appeares and gratious goodly-
head.

XXVI.

"But, should it not displease thee it to tell,
(Unless thou in these woods thyselfe conceale

For love amongſt the woodie gods to dwell,)
I would thyſelfe require thee to reveale;
For deare affection and unfayned zeale
Which to thy noble perſonage I beare,
And wiſh thee grow in worſhip and great weale:
For, ſince the day that armes I firſt did reare,
I never ſaw in any greater hope appeare."

XXVII.

To whom then thus the noble Youth; "May be,
Sir Knight, that, by diſcovering my eſtate,
Harme may ariſe unweeting unto me;
Natheleſſe, ſith ye ſo courteous ſeemed late,
To you I will not feare it to relate.
Then wote ye that I am a Briton borne,
Sonne of a king, (however thorough fate
Or fortune I my countrie have forlone,
And loſt the crowne which ſhould my head by right adorne,)

XXVIII.

"And Triſtram is my name; the onely heire
Of good king Meliogras which did rayne
In Cornewale, till that he through lives deſpeire

XXVI. 4. *I would* &c.] The conſtruction is, I would require thee to diſcover thyſelf. CHURCH.

XXVII. 9. ——————— adorne,)] All the editions here place a full ſtop, and have no parentheſis. CHURCH.

XXVIII. 1. *And* Triſtram *is my name*, &c.] See the account of *Triſtram*, and of his *accompliſhments*, in the ſecond volume of this edition, p. lxviii. et ſeq. See alſo the note on ſt. 32. TODD.

Untimely dyde, before I did attaine
Ripe yeares of reaſon, my right to maintaine:
After whoſe death his brother, ſeeing mee
An infant, weake a kingdome to ſuſtaine,
Upon him tooke the roiall high degree,
And ſent me, where him liſt, inſtructed for to bee.

XXIX.

" The widow queene my mother, which then hight
Faire Emiline, conceiving then great feare
Of my fraile ſafetie, reſting in the might
Of him that did the kingly ſcepter beare,
Whoſe gealous dread induring not a peare
Is wont to cut off all that doubt may breed;
Thought beſt away me to remove ſomewhere
Into ſome forrein land, whereas no need
Of dreaded daunger might his doubtfull humor feed.

XXX.

" So, taking counſell of a wiſe man red,
She was by him adviz'd to ſend me quight
Out of the countrie wherein I was bred,
The which the fertile Lioneſſe is hight,
Into the Land of Faerie, where no wight

XXIX. 2. *Faire Emiline,*] Our poet varies from the Hiſtory of Prince Arthur; for he has a ſtory to tell of his own. UPTON.

XXX. 1. ——— *a wiſe man* red,] One who *was eſteemed* wiſe. CHURCH.

Should weet of me, nor worke me any wrong:
To whoſe wiſe read ſhe hearkning ſent me ſtreight
Into this Land, where I have wond thus long
Since I was ten yeares old, now grown to ſtature ſtrong.

XXXI.

" All which my daies I have not lewdly ſpent,
Nor ſpilt the bloſſome of my tender yeares
In ydleneſſe; but, as was convenient,
Have trayned bene with many noble feres
In gentle thewes and ſuch like ſeemly leres:
Mongſt which my moſt delight hath alwaies been
To hunt the ſalvage chace, amongſt my peres,
Of all that raungeth in the forreſt greene,
Of which none is to me unknowne that ev'r was ſeene.

XXXII.

" Ne is there hauke which mantleth her on pearch,

XXXI. 1. ———— lewdly] *Fooliſhly.* CHURCH.

XXXII. 1. *Ne is there hauke* &c.] A knowledge of hunting and falconry was an eſſential requiſite in accompliſhing the character of a Knight. Of all the Knights of the *Round Table*, Sir Triſtram poſſeſſed theſe qualifications in the moſt eminent degree. Sir Ewaine is mentioned, in the Romance *Court Mantel*, as one, " Qui tant ama *chiens* et OISEAUX," La Curne de S. Palaye, tom. ii. p. 62. The prize at a juſting in *La Morte d' Arthur* is, " a faire maiden, and a *jar-fawcon*," B. iii. Ch. 20. But, in more modern times, the writer of the hiſtory of Bayard, deſcribing the dinner which Charles VIII. gave to the duke of Savoy at Lyons, ſays, " qu' il y eut pluſieurs propos

Whether high towring or accoaſting low,
But I the meaſure of her flight doe ſearch,
And all her pray and all her diet know:
Such be our ioyes which in theſe forreſts grow:
Onely the uſe of armes, which moſt I ioy,
And fitteth moſt for noble Swayne to know,

tenus tant de *chiens*, d' OISAULS, d' armes, que d' amours," edit. Godefroi, Ch. V. p. 18. This ſport was unknown to the Romans; and the firſt uſe of it is mentioned about the time of Alaric the Goth, by Julius Firmicus. It was imported into Europe, from the Turks and other Eaſtern nations, where it became chiefly cultivated by the Engliſh. It appears in Julian Barnes's *Booke of Haukyng*, &c. that there were hawks appropriated to all degrees of people, from an emperour down to the holy-water clerk; Printed by Caxton, 1486. Cap. ult. To *carry a hawk fair*, was a principal accompliſhment of a young nobleman. Stow tells us, that "in hunting and *hawking* many grave citizens [of London] have at this preſent great delight, and do rather want leiſure than good-will to follow it," *Survey of Lond.* edit. 1616, p. 147. This diverſion was purſued to ſuch an extravagance in the reign of James I. that Sir Thomas Monſon, a famous falconer, was at the charge of a thouſand pounds in *goſhawks*, only for one flight: See Weldon's *Character and Court of K. James*, 1650. p. 105. One of the claims at the Coronation, ſtill kept up, is, to preſent the King, while at dinner, in Weſtminſter hall, with a pair of *falcons*.

T. WARTON.

Ibid. ——— *mantleth*] A term in Falconry. So Milton, *Par. Loſt*, B. vii. 438.

——— "the ſwan with arched neck
"Between her white wings *mantling* proudly——"

where Mr. Richardſon obſerves "her wings are then a little detach'd from her ſides, rais'd and *ſpred as a mantle*." So likewiſe, B. v. 277.

——— "ſix wings he wore, to ſhade
"His lineaments divine; the pair that clad
"Each ſhoulder broad, came *mantling* o'er his breaſt
"With regal ornament." CHURCH.

I have not taſted yet; yet paſt a Boy,
And being now high time theſe ſtrong ioynts to imploy.

XXXIII.

" Therefore, good Sir, ſith now occaſion fit
Doth fall, whoſe like hereafter ſeldome may,
Let me this crave, unworthy though of it,
That ye will make me Squire without delay,
That from henceforth in batteilous array
I may beare armes, and learne to uſe them right;
The rather, ſince that fortune hath this day
Given to me the ſpoile of this dead Knight,
Theſe goodly gilden armes which I have won in fight."

XXXIII. 4. *That ye will make me Squire* &c.] When the youths, in the days of Chivalry, emerged from the ſtate of childhood, they were firſt employed as *Pages;* a name ſometimes given to the *Squires.* But, properly ſpeaking, the ſituations of *Page* and *Squire* were not the ſame. For, from the employment of *Pages,* they were advanced to that of *Squires;* and, before they were advanced to the latter, " religion had introduced a ſort of ceremony, the deſign of which was to teach them the uſe they were to make of the ſword which *for the firſt time* was put into their hands. The young man, on his quitting the place of Page, was preſented to the altar by his father and mother, who, each holding a lighted taper in their hands, attended the ſolemnity. The officiating prieſt took from the altar a ſword and a girdle, on which he beſtowed ſeveral benedictions, and then faſtened it to the ſide of the young man, who from that time conſtantly wore it." See Mrs. Dobſon's Tranſl. of De S^{t}. Palaye's Mem. of Anc. Chivalry, p. 10. Hence appears the propriety of Triſtram's expreſſions, " That from henceforth *I may beare armes;*" and " *the uſe of armes I have not taſted yet, yet* am *paſt* the age and condition of a *Boy,*" that is, of a *Page.* Todd.

XXXIV.

All which when well Sir Calidore had heard,
Him much more now, then earſt, he gan admire
For the rare hope which in his yeares appear'd,
And thus replide; " Faire Chyld, the high deſire
To love of armes, which in you doth aſpire,
I may not certes without blame denie;
But rather wiſh that ſome more noble hire
(Though none more noble then is Chevalrie)
I had, you to reward with greater dignitie."

XXXV.

There him he cauſd to kneele, and made to ſweare
Faith to his Knight, and truth to Ladies all,
And never to be recreant for feare
Of perill, or of ought that might befall:
So he him dubbed, and his Squire did call.
Full glad and ioyous then young Triſtram grew;
Like as a flowre, whoſe ſilken leavës ſmall
Long ſhut up in the bud from heavens vew,
At length breaks forth, and brode diſplayes his ſmyling hew.

XXXV. 5. *So he him* dubbed,] See Mr. Tyrwhitt's note explaining this ceremony, F. Q. v. xi. 53. TODD.

XXXVI.

Thus when they long had treated to and fro,
And Calidore betooke him to depart,
Chyld Triſtram prayd that he with him might goe
On his adventure, vowing not to ſtart,
But wayt on him in every place and part:
Whereat Sir Calidore did much delight,
And greatly ioy'd at his ſo noble hart,
In hope he ſure would prove a doughtie Knight:
Yet for the time this anſwere he to him behight;

XXXVII.

" Glad would I ſurely be, thou courteous Squire,
To have thy preſence in my preſent queſt,
That mote thy kindled courage ſet on fire,
And flame forth honour in thy noble breſt:
But I am bound by vow, which I profeſt
To my dread Soveraine, when I it aſſayd,
That in atchievement of her high beheſt
I ſhould no creature ioyne unto mine ayde;
Forthy I may not graunt that ye ſo greatly prayde.

XXXVIII.

" But ſince this Ladie is all deſolate,
And needeth ſafegard now upon her way,
Ye may doe well in this her needfull ſtate
To ſuccour her from daunger of diſmay,

That thankfull guerdon may to you repay."
The noble Ympe, of ſuch new ſervice fayne,
It gladly did accept, as he did ſay:
So taking courteous leave they parted twayne;
And Calidore forth paſſed to his former payne.

XXXIX.

But Triſtram, then deſpoyling that dead Knight
Of all thoſe goodly implements of prayſe,
Long fed his greedie eyes with the faire ſight
Of the bright mettall ſhyning like ſunne rayes;
Handling and turning them a thouſand wayes:

XXXVIII. 9. ——————— payne.] *Labour.* CHURCH.

XXXIX. 2. ——— *implements*] So Spenſer's own edition, thoſe of 1751, Upton, Church, and Tonſon's in 1758, read. The folios and Hughes, *ornaments*. Arms, as Mr. Upton well obſerves, are the *implements* or *inſtruments* of praiſe; the means, by which praiſe is procured; though they may alſo be properly ſaid to be *ornaments* of praiſe. But ſee Mr. Church's note on F. Q. ii. xii. 80. TODD.

XXXIX. 3. *Long fed his greedie eyes* &c.] *Fed his greedie eyes*, is a Latiniſm; *pavit oculos avidos; animum picturâ pavit.* As Sir Triſtram feeds his greedy eyes with the bright ſpoils and goodly armour of this Knight, handling and turning them a thouſand ways; ſo Mandricardo pleaſed his fancy in viewing the radiant arms of Hector, *Orl. Inam.* L. iii. C. 2. ſt. 33.

" Forbite eran quell' armi e luminoſe,
" Che l' occhio appena ſoffre di vederle,
" Fregiate d' oro, e pietre prezioſe,
" Di rubini, e ſmeraldi, e groſſe perle:
" Mandricardo le voglie avea bramoſe,
" E mill' anni gli pare indoſſo averle,
" Se le volge per man, ſi maraviglia." UPTON.

And, after having them upon him dight,
He tooke that Ladie, and her up did rayſe
Upon the ſteed of her owne late dead Knight:
So with her marched forth, as ſhe did him behight.

XL.

There to their fortune leave we them awhile,
And turne we backe to good Sir Calidore;
Who, ere he thence had traveild many a mile,
Came to the place whereas ye heard afore
This Knight, whom Triſtram ſlew, had wounded ſore
Another Knight in his deſpiteous pryde;
There he that Knight found lying on the flore
With many wounds full perilous and wyde,
That all his garments and the graſſe in vermeill dyde:

XLI.

And there beſide him ſate upon the ground
His wofull Ladie, piteouſly complayning
With loud laments that moſt unluckie ſtound,
And her ſad ſelfe with carefull hand conſtrayning
To wype his wounds, and eaſe their bitter payning:

XL. 1. *There* &c.] See F. Q. v. xii. 43. CHURCH.

Which ſorie ſight when Calidore did vew,
With heavie eyne from teares uneath re-
frayning,
His mightie hart their mournefull caſe can
rew,
And for their better comfort to them nigher
drew.

XLII.

Then, ſpeaking to the Ladie, thus he ſaid;
" Ye dolefull Dame, let not your griefe
empeach
To tell what cruell hand hath thus arayd
This Knight unarm'd with ſo unknightly
breach
Of armes, that, if I yet him nigh may reach,
I may avenge him of ſo foule deſpight."
The Ladie, hearing his ſo courteous ſpeach,
Gan reare her eyes as to the chearefull light,
And from her ſory hart few heavie words forth
ſigh't:

XLIII.

In which ſhe ſhew'd, how that diſcourteous
Knight,

XLI. 8. ——————— *can*] Hughes and Tonſon's edition in 1758 corruptly read *gan*. TODD.

XLII. 2. Ye *dolefull Dame*,] See the note on F. Q. iii. iii. 19. UPTON.

XLII. 3. ——————— arayd] Perhaps it ſhould be *aſſayd*, that is, *aſſaulted*. CHURCH.

To *array* or *aray*, is to order, apparel, dreſs, &c. *Arayd* here means, What cruel hand hath *put* this unarmed Knight *in ſuch a condition* or *array*. UPTON.

Whom Triſtram ſlew, them in that ſhadow found
Ioying together in unblam'd delight;
And him unarm'd, as now he lay on ground,
Charg'd with his ſpeare, and mortally did wound,
Withouten cauſe, but onely her to reave
From him, to whom ſhe was for ever bound:
Yet, when ſhe fled into that covert greave,
He, her not finding, both them thus nigh dead did leave.

XLIV.

When Calidore this ruefull ſtorie had
Well underſtood, he gan of her demand,
What manner wight he was, and how yclad,
Which had this outrage wrought with wicked hand.
She then, like as ſhe beſt could underſtand,
Him thus deſcrib'd, to be of ſtature large,
Clad all in gilden armes, with azure band
Quartred athwart, and bearing in his targe
A Ladie on rough waves row'd in a ſommer barge.

XLIII. 3. Ioying] The ſecond and third folios, *Joining.* CHURCH.

Ibid. ——— *in* unblam'd *delight;*] In *unreproved* pleaſure, as Milton expreſſes it, *L' Allegr.* ver. 40. Compare Sannazarius, *De Part. Virg.* L. iii.

——— "ſequitur mox *inculpata* voluptas." TODD.

XLIII. 8. ——— ——— greave,] For *grove.* HUGHES.

XLV.

Then gan Sir Calidore to gheſſe ſtreightway,
By many ſignes which ſhe deſcribed had,
That this was he whom Triſtram earſt did ſlay,
And to her ſaid; "Dame, be no longer ſad;
For he, that hath your Knight ſo ill beſtad,
Is now himſelfe in much more wretched plight;
Theſe eyes him ſaw upon the cold earth ſprad,
The meede of his deſert for that deſpight,
Which to yourſelfe he wrought and to your loved Knight.

XLVI.

"Therefore, faire Lady, lay aſide this griefe,
Which ye have gathered to your gentle hart
For that diſpleaſure; and thinke what reliefe
Were beſt deviſe for this your Lovers ſmart;
And how ye may him hence, and to what part,
Convay to be recur'd." She thankt him deare,
Both for that newes he did to her impart,
And for the courteous care which he did beare
Both to her Love and to herſelfe in that ſad dreare.

XLVII.

Yet could ſhe not deviſe by any wit,
How thence ſhe might convay him to ſome place;
For him to trouble ſhe it thought unfit,
That was a ſtraunger to her wretched caſe;
And him to beare, ſhe thought it thing too baſe.
Which whenas he perceiv'd he thus beſpake;
" Faire Lady, let it not you ſeeme diſgrace
To beare this burden on your dainty backe;
Myſelfe will beare a part, coportion of your packe."

XLVIII.

So off he did his ſhield, and downeward layd
Upon the ground, like to an hollow beare;
And powring balme, which he had long purvayd,
Into his wounds, him up thereon did reare,

XLVII. 9. ——— coportion] *Equal ſhare.* So we uſe, in like manner, *coparteners.* TODD.

XLVIII. 1. *So off he did his ſhield,*] The heroes of antiquity uſed their ſhields oftentimes to carry off the wounded, or dead, from battle. There are inſtances of this cuſtom both in Homer and Virgil. So, in Milton, Satan when wounded is born on the ſhields of his party from off the files of war. Sir Calidore puts his buckler to this ancient and no ignoble uſe. UPTON.

XLVIII. 2. ——— beare;] *Bier.* CHURCH.

XLVIII. 3. *And powring balme,* &c.] Sir Calidore, according to the good cuſtom of Knights Errant, had provided himſelf with this medicine. See the note on F. Q. i. ix. 18. UPTON.

And twixt them both with parted paines did
beare,
Twixt life and death, not knowing what was
donne:
Thence they him carried to a Caſtle neare,
In which a worthy auncient Knight did
wonne;
Where what enſu'd ſhall in next Canto be
begonne.

XLVIII. 6. *Twixt life* &c.] That is, the wounded Knight not being ſenſible of any thing that was done to him.
CHURCH.

CANTO III.

Calidore brings Priſcilla home;
Purſues the Blatant Beaſt:
Saves Serena, whileſt Calepine
By Turpine is oppreſt.

I.

TRUE is, that whilome that good Poet ſayd,
The gentle minde by gentle deeds is knowne:

I. 1. *True is, that whilome that good Poet ſayd*, &c.] Compare this beginning with F. Q. vi. vii. 1. But what *good poet* does he mean? Chaucer. See *Wife of Bathes Tale*, 1113.

" Lo! who that is moſt vertuous alway
" Privy and apert, and moſt tendith aye
" To do the gentle dedis that he can,
" Takith him for the gretiſt gentleman,
" Criſt woll we claim of him of our gentilneſs,
" Not of our elders for their old richeſs.——
" Redith Seneca, and redith eke Boece,
" Theſe ſhall ye ſene expreſs, that it no drede is,
" He is gentil which that doth gentil dedis."

'Tis very plain alſo that he has Horace in view, L. iv. Od. 4. And, as he ſays here that the gentle heart is ſeen in doing gentle deeds; ſo, in the beginning of Canto vii, he ſays the baſer heart is ſeen in diſcourteous deeds.

" Like as a *gentle heart* itſelf bewrays
" In doing gentle deeds with frank delight,
" Even ſo the baſer mind &c."

Compare *Orl. Fur.* C. xxxvi. 1.

" Convien, ch' ouunque ſia, ſempre corteſe
" Sia un *cor gentil*, ch' eſſer non può altramente,
" Che per natura, e per habito preſe
" Quel, che di mutar poi non è poſſente.

For a man by nothing is ſo well bewrayd
As by his manners; in which plaine is ſhowne
Of what degree and what race he is growne:
For ſeldome ſeene a trotting ſtalion get
An ambling colt, that is his proper owne:
So ſeldome ſeene that one in baſeneſſe ſet
Doth noble courage ſhew with curteous manners met.

II.

But evermore contrary hath bene tryde,
That gentle bloud will gentle manners breed;
As well may be in Calidore deſcryde,
By late enſample of that courteous deed
Done to that wounded Knight in his great need,
Whom on his backe he bore, till he him brought
Unto the Caſtle where they had decreed;
There of the Knight, the which that Caſtle ought,
To make abode that night he greatly was beſought.

" Convien, ch'ouunque ſia ſempre paleſe
" Un cor villan ſi moſtri ſimilmente.
" Natura inchina al male; e viene a farſi
" L'habito poi difficile à mutarſi." UPTON.

I. 3. *For* a *man*] So Spenſer's own edition, the firſt and ſecond folios, Upton, and Church, read. The reſt omit the particle. " If we keep the old reading," ſays Mr. Upton, " we muſt ſuppoſe Spenſer began his verſe with a tribrach." TODD.

II. 8. ——— ought,] *Owned*, was the owner of. See F. Q. i. iv. 39. CHURCH.

III.

He was to weete a man of full ripe yeares,
That in his youth had beene of mickle might,
And borne great ſway in armes amongſt his peares;
But now weake age had dimd his candle-light:
Yet was he courteous ſtill to every wight,
And loved all that did to armes incline;
And was the Father of that wounded Knight,
Whom Calidore thus carried on his chine;
And Aldus was his name; and his ſonnes, Aladine.

IV.

Who when he ſaw his ſonne ſo ill bedight
With bleeding wounds, brought home upon a beare
By a faire Lady and a ſtraunger Knight,
Was inly touched with compaſſion deare,
And deare affection of ſo dolefull dreare,

III. 4. ——— *had dimd his* candle-light:] *Reaſon* or the *reaſoning faculty*, is called in ſcripture, "the *candle* of the Lord:" tis that light which inwardly is given to every man to conduct him through life; and is often *dimmed with weak age* and bodily infirmities. UPTON.

IV. 5. ——— dreare,] *Horrour.* Uſed for *misfortune*, F. Q. iv. viii. 42, and for *force*, F. Q. v. xii. 20. CHURCH.

For *ſorrow*, F. Q. v. x. 35, and for *misfortune*, F. Q. vi. ii. 46. TODD.

That he theſe words burſt forth; "Ah! ſory Boy!
Is this the hope that to my hoary heare
Thou brings? aie me! is this the timely ioy,
Which I expected long, now turnd to ſad annoy?

V.

"Such is the weakeneſſe of all mortall hope;
So tickle is the ſtate of earthly things;
That, ere they come unto their aymed ſcope,
They fall too ſhort of our fraile reckonings,
And bring us bale and bitter ſorrowings,
Inſtead of comfort which we ſhould embrace:
This is the ſtate of Keaſars and of Kings!
Let none therefore, that is in meaner place,
Too greatly grieve at any his unlucky caſe!"

IV. 6. ——— *Ah! ſory Boy!*
Is this the hope that to my hoary heare
Thou brings? aie me! is this the timely ioy,
Which I expected long, now turn'd to ſad annoy?] Aladine is brought home dead upon a bier to his father Aldus, who burſts out into theſe exclamations over his ſon's body: In like manner Evander mourns over his ſon Pallas, *Æn.* xi. 149.

——— "feretro Pallanta repoſtum."

But theſe exclamations are ſomewhat ſimilar to thoſe which Æneas, in the ſame book, utters over Pallas, ver. 54.

"Hi noſtri reditus, expectatique triumphi,
"Hæc mea magna fides, &c." T. WARTON.

So likewiſe complains the mother of Euryalus, *Æn.* ix. 481. "Tune ille ſenectæ ſera meæ requies?" But I believe he had that place in view, where Pallas is carried home dead on a bier to his aged father. UPTON.

V. 2. *So* tickle] See the note on "life ſo *tickle*," F. Q. vii. viii. 1. TODD.

VI.

So well and wiſely did that good old Knight
Temper his griefe, and turned it to cheare,
To cheare his gueſts whom he had ſtayd that night,
And make their welcome to them well appeare:
That to Sir Calidore was eaſie geare;
But that faire Lady would be cheard for nought,
But ſigh'd and ſorrow'd for her Lover deare,
And inly did afflict her penſive thought,
With thinking to what caſe her name ſhould now be brought.

VII.

For ſhe was daughter to a noble Lord
Which dwelt thereby, who ſought her to affy
To a great Pere; but ſhe did diſaccord,
Ne could her liking to his love apply,
But lov'd this freſh young Knight who dwelt her ny,
The luſty Aladine, though meaner borne

VII. 6. *The* luſty *Aladine,*] The *lovely* or *handſome* Aladine. So, in *The pleaſaunt playne and pythye Pathewaye leadynge to a vertues and honeſt lyfe*, &c. Impr. by Nic. Hyll, no date, bl. l. 4to. Where the whole paſſage illuſtrates this ſenſe of the word: Lewis is ſpeaking of the accompliſhments of his youth, Sign. C. iii.

" Fyne, feate, neate, proper, and ſmall,
" I was then, though I ſaye it, and faire withall;—
" And beſides all this, I could then fynelie playe
" On the harpe, moche better then nowe farre awaye;

And of leſſe livelood and hability,
Yet full of valour the which did adorne,
His meaneſſe much, and make her th' others riches ſcorne.

VIII.

So, having both found fit occaſion,
They met together in that luckeleſſe glade;
Where that proud Knight in his preſumption
The gentle Aladine did earſt invade,
Being unarm'd and ſet in ſecret ſhade.
Whereof ſhe now bethinking, gan t' advize
How great a hazard ſhe at earſt had made
Of her good fame; and further gan devize
How ſhe the blame might ſalve with coloured diſguize.

IX.

But Calidore with all good courteſie
Fain'd her to frolicke, and to put away
The penſive fit of her melancholie;
And that old Knight by all meanes did aſſay
To make them both as merry as he may.

" By which my minſtrelſie, and my faire ſpeache, and ſporte,
" All the maydes in the paryſhe to me did reaſorte;
" Eche loued *luſtie* Lewes, for ſo they me named;
" Not one of them all my companie refrayned." TODD.

VIII. 7. ——————— at earſt] *Lately.* See F. Q. ii. i. 29, and note there. CHURCH.

IX. 2. *Fain'd her to frolicke,*] Deſired her to be cheerful. CHURCH.

So they the evening paſt till time of reſt;
When Calidore in ſeemly good array
Unto his bowre was brought, and there undreſt
Did ſleepe all night through weary travell of his queſt.

X.

But faire Priſcilla (ſo that Lady hight)
Would to no bed, nor take no kindely ſleepe,
But by her wounded Love did watch all night,
And all the night for bitter anguiſh weepe,
And with her teares his wounds did waſh and ſteepe.
So well ſhe waſht them, and ſo well ſhe wacht him,
That of the deadly ſwound, in which full deepe
He drenched was, ſhe at the length diſpacht him,
And drove away the ſtound which mortally attacht him.

XI.

The morrow next, when day gan to uplooke,
He alſo gan uplooke with drery eye,
Like one that out of deadly dreame awooke:

IX. 7. *When*] The ſecond and third folios, *Then.* CHURCH.

X. 6. ——————— wacht] For *watcht, watched.* CHURCH.

X. 7. *That* of] Hughes reads, "That *all.*" CHURCH.

Where when he ſaw his faire Priſcilla by,
He deepely ſigh'd, and groaned inwardly,
To thinke of this ill ſtate in which ſhe ſtood;
To which ſhe for his ſake had weetingly
Now brought herſelfe, and blam'd her noble blood:
For firſt, next after life, he tendered her good.

XII.

Which ſhe perceiving did with plenteous teares
His care more then her owne compaſſionate,
Forgetfull of her owne to minde his feares:
So both conſpiring gan to intimate
Each others griefe with zeale affectionate,
And twixt them twaine with equall care to caſt
How to ſave whole her hazarded eſtate;
For which the onely helpe now left them laſt
Seem'd to be Calidore: all other helpes were paſt.

XIII.

Him they did deeme, as ſure to them he ſeemed,
A courteous Knight and full of faithfull truſt;
Therefore to him their cauſe they beſt eſteemed

XI. 8. ——— blam'd] *Had brought a reproach upon.* CHURCH.

XII. 4. ——— *to* intimate] *Mutually to partake of.* Lat. *intimas*, an intimate acquaintance, or boſom-friend. CHURCH.

XII. 7. ——— ſave] Some editions, without authority, read *ſalve.* TODD.

Whole to commit, and to his dealing iuſt.
Earely, ſo ſoone as Titans beames forth bruſt
Through the thicke clouds, in which they ſteeped lay
All night in darkeneſſe, duld with yron ruſt,
Calidore riſing up as freſh as day
Gan freſhly him addreſſe unto his former way.

XIV.

But firſt him ſeemed fit that wounded Knight
To viſite, after this nights perillous paſſe;
And to ſalute him if he were in plight,
And eke that Lady his faire lovely laſſe.
There he him found much better then he was;
And moved ſpeach to him of things of courſe,
The anguiſh of his paine to over-paſſe:
Mongſt which he namely did to him diſcourſe
Of former daies miſhap, his ſorrowes wicked ſourſe.

XV.

Of which occaſion Aldine taking hold
Gan breake to him the fortunes of his love,
And all his diſadventures to unfold;
That Calidore it dearly deepe did move:
In th' end, his kyndly courteſie to prove,

XIII. 5. *Earely*, &c.] The conſtruction is, Early, ſo ſoon as Titan's beams burſt forth through the thick clouds dulled with iron ruſt, in which &c. CHURCH.

XIV. 8. ——— namely] *Particularly.* Lat. *nominatim.* CHURCH.

He him by all the bands of love beſought,
And as it mote a faithfull friend behove,
To ſafe-conduct his Love, and not for ought
To leave, till to her fathers houſe he had her brought.

XVI.

Sir Calidore his faith thereto did plight
It to performe: ſo after little ſtay,
That ſhe herſelfe had to the iourney dight,
He paſſed forth with her in faire array,
Fearleſſe who ought did thinke or ought did ſay,
Sith his own thought he knew moſt cleare from wite:
So, as they paſt together on their way,
He can devize this counter-caſt of ſlight,
To give faire colour to that Ladies cauſe in fight.

XVII.

Streight to the carkaſſe of that Knight he went,
(The cauſe of all this evill, who was ſlaine
The day before by iuſt avengement
Of noble Triſtram,) where it did remaine;
There he the necke thereof did cut in twaine,
And tooke with him the head, the ſigne of ſhame.

XVI. 6. ——————— wite:] *Blame.* Hughes reads *wight.* CHURCH.

XVI. 8. *He* can] The ſecond and third folios, Hughes, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, corruptly read *gan.* TODD.

So forth he paſſed thorough that daies paine,
Till to that Ladies fathers houſe he came;
Moſt penſive man, through feare what of his childe became.

XVIII.

There he arriving boldly did preſent
The fearefull Lady to her father deare,
Moſt perfect pure, and guiltleſſe innocent
Of blame, as he did on his knighthood ſweare,
Since firſt he ſaw her, and did free from feare
Of a diſcourteous Knight, who her had reft
And by outragious force away did beare:
Witneſſe thereof he ſhew'd his head there left,
An dwretched life forlorne for vengement of his theft.

XIX.

Moſt ioyfull man her ſire was, her to ſee,
And heare th' adventure of her late miſchaunce;
And thouſand thankes to Calidore for fee
Of his large paines in her deliveraunce
Did yeeld; ne leſſe the Lady did advaunce.
Thus having her reſtored truſtily,
As he had vow'd, ſome ſmall continuance

XVIII. 4. ——— *did on his knighthood ſweare,*] This is an oath which we likewiſe frequently meet with in romance, as well as that of ſwearing by the ſword. T. WARTON.

XIX. 5. ——— *ne leſſe the Lady did advaunce.*] Nor did the Lady ſpeak leſs in his commendation. CHURCH.

He there did make, and then moſt carefully
Unto his firſt exploite he did himſelfe apply.

XX.

So, as he was purſuing of his queſt,
He chaunſt to come whereas a iolly Knight
In covert ſhade himſelfe did ſafely reſt,
To ſolace with his Lady in delight:
His warlike armes he had from him undight;
For that himſelfe he thought from daunger free,
And far from envious eyes that mote him ſpight:
And eke the Lady was full faire to ſee,
And courteous withall, becomming her degree.

XXI.

To whom Sir Calidore approaching nye,
Ere they were well aware of living wight,
Them much abaſht, but more himſelfe thereby,
That he ſo rudely did uppon them light,
And troubled had their quiet loves delight:
Yet ſince it was his fortune, not his fault,
Himſelfe thereof he labour'd to acquite,
And pardon crav'd for his ſo raſh default,
That he gainſt courteſie ſo fowly did default.

XX. 2. ——— iolly] *Handſome*; ſee the eighth line, "And eke the Lady &c." The uſual epithet of Knights in romances. See F. Q. i. i. 1. In *Bevis of Hampton* it is written *jolliffe*. The word *jollity* alſo was uſed for *beauty*, long after Spenſer's time. See *Partheneia Sacra*, 1633. p. 31. "When Nature is in her cheefeſt *iolitie*, ſhe tapiſtryes the whole Vnivers with a world of delicious flowers." TODD.

XXI. 9. ——— default.] *Offend.* See

XXII.

With which his gentle words and goodly wit
He ſoone allayd that Knights conceiv'd diſ-
pleaſure,
That he beſought him downe by him to ſit,
That they mote treat of things abrode at
leaſure,
And of adventures, which had in his meaſure
Of ſo long waies to him befallen late.
So downe he ſate, and with delightfull pleaſure
His long adventures gan to him relate,
Which he endured had through daungerous
debate:

XXIII.

Of which whileſt they diſcourſed both together,
The faire Serena (ſo his Lady hight)
Allur'd with myldneſſe of the gentle wether
And pleſaunce of the place, the which was dight
With divers flowres diſtinct with rare delight,
Wandred about the fields, as liking led
Her wavering luſt after her wandring ſight,

the note on the 6th ſt. of the Introduction to this Book, in reſpect to the rhymes. CHURCH.

XXII. 9. ——— *through daungerous debate*:] That is, with much danger and uneaſineſs. See F. Q. iv. Introd. 1. CHURCH.

XXIII. 2. *The faire* Serena] One of the old quartos has *Criſpina*; another, of the ſame date, *Serena*: ſo that the place was altered during the printing off the ſheets. UPTON.

XXIII. 7. ——— luſt] *Will.* So Chaucer, edit. Urr. p. 763.

" Lord! welcome be thy *luſt*, and thy pleaſaunce;
" My *luſt* I put all in thine ordinaunce." CHURCH.

To make a garland to adorne her hed,
Without ſuſpect of ill or daungers hidden dred.

XXIV.

All ſodainely out of the forreſt nere
The Blatant Beaſt forth ruſhing unaware
Caught her thus looſely wandring here and there,
And in his wide great mouth away her bare
Crying aloud to ſhew her ſad misfare
Unto the Knights, and calling oft for ayde;
Who with the horrour of her hapleſſe care
Haſtily ſtarting up, like men diſmayde,
Ran after faſt to reſkue the diſtreſſed Mayde.

XXV.

The Beaſt, with their purſuit incited more,
Into the wood was bearing her apace
For to have ſpoyled her; when Calidore,
Who was more light of foote and ſwift in chace,
Him overtooke in middeſt of his race;
And, fiercely charging him with all his might,
Forſt to forgoe his pray there in the place,
And to betake himſelfe to fearefull flight;
For he durſt not abide with Calidore to fight.

XXIV. 4. ——————— bare,] All the editions, except thoſe of Mr. Upton and Mr. Church, here place a full ſtop. TODD.

XXIV. 5. *Crying aloud* &c.] In Spenſer's own edition the words *in vaine* follow *Crying aloud*. But this hypermetrical foot is admitted only by the firſt folio and the edition of 1751. TODD.

XXVI.

Who nathëleſſe, when he the Lady ſaw
There left on ground, though in full evill plight,
Yet knowing that her Knight now neare did draw,
Staide not to ſuccour her in that affright,
But follow'd faſt the Monſter in his flight:
Through woods and hils he follow'd him ſo faſt,
That he nould let him breath nor gather ſpright,
But forſt him gape and gaſpe, with dread aghaſt,
As if his lungs and lites were nigh aſunder braſt.

XXVII.

And now by this Sir Calepine, ſo hight,
Came to the place where he his Lady found
In dolorous diſmay and deadly plight,
All in gore bloud there tumbled on the ground,
Having both ſides through grypt with grieſly wound:
His weapons ſoone from him he threw away,
And ſtouping downe to her in drery ſwound
Uprear'd her from the ground whereon ſhe lay,
And in his tender armes her forced up to ſtay.

XXVIII.

So well he did his buſie paines apply,
That the faint ſpright he did revoke againe
To her fraile manſion of mortality:
Then up he tooke her twixt his armës twaine,
And ſetting on his ſteede her did ſuſtaine
With carefull hands, ſoft footing her beſide;
Till to ſome place of reſt they mote attaine,
Where ſhe in ſafe aſſuraunce mote abide,
Till ſhe recured were of thoſe her woundës wide.

XXIX.

Now whenas Phœbus with his fiery waine
Unto his inne began to draw apace;

XXVIII. 6. ——————*ſoft footing*] So the folio of 1679 and Hughes read, which no doubt is as Spenſer gave it. So, in F. Q. vi. vii. 6. "*Soft footing* by his ſide." The poet's own edition, the other folios, and the edition of 1751, read *ſofting foot*. CHURCH.

Mr. Upton inclines to admit the emendation, but at the ſame time defends the original reading by a Greek illuſtration, ἁβρὰ βαίνων: but he has miſquoted the original reading, which is *ſofting*, not *ſoftening*, as Mr. Upton both gives and explains it. "Softening, making ſoft and ſlow his foot as he walked beſide her." I am of opinion, that Spenſer intended *ſoft footing*: a few letters only are miſplaced. TODD.

XXIX. 2. —— *his* inne] Browne has adopted the ſame expreſſion, *Brit. Paſt.* B. i. p. 49. edit. 1616.

"Now had the glorious Sunne tane vp his *inne*, &c."

Mr. Warton has remarked, that *inne* for *habitation*, *ſeat*, or *receſs*, is much uſed by Spenſer; and that, in the poet's age, this word had not acquired the vulgar idea which it bears in modern language. In Chaucer, I may add, it is repeatedly uſed for *habitation*. So likewiſe after Spenſer's time, in *Parthenicia Sacra*, 8vo. 1633, p. 151. "As they [the palm-tree and phœnix] ſympathize much, the phœnix will lightly take vp his *inne* no where els." TODD.

Tho, wexing weary of that toyleſome paine,
In travelling on foote ſo long a ſpace,
Not wont on foote with heavy armes to trace;
Downe in a dale forby a rivers ſyde
He chaunſt to ſpie a faire and ſtately place,
To which he meant his weary ſteps to guyde,
In hope there for his Love ſome ſuccour to provyde.

XXX.

But, comming to the rivers ſide, he found
That hardly paſſable on foote it was;
Therefore there ſtill he ſtood as in a ſtound,
Ne wiſt which way he through the foord mote pas:
Thus whileſt he was in this diſtreſſed caſe,
Deviſing what to doe, he nigh eſpyde
An armed Knight approaching to the place
With a faire Lady lincked by his ſyde,
The which themſelves prepard thorough the foord to ride.

XXXI.

Whom Calepine ſaluting, as became,
Beſought of courteſie, in that his neede,
For ſafe conducting of his fickely Dame
Through that ſame perillous foord with better heede,
To take him up behinde upon his ſteed:
To whom that other did this taunt returne;

" Perdy, thou peaſant Knight mightſt rightly reed
Me then to be full baſe and evill borne,
If I would beare behinde a burden of ſuch ſcorne.

XXXII.

" But, as thou haſt thy ſteed forlorne with ſhame,
So fare on foote till thou another gayne,
And let thy Lady likewiſe doe the ſame,
Or beare her on thy backe with pleaſing payne,
And prove thy manhood on the billowes vayne."
With which rude ſpeach his Lady much diſpleaſed
Did him reprove, yet could him not reſtrayne,
And would on her owne palfrey him have eaſed
For pitty of his Dame whom ſhe ſaw ſo diſeaſed.

XXXIII.

Sir Calepine her thanckt; yet, inly wroth
Againſt her Knight, her gentleneſſe refuſed,

XXXI. 7. ——— *thou* peaſant *Knight*] The word *peaſant* appears to have been formerly uſed to expreſs the moſt ſovereign contempt of a perſon. Thus, in *Arden of Feverſham*, 1599. Sign. A. 4. " Baſe *peaſant*, get thee gone." Again, Sign. B. 2.

" Why what art thou now but a velvet drudge,
" A cheating ſteward, a baſe-minded *peaſant*."

Shakſpeare uſes it in the ſame way. TODD.

XXXII. 9. ——— diſeaſed.] Fr. *diſaiſe*, ill at eaſe. TODD.

And careleſſy into the river go'th,
As in deſpight to be ſo fowle abuſed
Of a rude Churle, whom often he accuſed
Of fowle diſcourteſie, unfit for Knight;
And, ſtrongly wading through the waves unuſed,
With ſpeare in th' one hand ſtayd himſelfe upright,
With th' other ſtaide his Lady up with ſteddy might.

XXXIV.

And all the while that ſame diſcourteous Knight
Stood on the further bancke beholding him;
At whoſe calamity, for more deſpight,
He laught, and mockt to ſee him like to ſwim.
But whenas Calepine came to the brim,
And ſaw his carriage paſt that perill well,
Looking at that ſame Carle with count'nance grim,
His heart with vengeaunce inwardly did ſwell,
And forth at laſt did breake in ſpeaches ſharpe and fell:

XXXV.

"Unknightly Knight, the blemiſh of that name,
And blot of all that armes uppon them take,
Which is the badge of honour and of fame,
Loe! I defie thee; and here challenge make,
That thou for ever doe thoſe armes forſake,

And be for ever held a recreant Knight,
Unleſſe thou dare, for thy deare Ladies ſake
And for thine owne defence, on foote alight
To iuſtifie thy fault gainſt me in equall fight."

XXXVI.

The Daſtard, that did heare himſelfe defyde,
Seem'd not to weigh his threatfull words at all,
But laught them out, as if his greater pryde
Did ſcorne the challenge of ſo baſe a thrall;
Or had no courage, or elſe had no gall.
So much the more was Calepine offended,
That him to no revenge he forth could call,
But both his challenge and himſelfe contemned,
Ne cared as a coward ſo to be condemned.

XXXVII.

But he, nought weighing what he ſayd or did,
Turned his ſteede about another way,
And with his Lady to the Caſtle rid,
Where was his won; ne did the other ſtay,
But after went directly as he may,
For his ſicke charge ſome harbour there to ſeeke;
Where he arriving with the fall of day

XXXVI. 2. *Seem'd not to* weigh &c.] That is, thought his words were of no *weight*, no conſequence. *Weighing* is uſed in the ſame ſenſe in the next ſtanza. CHURCH.

XXXVII. 1. *But* he] *The Knight.* CHURCH.

Ibid. ——————— he *ſayd* &c.] *Calepine* ſaid &c. CHURCH.

Drew to the gate, and there with prayers meeke
And myld entreaty lodging did for her beſeeke.

XXXVIII.

But the rude Porter that no manners had
Did ſhut the gate againſt him in his face,
And entraunce boldly unto him forbad:
Nath'leſſe the Knight, now in ſo needy caſe,
Gan him entreat even with ſubmiſſion baſe,
And humbly praid to let them in that night:
Who to him aunſwer'd, that there was no place
Of lodging fit for any errant Knight,
Unleſſe that with his Lord he formerly did fight.

XXXIX.

"Full loth am I," quoth he, "as now at earſt
When day is ſpent, and reſt us needeth moſt,
And that this Lady, both whoſe ſides are pearſt
With wounds, is ready to forgo the ghoſt;
Ne would I gladly combate with mine hoſt,
That ſhould to me ſuch curteſie afford,
Unleſſe that I were thereunto enforſt:
But yet aread to me, how hight thy Lord,
That doth thus ſtrongly ward the Caſtle of the Ford."

XXXVIII. 9. ——————— formerly] *Firſt of all.* So, F. Q. ii. xii. 1, vi. i. 38. CHURCH.

XXXIX. 1. ——————— *as now at earſt*
When day is ſpent,] That is, as day is juſt now ſpent. CHURCH.

XL.

" His name," quoth he, " if that thou liſt to learne,
Is hight Sir Turpine, one of mickle might
And manhood rare, but terrible and ſtearne
In all aſſaies to every Errant Knight,
Becauſe of one that wrought him fowle deſpight."
" Ill ſeemes," ſayd he, " if he ſo valiaunt be,
That he ſhould be ſo ſterne to ſtranger wight:
For ſeldome yet did living creature ſee
That curteſie and manhood ever diſagree.

XLI.

" But go thy waies to him, and fro me ſay
That here is at his gate an Errant Knight,
That houſe-rome craves; yet would be loth t' aſſay
The proofe of battell now in doubtfull night,
Or curteſie with rudeneſſe to requite:
Yet, if he needes will fight, crave leave till morne,
And tell withall the lamentable plight
In which this Lady languiſheth forlorne,
That pitty craves, as he of woman was yborne."

XLII.

The Groome went ſtreightway in, and to his Lord
Declar'd the meſſage which that Knight did move;

Who, ſitting with his Lady then at bord,
Not onely did not his demaund approve,
But both himſelfe revil'd and eke his Love;
Albe his Lady, that Blandina hight,
Him of ungentle uſage did reprove,
And earneſtly entreated that they might
Finde favour to be lodged there for that ſame night.

XLIII.

Yet would he not perſwaded be for ought,
Ne from his curriſh will awhit reclame.
Which anſwer when the Groome returning brought
To Calepine, his heart did inly flame
With wrathfull fury for ſo foule a ſhame,
That he could not thereof avenged bee:
But moſt for pitty of his deareſt Dame,
Whom now in deadly daunger he did ſee;
Yet had no meanes to comfort, nor procure her glee.

XLIV.

But all in vaine; for why? no remedy
He ſaw the preſent miſchiefe to redreſſe,
But th' utmoſt end perforce for to aby,
Which that nights fortune would for him addreſſe.

XLII. 4. ——— *approve,*] In Spenſer's own edition this word is carried down to the ſeventh line, and *reprove* brought up in its room. CHURCH.

So downe he tooke his Lady in diſtreſſe,
And layd her underneath a buſh to ſleepe,
Cover'd with cold, and wrapt in wretchedneſſe;
Whiles he himſelfe all night did nought but weepe,
And wary watch about her for her ſafegard keepe.

XLV.

The morrow next, ſo ſoone as ioyous day
Did ſhew itſelfe in ſunny beames bedight,
Serena full of dolorous diſmay,
Twixt darkeneſſe dread and hope of living light,
Uprear'd her head to ſee that chearefull ſight.
Then Calepine, however inly wroth,
And greedy to avenge that vile deſpight,
Yet for the feeble Ladies ſake, full loth
To make there lenger ſtay, forth on his iourney go'th.

XLVI.

He go'th on foote all armed by her ſide,
Upſtaying ſtill herſelfe uppon her ſteede,
Being unhable elſe alone to ride;
So ſore her ſides, ſo much her wounds did bleede:
Till that at length, in his extreameſt neede,
He chaunſt far off an armed Knight to ſpy
Purſuing him apace with greedy ſpeede;

Whom well he wiſt to be ſome enemy,
That meant to make advantage of his miſery.

XLVII.

Wherefore he ſtayd, till that he nearer drew,
To weet what iſſue would thereof betyde:
Tho, whenas he approched nigh in vew,
By certaine ſignes he plainly him deſcryde
To be the man that with ſuch ſcornfull pryde
Had him abuſde and ſhamed yeſterday;
Therefore, miſdoubting leaſt he ſhould miſ-
guyde
His former malice to ſome new aſſay,
He caſt to keepe himſelfe ſo ſafely as he may.

XLVIII.

By this the other came in place likewiſe,
And couching cloſe his ſpeare and all his
powre,
As bent to ſome malicious enterpriſe,
He bad him ſtand t' abide the bitter ſtoure
Of his ſore vengeaunce, or to make avoure

XLVIII. 2. ——— and *all his powre,*] So all the editions. Perhaps, "*with* all his powre," i. e. *with all his ſtrength.* CHURCH.

Here ſeems, in this line, the uſual fault of printing the ſame word twice over; the ſecond *and* ſhould be *with.* UPTON.

XLVIII. 5. ——— make avoure] *Juſtify.* Avowry or advowry, from the French *advouer* or *avouer,* ſignifies as much as juſtifying or maintaining an act formerly done. See Blount's Gloſſogr. CHURCH.

To make *avowry,* is a law term; to make an acknowledgement, vindication, or confeſſion, of his wrongful proceedings. Fr. *avouer,* to confeſs or acknowledge one's ſelf in the wrong. UPTON.

Of the lewd words and deedes which he had done:
With that ran at him, as he would devoure
His life attonce; who nought could do but ſhun
The perill of his pride, or elſe be over-run.

XLIX.

Yet he him ſtill purſew'd from place to place,
With full intent him cruelly to kill,
And like a wilde goate round about did chace
Flying the fury of his bloudy will:
But his beſt ſuccour and refuge was ſtill
Behind his Ladies back; who to him cryde,
And called oft with prayers loud and ſhrill,
As ever he to Lady was affyde,
To ſpare her Knight, and reſt with reaſon pacifyde:

L.

But he the more thereby enraged was,
And with more eager felneſſe him purſew'd;
So that at length, after long weary chace,
Having by chaunce a cloſe advantage vew'd,
He over-raught him, having long eſchew'd
His violence in vaine; and with his ſpere
Strooke through his ſhoulder, that the blood enſew'd
In great aboundance, as a well it were,
That forth out of an hill freſh guſhing did appere.

LI.

Yet ceaſt he not for all that cruell wound,
But chaſte him ſtill for all his Ladies cry;
Not ſatisfyde till on the fatall ground
He ſaw his life powrd forth diſpiteouſly;
The which was certes in great ieopardy,
Had not a wondrous chaunce his reſkue wrought,
And ſaved from his cruell villany:
Such chaunces oft exceed all humaine thought!
That in another Canto ſhall to end be brought.

CANTO IV.

Calepine by a Salvage Man
From Turpine reſkewed is;
And, whyleſt an Infant from a beare
He ſaves, his Love doth miſſe.

1.

LIKE as a ſhip with dreadfull ſtorme long toſt,
Having ſpent all her maſtes and her ground-hold,
Now farre from harbour likely to be loſt,
At laſt ſome fiſher-barke doth neare behold,
That giveth comfort to her courage cold;
Such was the ſtate of this moſt courteous Knight
Being oppreſſed by that Faytour bold,
That he remayned in moſt perilous plight,
And his ſad Ladie left in pitifull affright:

ARG. 1. ——————— *a Salvage Man*] This Wild Man reſembles, in ſome reſpects, the celebrated *Orſon* of romance. See particularly ſt. 6. However, romance is fond of exhibiting heroes of this kind. In *Palmerin of England*, "the *Salvage Man*, with the ſkin of a beaſt made cloſe to his body," makes a very conſpicuous figure, Part i. Ch. xxxi. And afterwards we meet with "the *Knight of the Savage Man*," Ch. xxxiii. & ſeq. TODD.

I. 9. *And his ſad Ladie left* &c.] That is, his ſad Lady *was* left &c. CHURCH.

II.

Till that, by fortune paſſing all foreſight,
A Salvage Man, which in thoſe woods did wonne,
Drawne with that Ladies loud and piteous ſhright,
Toward the ſame inceſſantly did ronne
To underſtand what there was to be donne:
There he this moſt diſcourteous Craven found
As fiercely yet, as when he firſt begonne,
Chaſing the gentle Calepine around,
Ne ſparing him the more for all his grievous wound.

III.

The Salvage Man, that never till this houre
Did taſte of pittie, neither gentleſſe knew,
Seeing his ſharpe aſſault and cruell ſtoure
Was much emmoved at his perils vew,
That even his ruder hart began to rew,
And feele compaſſion of his evill plight,
Againſt his foe that did him ſo purſew;
From whom he meant to free him, if he might,
And him avenge of that ſo villenous deſpight.

II. 3. ——————————— ſhright,] *Shriek.* From the participle *ſhright*, which comes from *ſhrick*, Sax. to *ſhriek*. See Tyrwhitt's Gloſſ. Chaucer. And *The Nonnes Preeſtes Tale*, ver. 15368, edit. Tyrwhitt.

" But ſoverainly dame Pertelote *ſhright*
" Full louder than did Haſdruballes wif,
" Whan that hire huſbond hadde yloſt his lif." TODD.

IV.

Yet armes or weapon had he none to fight,
Ne knew the uſe of warlike inſtruments,
Save ſuch as ſudden rage him lent to ſmite;
But naked, without needfull veſtiments
To clad his corpſe with meete habiliments,
He cared not for dint of ſword nor ſpeere,
No more then for the ſtroke of ſtrawes or bents:
For from his mothers wombe, which him did beare,
He was invulnerable made by magicke leare.

V.

He ſtayed not t' advize which way were beſt
His foe t' aſſayle, or how himſelfe to gard,
But with fierce fury and with force infeſt
Upon him ran; who being well prepard
His firſt aſſault full warily did ward,
And with the puſh of his ſharp-pointed ſpeare
Full on the breaſt him ſtrooke, ſo ſtrong and hard

IV. 7. ——————— *ſtroke*] The folios, Hughes, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read, without authority and with injury to the line, *ſtrokes*. TODD.

Ibid. ——————————— bents:] *Ruſhes*, bent-graſs. So Fairfax, B. vi. 8. "The ſpringing *bent*." So named becauſe eaſily bent. UPTON.

IV. 9. *He was invulnerable made by magicke leare.*] This is agreeable to romances: Orlando was invulnerable except in the ſoles of his feet; Ferrau, except in his navel. Who does not ſee that Orlando's ſtory is imitated from what is told of Achilles, and Ferrau's from what is told of Ajax? UPTON.

That forſt him backe recoyle and reele areare;
Yet in his bodie made no wound nor bloud appeare.

VI.

With that the Wyld Man more enraged grew,
Like to a tygre that hath miſt his pray,
And with mad moode againe upon him flew,
Regarding neither ſpeare that mote him ſlay,
Nor his fierce ſteed that mote him much diſmay:
The ſalvage nation doth all dread deſpize:
Tho on his ſhield he griple hold did lay,
And held the ſame ſo hard, that by no wize
He could him force to looſe, or leave his enterprize.

VII.

Long did he wreſt and wring it to and fro,
And every way did try, but all in vaine;
For he would not his greedie grype forgoe,
But hayld and puld with all his might and maine,
That from his ſteed him nigh he drew againe:
Who having now no uſe of his long ſpeare
So nigh at hand, nor force his ſhield to ſtraine,
Both ſpeare and ſhield, as things that needleſſe were,

VI. 7. ——— *he* griple *hold did lay,*] See the note on F. Q. i. iv. 31. UPTON.

He quite forſooke, and fled himſelfe away for feare.

VIII.

But after him the Wyld Man ran apace,
And him purſewed with impórtune ſpeed,
For he was ſwift as any bucke in chace;
And, had he not in his extreameſt need
Bene helped through the ſwiftneſſe of his ſteed,
He had him overtaken in his flight.
Who, ever as he ſaw him nigh ſucceed,
Gan cry aloud with horrible affright,
And ſhrieked out; a thing uncomely for a Knight.

IX.

But, when the Salvage ſaw his labour vaine
In following of him that fled ſo faſt,
He wearie woxe, and backe return'd againe
With ſpeede unto the place, whereas he laſt
Had left that couple nere their utmoſt caſt:
There he that Knight full ſorely bleeding found,
And eke the Ladie fearefully aghaſt,
Both for the perill of the preſent ſtound,
And alſo for the ſharpneſſe of her rankling wound:

VIII. 7. ——— ſucceed,] *Approach.* Lat. *ſuccedo.* CHURCH.

IX. 5. ——— *nere their utmoſt caſt:*] That is, almoſt dead. CHURCH.

X.

For though ſhe were right glad ſo rid to bee
From that vile Lozell which her late offended;
Yet now no leſſe encombrance ſhe did ſee
And perill, by this Salvage Man pretended;
Gainſt whom ſhe ſaw no meanes to be defended
By reaſon that her Knight was wounded ſore:
Therefore herſelfe ſhe wholy recommended
To Gods ſole grace, whom ſhe did oft implore
To ſend her ſuccour, being of all hope forlore.

XI.

But the Wyld Man, contrárie to her feare,
Came to her creeping like a fawning hound,
And by rude tokens made to her appeare
His deepe compaſſion of her dolefull ſtound,
Kiſſing his hands, and crouching to the ground;
For other language had he none nor ſpeach,
But a ſoft murmure and confuſed ſound

X. 1. ——— right] The ſecond and third folios, *full.* CHURCH.

X. 4. ——— pretended;] *Held forth to her view.* Lat. *prætendo.* The ſenſe is, For though &c. yet now ſhe apprehended no less danger from this Savage. CHURCH.

Of ſenſeleſſe words (which Nature did him teach
T' expreſſe his paſſions) which his reaſon did empeach:

XII.

And comming likewiſe to the wounded Knight,
When he beheld the ſtreames of purple blood
Yet flowing freſh, as moved with the ſight,
He made great mone after his ſalvage mood;
And, running ſtreight into the thickeſt wood,
A certaine herbe from thence unto him brought,
Whoſe vertue he by uſe well underſtood;
The iuyce whereof into his wound he wrought,
And ſtopt the bleeding ſtraight, ere he it ſtaunched thought.

XIII.

Then taking up that recreants ſhield and ſpeare,
Which earſt he left, he ſignes unto them made
With him to wend unto his wonning neare;

XI. 8. ——————— (*which Nature did him teach*
T' expreſſe his paſſions)] Theſe words, being ill pointed in all the editions, darken the ſenſe and perplex the conſtruction. The ſenſe is, He had no language, only ſome inarticulate ſounds (which ſounds Nature taught him whereby to expreſs his paſſions) *which did* empeach *his reaſon*, that is, did *hinder* his reaſon from being diſcovered. *Empeach*, hinder. Fr. *empecher*. CHURCH.

XII. 9. *And ſtopt the bleeding* &c.] The ingenious editor of Jonſon's *Sad Shepherd* here refers, by way of compariſon, to the Satyr in Fletcher's *Faithful Shepherdeſs*. TODD.

To which he eaſily did them perſwade.
Farre in the forreſt, by a hollow glade
Covered with moſſie ſhrubs, which ſpredding brode
Did underneath them make a gloomy ſhade,
Where foot of living creature never trode,
Ne ſcarſe wyld beaſts durſt come, there was this wights abode.

XIV.

Thither he brought theſe unacquainted gueſts;
To whom faire ſemblance, as he could, he ſhewed
By ſignes, by lookes, and all his other geſts:
But the bare ground with hoarie moſſe beſtrowed
Muſt be their bed; their pillow was unſowed;
And the frutes of the forreſt was their feaſt:
For their bad Stuard neither plough'd nor ſowed,
Ne fed on fleſh, ne ever of wyld beaſt
Did taſte the bloud, obaying Natures firſt beheaſt.

XV.

Yet, howſoever baſe and meane it were,
They tooke it well, and thanked God for all,

XIII. 8. Where &c.] *Where*, is the emendation of the firſt folio, which all ſucceeding editions have followed. Spenſer's own edition reads *There*. TODD.

Which had them freëd from that deadly
feare,
And ſav'd from being to that Caytive thrall.
Here they of force (as fortune now did fall)
Compelled were themſelves awhile to reſt,
Glad of that eaſement, though it were but
ſmall;
That, having there their wounds awhile re-
dreſt,
They mote the abler be to paſſe unto the reſt.

XVI.

During which time that Wyld Man did apply
His beſt endevour and his daily paine
In ſeeking all the woods both farre and nye
For herbes to dreſſe their wounds; ſtill ſeem-
ing faine
When ought he did, that did their lyking
gaine.
So as ere long he had that Knightës wound
Recured well, and made him whole againe:
But that ſame Ladies hurts no herbe he
found
Which could redreſſe, for it was inwardly un-
ſound.

XVI. 4. ——————————— faine] *Pleaſed.* CHURCH.

XVI. 8. ——————————— *hurt*] So the ſecond and third folios, Hughes, Church, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, rightly read. The reſt follow the errour of Spenſer's own edition, *hurts*. TODD.

XVII.

Now whenas Calepine was woxen ſtrong,
Upon a day he caſt abrode to wend,
To take the ayre and heare the thruſhes ſong,
Unarm'd, as fearing neither foe nor frend,
And without ſword his perſon to defend;
There him befell, unlooked for before,
An hard adventure with unhappie end,
A cruell beare, the which an Infant bore,
Betwixt his bloodie iawes, beſprinckled all with gore.

XVIII.

The litle Babe did loudly ſcrike and ſquall,
And all the woods with piteous plaints did fill,
As if his cry did meane for helpe to call
To Calepine, whoſe eares thoſe ſhrieches ſhrill,
Percing his hart, with pities point did thrill;
That after him he ran with zealous haſte
To reſcue th' Infant, ere he did him kill:
Whom though he ſaw now ſomewhat overpaſt,
Yet by the cry he follow'd, and purſewed faſt.

XVII. 7. ——————————— unhappie *end*,] The end is ſurely not *unhappy*; for the infant is ſaved, and the bear deſtroyed. TODD.

XVII. 8. ——————— *the which* &c.] The conſtruction is, The which bore betwixt his bloodie jaws an infant all beſprinkled with gore. CHURCH.

XVIII. 1. ——————————— ſcrike] *Shriek.* An apparent corruption of the Saxon verb *ſhrich*. See the note on *ſhright*, ſt. 2. *Scrike* is uſed in *Palmerin of England*, P. i. Ch. 33. "She vſed many *ſcrikes* and grievous lamentations." TODD.

XIX.

Well then him chaunſt his heavy armes to want,
Whoſe burden mote empeach his needfull ſpeed,
And hinder him from libertie to pant:
For having long time, as his daily weed,
Them wont to weare, and wend on foot for need,
Now wanting them he felt himſelfe ſo light,
That like an hauke, which feeling herſelfe freed
From bels and ieſſes which did let her flight,
Him ſeem'd his feet did fly and in their ſpeed delight.

XX.

So well he ſped him, that the wearie beare
Ere long he overtooke and forſt to ſtay;
And, without weapon him aſſayling neare,
Compeld him ſoone the ſpoyle adowne to lay.

XIX. 2. ——————— *empeach*] See the note, ſt. 11. CHURCH.

XIX. 8. ——————— *ieſſes*,] The leathers that faſten on the hawk's bells. CHURCH.

XX. 4. *Compeld him ſoone the ſpoyle adowne to lay.*] We meet with a ſimilar incident in the romance, entitled *The pleaſant hiſtorie of Palladine of England*, edit. 1588. Ch. xi. "Having contented themſelves [Palladine and Manteleo] with the ſight of Holland, they paſſed the Rheine, and entred Almayne, where arriuing on the frontires of Bohemia, they beheld a lion comming toward them, carying a yong Infant (wrapped in ſwadling clothes) in his mouth, and a yong Woman running after the beaſt, with verie pitifull cries and acclamations. Behold (quoth Palladine) how a ſauadge beaſt

Wherewith the beaſt enrag'd to looſe his pray
Upon him turned, and, with greedie force
And furie, to be croſſed in his way,
Gaping full wyde, did thinke without remorſe
To be aveng'd on him and to devoure his corſe.

XXI.

But the bold Knight no whit thereat diſmayd,
But catching up in hand a ragged ſtone
Which lay thereby (ſo fortune him did ayde)
Upon him ran, and thruſt it all attone
Into his gaping throte, that made him grone
And gaſpe for breath, that he nigh choked was,
Being unable to digeſt that bone;
Ne could it upward come, nor downward paſſe,
Ne could he brooke the coldneſſe of the ſtony maſſe.

XXII.

Whom whenas he thus combred did behold,
Stryving in vaine that nigh his bowels braſt,

hath gotten a yong Infant; let vs alight, to ſee if we can force him to forgoe his pray. The poore woman, ſeeing how readie they were to helpe her, cryed aloude to them, that they ſhould get between the lion and his caue, &c. When the lion ſaw he could not enter his denne, he let fall the Infant, and furiouſly aſſaulted the Prince Manteleo, who gave the beaſt ſuch a wound on the head, as made him cry and rore very dreadfully. At which noyſe, a lioneſſe came forth of the caue, and ſhe likewiſe ranne on the noble Manteleo; but Palladine and his Squire ſo valiantly aſſiſted him, that the beaſtes were in a ſhort time ouercome and ſlaine. Then came the poore woman, and tooke vp her child, which when ſhe beheld had eſcaped all danger, on her knees ſhe humbly thanked the Princes."

TODD.

XXI. 9. ——— brooke] *Digeſt.* See the note on *brooke*, F. Q. iii. iv. 44. CHURCH.

He with him cloſd, and, laying mightie hold
Upon his throte, did gripe his gorge ſo faſt,
That wanting breath him downe to ground he caſt;
And, then oppreſſing him with urgent paine,
Ere long enforſt to breath his utmoſt blaſt,
Gnaſhing his cruell teeth at him in vaine,
And threatning his ſharpe clawes, now wanting powre to ſtraine.

XXIII.

Then tooke he up betwixt his armës twaine
The litle Babe, ſweet relickes of his pray;
Whom pitying to heare ſo ſore complaine,
From his ſoft eyes the teares he wypt away,
And from his face the filth that did it ray;
And every litle limbe he ſearcht around,
And every part that under ſweath-bands lay,
Leaſt that the beaſts ſharpe teeth had any wound
Made in his tender fleſh; hut whole them all he found.

XXIV.

So, having all his bands againe uptyde,
He with him thought backe to returne againe;

XXIII. 5. ——————— ray;] *Defile*, or *ſoil*. So, in *Summers Laſt Will and Teſtament*, 1600, (cited by Mr. Steevens on *rayed* in the *Taming of the Shrew*, A. iv. S. i.) "Let there be a few ruſhes laid in the place where Backwinter ſhall tumble, for fear of *raying* his clothes." *Ray* is repeatedly thus uſed by Spenſer. TODD.

But when he lookt about on every ſyde,
To weet which way were beſt to entertaine
To bring him to the place where he would faine,
He could no path nor tract of foot deſcry,
Ne by inquirie learne, nor gheſſe by ayme;
For nought but woods and forreſts farre and nye,
That all about did cloſe the compaſſe of his eye.

XXV.

Much was he then encombred, ne could tell
Which way to take: now weſt he went awhile,
Then north, then neither, but as fortune fell:
So up and downe he wandred many a mile
With wearie travell and uncertaine toile,
Yet nought the nearer to his iourneys end;
And evermore his lovely litle Spoile
Crying for food did greatly him offend:
So all that day, in wandring, vainely he did ſpend.

XXVI.

At laſt, about the ſetting of the ſunne,
Himſelfe out of the foreſt he did wynd,
And by good fortune the plaine champion wonne:

XXIV. 4. —— entertaine] *Take.* Lat. *excipere:* Junius. CHURCH.

XXV. 8. —— *did greatly him offend:*] Gave him great uneaſineſs. CHURCH.

Where, looking all about where he mote fynd
Some place of ſuccour to content his mynd,
At length he heard under the forreſts ſyde
A voice, that ſeemd of ſome womankynd,
Which to herſelfe lamenting loudly cryde,
And oft complayn'd of fate, and fortune oft defyde.

XXVII.

To whom approaching, whenas ſhe perceived
A ſtranger wight in place, her plaint ſhe ſtayd,
As if ſhe doubted to have bene deceived,
Or loth to let her ſorrowes be bewrayd:
Whom whenas Calepine ſaw ſo diſmayd,
He to her drew, and, with faire blandiſhment
Her chearing up, thus gently to her ſayd;
"What be you, wofull Dame, which thus lament,
And for what cauſe, declare; ſo mote ye not repent."

XXVIII.

To whom ſhe thus; "What need me, Sir, to tell
That which yourſelf have earſt ared ſo right?
A wofull Dame ye have me termed well;
So much more wofull, as my wofull plight
Cannot redreſſed be by living wight!"
"Nathleſſe," quoth he, "if need doe not you bynd,

Doe it diſcloſe, to eaſe your grieved ſpright:
Oftimes it haps that ſorrowes of the mynd
Find remedie unſought, which ſeeking cannot fynd."

XXIX.

Then thus began the lamentable Dame;
"Sith then ye needs will know the griefe I hoord,
I am th' unfortunate Matilde by name,
The wife of bold Sir Bruin, who is Lord
Of all this land, late conquer'd by his ſword
From a great Gyant, called Cormoraunt,
Whom he did overthrow by yonder foord;
And in three battailes did ſo deadly daunt,
That he dare not returne for all his daily vaunt.

XXX.

"So is my Lord now ſeiz'd of all the land,
As in his fee, with peaceable eſtate,
And quietly doth hold it in his hand,
Ne any dares with him for it debate:
But to theſe happie fortunes cruell fate
Hath ioyn'd one evill, which doth overthrow
All theſe our ioyes, and all our bliſſe abate;
And like in time to further ill to grow,
And all this land with endleſſe loſſe to over-flow.

XXX. 2. *As*] The ſecond and third folios, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read *And*. TODD.

XXX. 5. ——————— *theſe*] The folios and Hughes inaccurately read *thoſe*. CHURCH.

XXXI.

" For th' heavens, envying our proſperitie,
Have not vouchſaft to graunt unto us twaine
The gladfull bleſſing of poſteritie;
Which we might ſee after ourſelves remaine
In th' heritage of our unhappie paine:
So that for want of heires it to defend,
All is in time like to returne againe
To that foule Feend, who dayly doth attend
To leape into the ſame after our lives end.

XXXII.

" But moſt my Lord is grieved herewithall;
And makes exceeding mone, when he does thinke
That all this land unto his foe ſhall fall,
For which he long in vaine did ſweat and ſwinke;
That now the ſame he greatly doth forthinke.
Yet was it ſayd, *there ſhould to him a ſonne*
Be gotten, not begotten; which ſhould drinke

XXXI. 5. *In th' heritage of our* unhappie paine:] That is, to inherit our hitherto *unſucceſsful endeavours.* UPTON.

The ſenſe ſeems to require, " In th' heritage of *this our happie plaine*," that is, to inherit this our fair eſtate, *theſe happie fortunes.* CHURCH.

XXXII. 4. ——— *did* ſweat *and* ſwinke,] A old expreſſion, ſignifying that the perſon *took great pains, laboured greatly.* So, in *Cranmer's Anſwer to Gardiner*, &c. fol. 1580, bl. l. p. 351. " I pitie you, to ſee howe ye *ſwynke* and *ſweate* to confound this author Gelaſius." TODD.

XXXII. 5. ——— *he greatly doth* forthinke.] It ſhould be, *forethinke*, i. e. think beforehand of. UPTON.

And dry up all the water which doth ronne
In the next brooke, by whom that Feend ſhould
be fordonne.

XXXIII.

"Well hop't he then, when this was propheſide,
That from his ſides ſome noble chyld ſhould rize,
The which through fame ſhould farre be magnifide,
And this proud Gyant ſhould with brave emprize
Quite overthrow, who now ginnes to deſpize
The good Sir Bruin growing farre in years,
Who thinkes from me his ſorrow all doth rize.
Lo! this my cauſe of griefe to you appeares;
For which I thus doe mourne, and poure forth ceaſeleſſe teares."

XXXIV.

Which when he heard, he inly touched was
With tender ruth for her unworthy griefe;

XXXIII. 2. ——— *his* ſides] *Loins.* So Spenſer's edition and that of 1751 read. The folios and Hughes, *ſide.* CHURCH.

I read *ſide.* So Pliny, *Epiſt.* iii. "A meo tuoque *latere,*" mine and your *kindred.* UPTON.

XXXIII. 6. *The good Sir Bruin*] I believe Spenſer in this epiſode has an alluſion to the fabulous ſtories told of the Mac-Mahons, a name ſignifying, in Iriſh, the *ſons of a bear.* They were deſcended originally from the Fitzurſula's, a noble family in England; as Spenſer writes in his View of the State of Ireland. UPTON.

XXXIV. 2. ——— *her* unworthy *griefe;*] The uneaſineſs which ſhe *no way deſerved* to ſuffer. CHURCH.

And, when he had deviſed of her caſe,
He gan in mind conceive a fit reliefe
For all her paine, if pleaſe her make the priefe:
And, having cheared her, thus ſaid; "Faire Dame,
In evils Counſell is the comfort chiefe;
Which though I be not wiſe enough to frame,
Yet, as I well it meane, vouchſafe it without blame.

XXXV.

"If that the cauſe of this your languiſhment
Be lacke of children to ſupply your place,
Lo! how good fortune doth to you preſent
This litle Babe, of ſweete and lovely face,
And ſpotleſſe ſpirit in which ye may enchace
Whatever formes ye liſt thereto apply,
Being now ſoft and fit them to embrace;
Whether ye liſt him traine in Chevalry,
Or nourſle up in lore of learn'd Philoſophy.

XXXVI.

"And, certes, it hath oftentimes bene ſeene,

XXXV. 9. *Or* nourſle up] *Educate.* So, in Fulke's *Retentive to ſtay Good Chriſtians*, &c. 1580. p. 57. "S. Paule in the 22. of the Actes appealeth to the knowledge of the Iewes, that he was brought vp in Iudaiſme, vnder Gamaliel, which if after he had bene conuerted to Chriſtianity it ſhoulde haue bene greatly ſuſpected that S. Paule had bene *noſelled vp* by him, and not conuerted by a viſion from heauen, as his intent was to ſhew." TODD.

XXXVI. 1. *And, certes*, &c.] We read not only of famous

That of the like, whoſe linage was unknowne,
More brave and noble Knights have rayſed beene
(As their victorious deedes have often ſhowen,
Being with fame through many nations blowen,)
Then thoſe which have bene dandled in the lap.
Therefore ſome thought that thoſe brave imps were ſowen
Here by the gods, and fed with heavenly ſap,
That made them grow ſo high t' all honorable hap."

XXXVII.

The Ladie, hearkning to his ſenſefull ſpeach,
Found nothing that he ſaid unmeet nor geaſon,
Having oft ſeene it tryde as he did teach:

knights in wild romances, but heroes in grave hiſtories, whoſe *linage was unknowne*, and whoſe *lives were preſerved by wild beaſts*. See Ælian, *Var. Hiſt.* xii. 42. Juſtin. L. xliv. C. 4. Hyginus, *Fab.* cclii. UPTON.

XXXVII. 1. ——— ſenſefull] A word, if I miſtake not, of Spenſer's own; and leſs equivocal than *ſenſible*. See C. ix. ſt. 26. CHURCH.

XXXVII. 2. ——— *unmeet nor* geaſon,] That is, either improper or uncommon. *Geaſon* is *rare*, uncommon. So, in *Mother Hubberds Tale:*

" That it to leaches ſeemed ſtrange and *geaſon*."

And, in his *Viſions of the World's Vanity*, ſt. 1. ſpeaking of the decay of goodneſs in a degenerate age:

" Such as this age, in which all good is *geaſon*."

CHURCH.

Therefore inclyning to his goodly reaſon,
Agreeing well both with the place and ſeaſon,
She gladly did of that ſame Babe accept,
As of her owne by liverey and ſeiſin;
And, having over it a litle wept,
She bore it thence, and ever as her owne it kept.

XXXVIII.

Right glad was Calepine to be ſo rid
Of his young charge whereof he ſkilled nought;
Ne ſhe leſſe glad; for ſhe ſo wiſely did,
And with her huſband under hand ſo wrought,
That, when that Infant unto him ſhe brought,
She made him think it ſurely was his owne;
And it in goodly thewes ſo well upbrought,
That it became a famous Knight well knowne,
And did right noble deedes; the which elſwhere are ſhowne.

XXXIX.

But Calepine, now being left alone
Under the greenewoods ſide in ſorie plight,
Withouten armes or ſteede to ride upon,

XXXVII. 7. ——— *by* liverey *and* ſeiſin;] That is, by *delivery* and *poſſeſſion*. See Blount's Law Dict. CHURCH.

XXXVIII. 9. —— *the which elſwhere are ſhowne.*] The poet *intended* to ſhow them, perhaps in another Faery Poem; or, as Mr. Upton thinks, in ſome projected Annals of Ireland. However, ſee the poet's own aſſertion, F. Q. i. xi. 7, in reſpect to another Poem. See alſo F. Q. v. xii. 43, where he intimates a continuation of what the reader will unfortunately never find. TODD.

Or houſe to hide his head from heavens ſpight;
Albe that Dame, by all the meanes ſhe might,
Him oft deſired home with her to wend,
And offred him, his courteſie to requite,
Both horſe and armes and whatſo elſe to lend,
Yet he them all refuſd, though thankt her as a frend;

XL.

And, for exceeding griefe which inly grew,
That he his Love ſo luckleſſe now had loſt,
On the cold ground maugre himſelfe he threw
For fell deſpight, to be ſo ſorely croſt;
And there all night himſelfe in anguiſh toſt,
Vowing that never he in bed againe
His limbes would reſt, ne lig in eaſe emboſt,
Till that his Ladies ſight he mote attaine,
Or underſtand that ſhe in ſafetie did remaine.

XL. 3. ——————— maugre] *Much againſt his will.* See alſo F. Q. iii. v. 7. UPTON.

XL. 7. ——————— *ne* lig *in eaſe* emboſt,] Nor *lie* in eaſe *concealed* or *encloſed.* The word *lig* is yet common in the North of England for *lie*, from the Anglo-Sax. *liggan.* So *liggen*, Belg. *ligg*, Iſl. *ligga*, Suethic.—And *emboſſe* ſignifies to *encloſe*, F. Q. i. xi. 20. Mr. Upton derives the word from the Italian *imboſcarſi*, to hide one's ſelf. TODD.

CANTO V.

The Salvage ſerves Serena well,
Till ſhe Prince Arthure fynd;
Who her, together with his Squyre,
With th' Hermit leaves behynd.

I.

O WHAT an eaſie thing is to deſcry
The gentle bloud, however it be wrapt
In ſad misfortunes foule deformity
And wretched ſorrowes, which have often hapt!
For howſoever it may grow miſ-ſhapt,
Like this Wyld Man being undiſciplynd,
That to all vertue it may ſeeme unapt;
Yet will it ſhew ſome ſparkes of gentle mynd,
And at the laſt breake forth in his owne proper kynd.

II.

That plainely may in this Wyld Man be red,
Who, though he were ſtill in this deſert wood,

ARG. 1. ——————— *Serena*] So Hughes reads, which is plainly right; and therefore we have reſtored it to the text. The reſt read *Matilda*. CHURCH.

See below, ſt. 27, and C. iii. ſt. 23. The errour was occaſioned from C. iv. ſt. 29. UPTON.

Mongſt ſalvage beaſts, both rudely borne and bred,
Ne ever ſaw faire guize, ne learned good,
Yet ſhewd ſome token of his gentle blood
By gentle uſage of that wretched Dame:
For certes he was borne of noble blood,
However by hard hap he hether came;
As ye may know, when time ſhall be to tell the ſame.

III.

Who, whenas now long time he lacked had
The good Sir Calepine, that farre was ſtrayd,
Did wexe exceeding ſorrowfull and ſad,
As he of ſome misfortune were afrayd;
And, leaving there this Ladie all diſmayd,
Went forth ſtreightway into the forreſt wyde
To ſeeke if he perchance aſleep were layd,
Or whatſo elſe were unto him betyde:
He ſought him farre and neare, yet him no where he ſpyde.

IV.

Tho, backe returning to that ſorie Dame,
He ſhewed ſemblant of exceeding mone
By ſpeaking ſignes, as he them beſt could frame,
Now wringing both his wretched hands in one,

II. 9. *As ye may know, when time* &c.] In ſome Book or Canto hereafter intended to be written by me: for my intent is to open things to you by little and little. UPTON.

Now beating his hard head upon a ſtone,
That ruth it was to ſee him ſo lament:
By which ſhe well perceiving what was done,
Gan teare her hayre, and all her garments rent,
And beat her breaſt, and piteouſly herſelfe torment.

V.

Upon the ground herſelfe ſhe fiercely threw,
Regardleſſe of her wounds yet bleeding rife,
That with their bloud did all the flore imbrew,
As if her breaſt new launcht with murdrous knife
Would ſtreight diſlodge the wretched wearie life:
There ſhe long groveling and deepe groning lay,
As if her vitall powers were at ſtrife
With ſtronger Death, and feared their decay:
Such were this Ladies pangs and dolorous aſſay.

VI.

Whom when the Salvage ſaw ſo ſore diſtreſt,
He reared her up from the bloudie ground,
And fought, by all the meanes that he could beſt,
Her to recure out of that ſtony ſwound,
And ſtaunch the bleeding of her dreary wound:

Yet nould ſhe be recomforted for nought,
Nor ceaſe her ſorrow and impatient ſtound,
But day and night did vexe her carefull thought,
And ever more and more her owne affliction wrought.

VII.

At length, whenas no hope of his retourne
She ſaw now left, ſhe caſt to leave the place,
And wend abrode, though feeble and forlorne,
To ſeeke ſome comfort in that ſorie caſe:
His ſteede, now ſtrong through reſt ſo long a ſpace,
Well as ſhe could ſhe got, and did bedight;
And being thereon mounted forth did pace
Withouten guide her to conduct aright,
Or guard her to defend from bold oppreſſors might.

VIII.

Whom when her Hoſt ſaw readie to depart,
He would not ſuffer her alone to fare,
But gan himſelfe addreſſe to take her part.
Thoſe warlike armes, which Calepine whyleare
Had left behind, he gan eftſoones prepare,
And put them all about himſelf unfit,
His ſhield, his helmet, and his curats bare,

VIII. 7. ——————————— *curats*] Spenſer ſpells this word *curat*, F. Q. v. viii. 34, and *curiets*, F. Q. v. v. 20, as Mr. Upton has remarked, who alſo has preſerved the poet's own word. Some read *curas*; and ſome, *curaſs*. See the note on F. Q. v. viii. 34. TODD.

But without ſword upon his thigh to ſit;
Sir Calepine himſelfe away had hidden it.

IX.

So forth they traveld an uneven payre,
That mote to all men ſeeme an uncouth ſight;
A Salvage Man matcht with a Ladie fayre
That rather ſeem'd the conqueſt of his might
Gotten by ſpoyle then purchaced aright:
But he did her attend moſt carefully,
And faithfully did ſerve both day and night.
Withouten thought of ſhame or villeny,
Ne ever ſhewed ſigne of foule diſloyalty.

X.

Upon a day, as on their way they went,
It chaunſt ſome furniture about her ſteed
To be diſordred by ſome accident;
Which to redreſſe ſhe did th' aſſiſtance need
Of this her Groome; which he by ſignes did reede;
And ſtreight his combrous armes aſide did lay
Upon the ground, withouten doubt or dreed;
And, in his homely wize, began to aſſay
T' amend what was amiſſe, and put in right aray.

XI.

Bout which whileſt he was buſied thus hard,
Lo! where a Knight, together with his Squire,

IX. 1. ——————— *an uneven payre,*] Unſuitably matched. CHURCH.

All arm'd to point came ryding thetherward;
Which ſeemed, by their portance and attire,
To be two Errant Knights, that did inquire
After adventures, where they mote them get:
Thoſe were to weet (if that ye it require)
Prince Arthur and young Timias, which met
By ſtraunge occaſion, that here needs forth be ſet.

XII.

After that Timias had againe recured
The favour of Belphebe, as ye heard,
And of her grace did ſtand againe aſſured,
To happie bliſſe he was full high uprear'd,
Nether of envy nor of chaunge afeard:
Though many foes did him maligne therefore,
And with uniuſt detraction him did beard;
Yet he himſelfe ſo well and wiſely bore,
That in her ſoveraine lyking he dwelt evermore.

XII. 1. ——— recured] *Recovered*, regained. Hughes and Tonſon's edition in 1758, *recour'd*. TODD.

Ibid. *After that Timias had againe recured &c.*] When Sir Walter Rawleigh had recovered again the favour of Q. Elizabeth. See F. Q. iv. viii. 17. But defamation and ſcandal he could not yet get rid of. UPTON.

XII. 7. ——— *did* beard;] *Affront* him *to his face*. So Shakſpeare, *K. Hen.* IV. P. i. A. 4. "I will *beard* him." Again, *K. Hen.* VI. P. i. A. i. "I *beard* thee to thy face." Fr. *Faire la barbe à quelqu'un.* Ital. *Far la barba ad uno.* UPTON.

See Mr. Steevens's note on the uſe of this word *beard*, in *K. Hen.* IV., which is adopted, he ſays, from romance, and originally ſignified to *cut off the beard*. TODD.

XIII.

But, of them all which did his ruine ſeeke,
Three mightie enemies did him moſt deſpight,
Three mightie ones, and cruell minded eeke,
That him not onely ſought by open might
To overthrow, but to ſupplant by ſlight:
The firſt of them by name was cald Deſpetto,
Exceeding all the reſt in powre and hight;
The ſecond, not ſo ſtrong but wiſe, Decetto;
The third, nor ſtrong nor wiſe but ſpightfulleſt, Defetto.

XIV.

Oftimes their ſundry powres they did employ,
And ſeveral deceipts, but all in vaine;
For neither they by force could him deſtroy,
Ne yet entrap in treaſons ſubtill traine:
Therefore, conſpiring all together plaine,
They did their counſels now in one compound:
Where ſingled forces faile, conioynd may gaine.
The Blatant Beaſt the fitteſt meanes they found
To worke his utter ſhame, and throughly him confound.

XIII. 6. ——— Deſpetto, &c.] *Deſpetto* is Deſpight, Malice; *Decetto*, Deceit; *Defetto*, Defamation. ——CHURCH.

XV.

Upon a day, as they the time did waite
When he did raunge the wood for ſalvage game,
They ſent that Blatant Beaſt to be a baite
To draw him from his deare beloved Dame
Unwares into the daunger of defame:
For well they wiſt that Squire to be ſo bold,
That no one beaſt in forreſt wylde or tame
Met him in chaſe, but he it challenge would,
And plucke the pray oftimes out of their greedy hould.

XVI.

The hardy Boy, as they deviſed had,
Seeing the ugly Monſter paſſing by,
Upon him ſet, of perill nought adrad,
Ne ſkilfull of the uncouth ieopardy;
And charged him ſo fierce and furiouſly,
That, his great force unable to endure,
He forced was to turne from him and fly:
Yet, ere he fled, he with his tooth impure
Him heedleſſe bit, the whiles he was thereof ſecure.

XVII.

Securely he did after him purſew,
Thinking by ſpeed to overtake his flight;

XV. 4. ——— *from his deare beloved Dame*] That is, Belphœbe. UPTON.

XV. 5. ——— *into*] The ſecond and third folios, *unto*. CHURCH.

Who through thicke woods and brakes and briers him drew,
To weary him the more and waſte his ſpight,
So that he now has almoſt ſpent his ſpright:
Till that at length unto a woody glade
He came, whoſe covert ſtopt his further ſight;
There his three foes ſhrowded in guilefull ſhade
Out of their ambuſh broke, and gan him to invade.

XVIII.

Sharpely they all attonce did him aſſaile,
Burning with inward rancour and deſpight,
And heaped ſtrokes did round about him haile
With ſo huge force, that ſeemed nothing might
Beare off their blowes from percing thorough quite:
Yet he them all ſo warily did ward,
That none of them in his ſoft fleſh did bite;
And all the while his backe for beſt ſafegard
He lent againſt a tree, that backeward onſet bard.

XIX.

Like a wylde bull, that, being at a bay,
Is bayted of a maſtiffe and a hound
And a curre-dog, that doe him ſharpe aſſay
On every ſide, and beat about him round;

But moſt that curre, barking with bitter ſownd,
And creeping ſtill behinde, doth him incomber,
That in his chauffe he digs the trampled ground,
And threats his horns, and bellowes like the thonder:
So did that Squire his foes diſperſe and drive aſonder.

XX.

Him well behoved ſo; for his three foes
Sought to encompaſſe him on every ſide;
And dangerouſly did round about encloſe:
But, moſt of all, Defetto him annoyde,
Creeping behinde him ſtill to have deſtroyde;
So did Decetto eke him circumvent;
But ſtout Deſpetto in his greater pryde
Did front him, face to face againſt him bent:
Yet he them all withſtood, and often made relent.

XXI.

Till that at length nigh tyrd with former chace,
And weary now with carefull keeping ward,
He gan to ſhrinke and ſomewhat to give place,

XX. 9. ——— relent.] *Stay* or *abate*. So the French uſe "*ralentir*, to ſlacken, remit, or *relent* in," Cotgrave. And agreeably to Spenſer's "*relent* his *paſe*," F. Q. ii. xii. 65, the Italians uſe, as Mr. Upton has obſerved, "*rallentare* il *corſo*." TODD.

Full like ere long to have eſcaped hard;
Whenas unwares he in the forreſt heard
A trampling ſteede, that with his neighing faſt
Did warne his rider be uppon his gard;
With noiſe whereof the Squire, now nigh aghaſt,
Revived was, and ſad diſpaire away did caſt.

XXII.

Eftſoones he ſpide a Knight approching nye;
Who, ſeeing one in ſo great daunger ſet
Mongſt many foes, himſelf did faſter hye
To reſkue him, and his weake part abet,
For pitty ſo to ſee him overſet:
Whom ſoone as his three enemies did vew,
They fled, and faſt into the wood did get:
Him booted not to thinke them to purſew;
The covert was ſo thicke, that did no paſſage ſhew.

XXIII.

Then, turning to that Swaine, him well he knew
To be his Timias, his owne true Squire;
Whereof exceeding glad, he to him drew,
And, him embracing twixt his armes entire,
Him thus beſpake; "My liefe, my lifes deſire,
Why have ye me alone thus long yleft?
Tell me what worlds deſpight, or heavens yre,
Hath you thus long away from me bereft?
Where have ye all this while bin wandring, where bene weft?

XXIV.

With that he ſighed deepe for inward tyne:
To whom the Squire nought aunſwered againe,
But, ſhedding few ſoft teares from tender eyne,
His dear affect with ſilence did reſtraine,
And ſhut up all his plaint in privy paine.
There they awhile ſome gracious ſpeeches ſpent,
As to them ſeem'd fit time to entertaine:
After all which up to their ſteedes they went,
And forth together rode, a comely couplement.

XXIV. 2. *To whom the Squire nought aunſwered*] Obſerve in this ſtanza the ſilence of the gentle Squire: The ſame ſilence the Chriſtian Knight keeps, too conſcious of his being miſled by the ſcarlet-whore, F. Q. i. viii. 43. So likewiſe Sir Arthegal, F. Q. v. vii. 41. The diſdainful ſilence of Ajax, upon ſeeing his enemy Ulyſſes in the ſhades below; and of Dido, when ſhe ſaw her falſe Æneas; are brought as inſtances of a ſublime without a word ſpoken. Timias knew no apology *could* be made, and therefore no apology *ſhould* be made; his ſilence proceeds from ſelf-conviction, too conſcious of having offended his royal miſtreſs. UPTON.

XXIV. 4. ——— *affect*] See C. i. ſt. 45. CHURCH.

XXIV. 7. *As to them* ſeem'd *fit* &c.] So I read and point with Hughes: for the poet, I think, muſt have intended *ſeem'd* as a monoſyllable. Some editions have printed *ſeemed*, which apparently deſtroys the muſick of the line; and ſome have made an eliſion of *to* before *entertaine*, rendering *ſeemed* a diſſyllable, and the verſe in conſequence very inharmonious. Some alſo place a comma after *fit*; and Mr. Church propoſes to reject *time*, and to read,

"As to them ſeemed fit to entertaine:"

the ſenſe being, "The Prince and his favourite Squire had an obliging and tender converſation, ſuch as was ſuitable to their then happy interview." TODD.

XXIV. 8. ——— *their ſteedes*] It appears

XXV.

So now they be arrived both in ſight
Of this Wyld Man, whom they full buſie found
About the ſad Serena things to dight,
With thoſe brave armours lying on the ground,
That ſeem'd the ſpoile of ſome right well renownd.
Which when that Squire beheld, he to them ſtept
Thinking to take them from that hylding hound;

from the eighteenth ſtanza, that Timias was on foot when the Prince came to his reſcue; how then does he now come by a horſe? But ſee the notes, F. Q. iv. ix. 38, v. xii. 23. CHURCH.

XXV. 5. ——— *the ſpoile of ſome* right *well renownd.*] That is, right honourable perſon. CHURCH.

Perhaps Spenſer gave it thus: "the ſpoile of ſome *Knight* well renowned." UPTON.

Mr. Church and Mr. Upton ſeem not to have attended to the frequent uſe of *right* in our old romances, in which we meet with ſo many *Right* valiant, *Right* worthy, *Right* noble, &c. heroes, that we cannot be at a loſs to gueſs what owner of the ſpoile Spenſer intended. TODD.

XXV. 6. ——— that *Squire*] The ſecond and third folios, Church, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read "*the* Squire." TODD.

XXV. 7. ——— *that* hylding *hound:*] That *baſe* creature, the Wild Man. Mr. Upton conſiders the word as a contraction of *hinderling*, which he ſays is formed from *hinde*, a huſbandman's ſervant. However, *hilding* is repeatedly uſed by Shakſpeare as a word of contempt. So, in the firſt part of *K. Hen.* IV. "Some *hilding* fellow." And in many other places. TODD.

But he it ſeeing lightly to him lept,
And ſternely with ſtrong hand it from his handling kept:

XXVI.

Gnaſhing his grinded teeth with grieſly looke,
And ſparkling fire out of his furious eyne,
Him with his fiſt unwares on th' head he ſtrooke,
That made him downe unto the earth encline;
Whence ſoone upſtarting, much he gan repine,
And laying hand upon his wrathfull blade
Thought therewithall forthwith him to have ſlaine;
Who it perceiving hand upon him layd,
And greedily him griping his avengement ſtayd.

XXVII.

With that aloude the faire Serena cryde
Unto the Knight, them to diſpart in twaine:
Who to them ſtepping did them ſoone divide,
And did from further violence reſtraine,
Albe the Wyld Man hardly would refraine.
Then gan the Prince of her for to demand
What and from whence ſhe was; and by what traine
She fell into that Salvage Villaines hand;
And whether free with him ſhe now were, or in band.

XXVIII.

To whom ſhe thus; "I am, as now ye ſee,

The wretcheſt Dame that lives this day on ground,
Who both in minde (the which moſt grieveth me)
And body have receiv'd a mortall wound,
That hath me driven to this drery ſtound.
I was erewhile the Love of Calepine;
Who whether he alive be to be found,
Or by ſome deadly chaunce be done to pine,
Since I him lately loſt, uneath is to define.

XXIX.

"In ſalvage forreſt I him loſt of late,
Where I had ſurely long ere this bene dead,
Or elſe remained in moſt wretched ſtate,
Had not this Wylde Man in that wofull ſtead
Kept and delivered me from deadly dread.
In ſuch a ſalvage wight, of brutiſh kynd,
Amongſt wilde beaſtes in deſert forreſts bred,
It is moſt ſtraunge and wonderful to fynd
So milde humanity and perfect gentle mynd.

XXX.

"Let me therefore this favour for him finde,
That ye will not your wrath upon him wreake,
Sith he cannot expreſſe his ſimple minde,

XXVIII. 2. ——— *lives*] So the folios, Hughes, Church, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read. The edition of 1751 and Upton follow Spenſer's own, *live*. TODD.

XXVIII. 8. ——— *be done to* pine;] Is *put to death*, ſtarved, pined away; and ſo uſed by Chaucer. UPTON.

Ne yours conceive, ne but by tokens ſpeake:
Small praiſe to prove your powre on wight ſo weake!"
With ſuch faire words ſhe did their heate affwage,
And the ſtrong courſe of their diſpleaſure breake,
That they to pitty turnd their former rage,
And each ſought to ſupply the office of her Page.

XXXI.

So, having all things well about her dight,
She on her way caſt forward to proceede;
And they her forth conducted, where they might
Finde harbour fit to comfort her great neede;
For now her wounds corruption gan to breed:
And eke this Squire, who likewiſe wounded was
Of that ſame Monſter late, for lacke of heed
Now gan to faint, and further could not pas
Through feebleneſſe, which all his limbes oppreſſed has.

XXXII.

So forth they rode together all in troupe
To ſeeke ſome place, the which mote yeeld ſome eaſe
To theſe ſicke twaine that now began to droupe:
And all the way the Prince ſought to appeaſe

The bitter anguiſh of their ſharpe diſeaſe
By all the courteous meanes he could invent;
Somewhile with merry purpoſe, fit to pleaſe,
And otherwhile with good encouragement,
To make them to endure the pains did them torment.

XXXIII.

Mongſt which, Serena did to him relate
The foule diſcourt'ſies and unknightly parts,
Which Turpine had unto her ſhewed late
Without compaſſion of her cruell ſmarts:
Although Blandina did with all her arts
Him otherwiſe perſwade all that ſhe might,
Yet he of malice, without her deſarts,
Not onely her excluded late at night,
But alſo trayterouſly did wound her weary Knight.

XXXIV.

Wherewith the Prince ſore moved there avoud
That, ſoone as he returned backe againe,
He would avenge th' abuſes of that proud
And ſhameful Knight, of whom ſhe did complaine.
This wize did they each other entertaine
To paſſe the tedious travell of the way;
Till towards night they came unto a plaine,
By which a little Hermitage there lay,
Far from all neighbourhood, the which annoy it may.

XXXV.

And nigh thereto a little Chappel ſtoode,
Which being all with yvy overſpred
Deckt all the roofe, and, ſhadowing the roode,
Seem'd like a grove faire braunched over hed:
Therein the Hermite, which his life here led
In ſtreight obſervaunce of religious vow,
Was wont his howres and holy things to bed;
And therein he likewiſe was praying now,
Whenas theſe Knights arriv'd, they wiſt not where nor how.

XXXVI.

They ſtayd not there, but ſtreightway in did pas:
Whom when the Hermite preſent ſaw in place,
From his devotion ſtreight he troubled was;
Which breaking off he toward them did pace
With ſtayed ſteps and grave beſeeming grace:
For well it ſeem'd that whilome he had beene
Some goodly perſon, and of gentle race,

XXXV. 3. ——————————*the* roode,] The *roode*, i. e. the *croſs* or *crucifix*. Anglo Sax. rode. In churches and chapels there was a place left for the crucifix, called the *roode*-loft, which is to be ſeen in many churches to this day. UPTON.

XXXV. 7. ——— *his* howres *and holy things to* bed;] To *ſay* his prayers at the *ſtated hours* of devotion. CHURCH.

To *bed*, is, on account of the rhyme, put for to *bid*. See the note on F. Q. i. ix. 54. In French *heures* ſignifies *prayers*, or a prayer-book. See Du Freſne's Gloſſary in *Horæ Canonicæ*

UPTON

That could his good to all; and well did weene
How each to entertaine with curt'sie well beseene:

XXXVII.

And soothly it was sayd by common fame,
So long as age enabled him thereto,
That he had bene a man of mickle name,
Renowmed much in armes and derring doe:
But being aged now, and weary to
Of warres delight and worlds contentious toyle,
The name of Knighthood he did disavow;
And, hanging up his armes and warlike spoyle,

XXXVI. 8. *That could his good to all*;] That *knew* and practised his good manners to all people. See above, st. 6. Did he not write here *coud*? So Chaucer, in *Troil. and Cress.* B. i. 661.

"Phœbus, that first found art of medicine,
"Quoth she, and *coud* in every wight is care
"Remedy and rede."

That is, and *knew*. So above, st. 6. "And sought by all the meanes that he *could* best," i. e. that he *knew* best. Anglo-Sax. can, *scio*, cuðe, *scivit*. UPTON.

XXXVII. 5. ——————— *weary* to] *To* is so spelt in the poet's own edition, and in the folio of 1609. Hughes reads *too*. UPTON.

Mr. Church silently reads *too*, as some other editions have also done. Perhaps the poet might intend *to* as augmentative to *weary*; the word *to* being often found in composition with participles, both in Chaucer and Spenser, in order to increase the force of their meaning; as TO-*rent*, TO-*dashed*, &c. entirely rent, dashed in pieces, &c. May we not then retain and read *weary-to*, that is, completely weary? TODD.

XXXVII. 8. *And, hanging up his armes* &c.] The custom of veterans hanging up their arms, when they quitted service, is frequently mentioned. See Hor. *Epist.* i.

From all this worlds incombrance did himſelfe
aſſoyle.

XXXVIII.

He thence them led into his Hermitage,
Letting their ſteedes to graze upon the
greene:
Small was his houſe, and, like a little cage,
For his owne turne; yet inly neate and clene,
Deckt with greene boughes and flowers gay
beſeene:
Therein he them full faire did entertaine
Not with ſuch forged ſhowes, as fitter beene
For courting fooles that curteſies would faine,
But with entire affection and appearaunce plaine.

XXXIX.

Yet was their fare but homely, ſuch as hee
Did uſe his feeble body to ſuſtaine;
The which full gladly they did take in glee,
Such as it was, ne did of want complaine,

——— " Veianius, armis
" Herculis ad poſtem fixis, latet abditus agro."
See alſo *Carm.* L. iii. Od. 26. So Godfrey, having conquered Jeruſalem: See the laſt ſtanza in Taſſo. UPTON.

XXXVIII. 5. ——— *and flowers* gay beſeene.] That is, *of a gay appearance.* So above, ſt. 36. " How each to entertaine with curt'ſie *well beſeene*; "i. e. well looking and becoming. This phraſe often occurs. Chaucer uſes it, and Lydgate frequently. UPTON.

XXXIX. 3. ——— *in* glee,] So the poet's own edition reads; which Hughes's ſecond edition, and thoſe of 1751, Upton, Church, and Tonſon's in 1758, follow. The reſt read " in *gree*," which certainly might be defended. TODD.

But, being well ſuffiz'd, them reſted faine:
But fair Serene all night could take no reſt,
Ne yet that gentle Squire, for grievous paine
Of their late woundes, the which the Blatant Beaſt
Had given them, whoſe griefe through ſuffraunce ſore increaſt.

XL.

So all that night they paſt in great diſeaſe,
Till that the morning, bringing earely light
To guide mens labours, brought them alſo eaſe,
And ſome aſſwagement of their painefull plight.
Then up they roſe, and gan themſelves to dight
Unto their iourney; but that Squire and Dame
So faint and feeble were, that they ne might
Endure to travell, nor one foote to frame:
Their hearts were ſicke; their ſides were ſore; their feete were lame.

XXXIX. 9. ——— *through* ſuff'raunce] Through *forbearance*, i. e. for want of being duly taken care of. See C. vi. ſt. 2. CHURCH.

XL. 1. ——— diſeaſe,] *Uneaſineſs*, as already has been remarked. TODD.

XL. 8. ——— *nor one foote to* frame:] That is, to *order right*. The picturesque and ſlow broken verſe that follows is maſterly contrived:

"Their hearts were ſick—their ſides were ſore—their feet were lame." UPTON.

XLI.

Therefore the Prince, whom great affaires in mynd
Would not permit to make there lenger ſtay,
Was forced there to leave them both behynd
In that good Hermits charge, whom he did pray
To tend them well: So forth he went his way,
And with him eke the Salvage (that whyleare
Seeing his royall uſage and array
Was greatly growne in love of that brave Pere)
Would needes depart; as ſhall declared be elſe-where.

XLI. 2. ——————————— *there*] This emendation of the firſt folio is followed by all ſubſequent editions. Spenſer's own, by an errour of the preſs, reads *their*. TODD.

XLI. 9. ——————— *as ſhall* &c.] See C. vi. ſt. 18. CHURCH.

CANTO VI.

The Hermite heales both Squire and Dame
Of their ſore maladies:
He Turpine doth defeate and ſhame
For his late villanies.

I.

NO wound, which warlike hand of enemy
Inflicts with dint of ſword, ſo ſore doth light
As doth the poyſnous ſting, which infamy
Infixeth in the name of noble wight:
For, by no art nor any leaches might,
It ever can recured be againe;
Ne all the ſkill, which that immortall ſpright
Of Podalyrius did in it retaine,
Can remedy ſuch hurts; ſuch hurts are helliſh paine.

II.

Such were the wounds the which that Blatant Beaſt
Made in the bodies of that Squire and Dame;

ARG. 3. He *Turpine doth defeate,*] So all the editions. *He,* (not the Hermit, as the conſtruction ſeems to imply, but) *Prince Arthur,* mentioned in the cloſe of the laſt Canto. CHURCH.

I. 3. ——————— infamy] That is, *ſlander.* Lat. *infamia.* See C. vii. ſt. 34. CHURCH.

And, being ſuch, were now much more increaſt
For want of taking heede unto the ſame,
That now corrupt and cureleſſe they became:
Howbe that carefull Hermite did his beſt,
With many kindes of medicines meete, to tame
The poyſnous humour which did moſt infeſt
Their ranckling wounds, and every day them duely dreſt.

III.

For he right well in leaches craft was ſeene;
And, through the long experience of his dayes,
Which had in many fortunes toſſed beene
And paſt through many perillous aſſayes,
He knew the diverſe went of mortall wayes,
And in the mindes of men had great inſight;
Which with ſage counſell, when they went aſtray,
He could enforme, and them reduce aright;
And all the paſſions heale, which wound the weaker ſpright.

II. 5. ——— *cureleſſe*] That is, difficult to be cured. CHURCH.

III. 5. ——— went] *Turnings* and *windings*. See the note on F. Q. iv. v. 46. CHURCH.

III. 8. ——— enforme,] *Faſhion*. Old French, *enformer*. So, in *Pſ.* xxxiii. 14. "He FASHIONETH all the *hearts* of them." Hughes reads *inform*. CHURCH.

Tonſon's edition in 1758 has alſo given the corrupt reading, *inform*. TODD.

IV.

For whylome he had bene a doughty Knight,
As any one that lived in his daies,

IV. 1. *For whylome he had been* &c.] That is, the hermit had been &c. Many of the hermits in romance are repreſented to have been very valorous knights in their youth. Hence it is that Don Quixote is introduced gravely debating with Sancho, whether he ſhall turn ſaint or archbiſhop.

T. WARTON.

Ibid. *For whylome he had been a doughty Knight;*
As any one that lived in his daies,] Compare this ſtanza with F. Q. vi. v. 37.—And here 'twill be not improper once for all to take notice of our poet's repetition of the ſame circumſtances, in pretty near the ſame expreſſions. And this is according to the great maſters of antiquity; and the greateſt maſter of all, Homer. But let us hear one of the beſt judges of good writing, and a cotemporary with Spenſer, "The old and beſt authors, that ever wrote, were content, if occaſion required, to ſpeak twice of one matter, not to change the words, but ῥητῶς, that is, word for word, to expreſs it again. For they thought that a matter well expreſſed with fit words and apt compoſition, was not to be altered, but, liking it well themſelves, they thought it would alſo be well allowed of others. A ſchole-maſter, ſuch a one as I require, knoweth that I ſay true. He readeth in Homer almoſt in every book, and eſpecially in the 2d and 9th Iliad, not only ſome verſes, but whole leaves, not to be altered with new, but to be uttered with the old ſelf ſame words. He knoweth that Xenophon, writing twice of Ageſilaus, once in his life, again in the hiſtory of the Greeks, in one matter, keepeth always the ſelf-ſame words. He doth the like ſpeaking of Socrates both in the beginning of his Apology, and in the laſt end of Ἀπομνημονευμάτων. Demoſthenes alſo, in the fourth Philippick, doth borrow his own words, uttered before in his Oration De Cherſoneſo. He doth the like, and that more at large, in his Oration againſt Andration and Timocrates. In Latin alſo, Cicero, in ſome places, and Virgil in more, do repeat one matter with the ſelf-ſame words. Theſe excellent authors did thus not for lack of words, but by judgement and ſkill, (whatſoever others more curious and leſs ſkilful do think,) write, and do." Aſcham's *Schole-maſter*, pag. 115. An inſtance of this repetition occurs in Milton, *Par. L.* B. x. 1086, &c. See alſo Virgil, *Georg.* iv. 537, &c. UPTON.

And proved oft in many perillous fight,
In which he grace and glory wonne alwaies,
And in all battels bore away the baies:
But being now attacht with timely age,
And weary of this worlds unquiet waies,
He tooke himselfe unto this Hermitage,
In which he liv'd alone, like careleſſe bird in cage.

V.

One day, as he was ſearching of their wounds,
He found that they had feſtred privily;
And, ranckling inward with unruly ſtounds,
The inner parts now gan to putrify,
That quite they ſeem'd paſt helpe of ſurgery;
And rather needed to be diſciplinde
With holeſome reede of ſad ſobriety,
To rule the ſtubborne rage of paſſion blinde:
Give ſalves to every ſore, but counſell to the minde.

VI.

So, taking them apart into his cell,
He to that point fit ſpeaches gan to frame,
As he the art of words knew wondrous well,
And eke could doe as well as ſay the ſame;

IV. 4. *In which he grace* &c.] So the ſecond and third folios, Hughes, Church, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read; and ſo Mr. Warton cites the paſſage, in his Obſervations on Spenſer, vol. ii. p. 15. The reſt follow Spenſer's own reading, "*Of* which &c." TODD.

And thus he to them ſayd; " Faire Daughter Dame,
And you, faire Sonne, which here thus long now lie
In piteous languor ſince ye hither came;
In vaine of me ye hope for remedie,
And I likewiſe in vaine doe ſalves to you applie:

VII.

" For in yourſelfe your onely helpe doth lie
To heale yourſelves, and muſt proceed alone
From your owne will to cure your maladie.
Who can him cure that will be cur'd of none?
If therefore health ye ſeeke, obſerve this one:
Firſt learne your outward ſenſes to refraine
From things that ſtirre up fraile affection;
Your eies, your eares, your tongue, your talk reſtraine
From that they moſt affect, and in dûe termes containe.

VIII.

" For from thoſe outward ſences, ill affected,
The ſeede of all this evill firſt doth ſpring,

VII. 1. *For in yourſelfe* &c.] So Shakſpeare, with equal force and propriety, deſcribes the only cure of a " mind diſeaſed," *Macbeth* A. v. S. iii.

——————— " Therein the patient
" Muſt miniſter to himſelf." TODD.

VII. 8. ——————————— *reſtraine*] The quarto reads, by an errour of the preſs, *reſtaine;* which is followed only by the edition of 1751. TODD.

VIII. 1. ——————— *ill affected,*] Affected with bad impreſſions. CHURCH.

Which at the firſt, before it had infected,
Mote eaſie be ſuppreſt with little thing:
But, being growen ſtrong, it forth doth bring
Sorrow, and anguiſh, and impatient paine,
In th' inner parts; and laſtly, ſcattering
Contagious poyſon cloſe through every vaine,
It never reſts till it have wrought his finall bane.

IX.

"For that Beaſtes teeth, which wounded you tofore,
Are ſo exceeding venemous and keene,
Made all of ruſty yron ranckling ſore,
That, where they bite, it booteth not to weene
With ſalve, or antidote, or other mene,
It ever to amend: ne marvaile ought;
For that ſame Beaſt was bred of helliſh ſtrene,
And long in darkſome Stygian den up-brought,
Begot of foule Echidna, as in bookes is taught.

IX. 7. ——— ſtrene,] *Race.* See F. Q. v. ix. 32. CHURCH.

IX. 9. ——— *as in* bookes *is taught.*] What *bookes* are theſe? not the bookes of Heſiod concerning the generation of gods and monſters; for he departs in many circumſtances from Heſiod, and has a mythology of his own; or rather a mythology, which the Muſe taught him, from thoſe ſacred and ſecret volumes mentioned already in a note on F. Q. iii. ii. 18. UPTON.

X.

"Echidna is a Monſter direfull dred,
Whom gods doe hate, and heavens abhor to ſee;
So hideous is her ſhape, ſo huge her hed,
That even the helliſh fiends affrighted bee
At ſight thereof, and from her preſence flee:
Yet did her face and former parts profeſſe
A faire young Mayden, full of comely glee;
But all her hinder parts did plaine expreſſe
A monſtrous Dragon, full of fearfull uglineſſe.

XI.

"To her the gods, for her ſo dreadfull face,
In fearefull darkneſſe, furtheſt from the ſkie
And from the earth, appointed have her place
Mongſt rocks and caves, where ſhe enrold doth lie
In hideous horrour and obſcurity,
Waſting the ſtrength of her immortall age:
There did Typhaon with her company;

X. 3. ——— is *her ſhape*,] The ſecond and third folios read "*in* her ſhape." CHURCH.

X. 4. *That even the helliſh fiends affrighted bee.*] So Virgil: "Odit et ipſe pater Pluto, odere ſorores." UPTON.

X. 6. ——— *did* profeſſe] *Had the appearance of.* CHURCH.

X. 9. ——— fearfull *uglineſſe.*] Uglineſs *that occaſions fear.* See the note, F. Q. v. x. 23. CHURCH.

XI. 7. *There did Typhaon with her company;*] Theſe two monſters, with their monſtrous brood, are mentioned by Hyginus in his Preface and in Fable 151. See what I have cited

Cruell Typhaon, whoſe tempeſtuous rage,
Makes th' heavens tremble oft, and him with vowes aſſwage.

XII.

" Of that commixtion they did then beget
This hellish dog, that hight the Blatant Beaſt;
A wicked Monſter, that his tongue doth whet
Gainſt all, both good and bad, both moſt and leaſt,

from Heſiod concerning this Echidna, from which Spenſer imaged his monſter Errour, in the notes on F. Q. i. i. 13. Spenſer adds,

" Cruell Typhaon, whoſe tempeſtuous rage
" Makes th' heavens tremble oft, and him with vows aſſwage."

Concerning this *cruell Typhaon*, or *Typhon*, conſult Hyginus, *Fab.* 152. and Virgil, *Æn.* ix. 716. *Whoſe tempeſtuous rage makes the heavens tremble*, viz. by flinging up burning rocks and fire and ſmoke from mount Ætna, or Inarime, under which he is buried: *and makes them aſſwage him by vows*; deſiring the enormous giant to ceaſe his rage. UPTON.

XI. 9. *Makes*] The folio of 1679, Hughes, Church, Upton, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, ſo read; which, no doubt, Mr. Church ſays, is as Spenſer gave it. The reſt read *Make*. TODD.

XII. 4. ——————— *both* moſt *and* leaſt,] *Moſt* here ſignifies *greateſt*; and in the following inſtances; as, *more* implies *greater*, F. Q. vii. vii. 17,

" I do poſſeſſe the world's *moſt* regiment."

That is, I am poſſeſſed of the greateſt ſway over the world. Again, F. Q. v. viii. 34,

——— " All other weapons *leſſe* or *more*,
" Which warlike uſes had devis'd of yore."

Again, in *Sonnet* xx.

" In his *moſt* pride diſdaineth, &c."

Again, F. Q. v. ii. 30.

" What though the ſea with waves continuall
" Doe eat the earth, it is no *more* at all,
" Ne is the earth the *leſſe*."—

And pours his poyſnous gall forth to infeſt
The nobleſt wights with notable defame:
Ne ever Knight that bore ſo lofty creaſt,
Ne ever Lady of ſo honeſt name,
But he them ſpotted with reproch, or ſecrete ſhame.

XIII.

"In vaine therefore it were with medicine
To goe about to ſalve ſuch kind of ſore,
That rather needes wiſe read and diſcipline
Then outward ſalves that may augment it more."

Many other paſſages might be brought from Spenſer. This is the language of Chaucer, *Monkes Tale*, v. 367.

"I ſaie, that he ne had not *moſt* fairneſſe."

That is, I do not affirm he had the *greateſt* ſhare of beauty. Again, *Knightes Tale*, v. 2200.

"The grete geſtes alſo to the *moſt* and *leſte*."

Thus we have alſo *more* and *leſs* for *greater* and *ſmaller*, Frank. Tale, v. 2600.

"Both of the ſee, and rivers *more* and *leſſe*."

Thus alſo *much* and *lite* is *great* and *ſmall*, Prol. v. 494.

"But he ne left, neither for raine ne thonder,
"In ſickeneſs, ne in miſchief to viſite
"The farthiſt in his pariſh *much* or *lite*."

And to this day *much* is prefixed to ſome villages in England, as a mark of greatneſs. The ingenious author of *Miſcellaneous Obſervations on Macbeth*, [Dr. Johnſon] remarks, that, in the interpolated Mandeville, a book printed in the age of queen Elizabeth, there is a chapter, "*Of India*, the *more* and the *leſs*." T. WARTON.

More and *leſs* are frequently thus uſed in our old poetry and romances. It has not been noticed, however, that our language poſſeſſes the ſubſtantive *moreneſs* in the ſenſe of *greatneſs*. See Lewis's Life of Wicliffe, p. 284, where, in a letter from Wicliffe, is the following paſſage: "*Moreneſs* of Chriſt's Vicars is not meaſured by worldly *moreneſs*, &c." TODD.

"Aye me!" ſayd then Serena, ſighing ſore,
"What hope of helpe doth then for us remaine,
If that no ſalves may us to health reſtore!"
"But ſith we need good counſell," ſayd the Swaine,
"Aread, good Sire, ſome counſell that may us ſuſtaine."

XIV.

"The beſt," ſayd he, "that I can you advize,
Is, to avoide th' occaſion of the ill;
For when the cauſe, whence evill doth arize,
Removed is, th' effect ſurceaſeth ſtill.
Abſtaine from pleaſure, and reſtraine your will;
Subdue deſire, and bridle looſe delight;
Uſe ſcanted diet, and forbeare your fill;
Shun ſecreſie, and talke in open ſight:
So ſhall you ſoone repaire your preſent evill plight."

XV.

Thus having ſayd, his ſickely patients
Did gladly hearken to his graye beheaſt,
And kept ſo well his wiſe commaundements,
That in ſhort ſpace their malady was ceaſt,

XIV. 3. *For when the cauſe, whence evill doth arize,*
Removed is, th' effect ſurceaſeth ſtill.] According to the axiom in the ſchools: "Sublatâ causâ tollitur effectus."
UPTON.

And eke the biting of that harmefull Beaſt
Was throughly heal'd. Tho when they did perceave
Their wounds recur'd, and forces reincreaſt,
Of that good Hermite both they tooke their leave,
And went both on their way, ne ech would other leave:

XVI.

But each the other vow'd t' accompany:
The Lady, for that ſhe was much in dred,
Now left alone in great extremity;
The Squire, for that he courteous was indeed,
Would not her leave alone in her great need.
So both together traveld, till they met
With a faire Mayden clad in mourning weed,
Upon a mangy iade unmeetely ſet,
And a lewd Foole her leading thorough dry and wet.

XVI. 1. ——— the *other*] Spenſer's own edition, "*th'* other," which Mr. Upton has inaccurately followed. TODD.

XVI. 4. ——— indeed,] Rather, *in deed*. UPTON.

XVI. 7. *With a faire Mayden* &c.] Mr. Upton thinks that the cruel Roſalind is here plainly characteriſed in Mirabellæ; her pride and diſdain being repeatedly hinted at by the poet. Compare the Argument to the next Canto, and the 27th ſtanza of that Canto; and Sonnets iv, v, vi, xix, lxx. TODD.

XVI. 9. *And a lewd Foole her leading* &c.] Namely, *Scorn*, thus perſonified. See the next Canto, ſt. 44. TODD.

XVII.

But by what meanes that ſhame to her befell,
And how thereof herſelfe ſhe did acquite,
I muſt a while forbeare to you to tell;
Till that, as comes by courſe, I doe recite
What fortune to the Briton Prince did lite,
Purſuing that proud Knight, the which wiſ-leare
Wrought to Sir Calepine ſo foule deſpight;
And eke his Lady, though ſhe ſickly were,
So lewdly had abuſde, as ye did lately heare.

XVIII.

The Prince, according to the former token,
Which faire Serene to him delivered had,
Purſu'd him ſtreight; in mynd to bene ywroken
Of all the vile demeane and uſage bad,
With which he had thoſe two ſo ill beſtad:

XVII. 1. *But by what meanes*, &c.] This is exactly after the manner of Boyardo and Arioſto. They juſt mention the heads of a ſtory, and then paſs on to another; keeping the firſt-mentioned for ſome other Canto. UPTON.

XVII. 6. ——— *that proud Knight*,] Sir Turpine. CHURCH.

XVII. 7. ——— *Sir* Calepine] This is Hughes's emendation; which Mr. Church rightly follows, and Mr. Upton admits to be the true reading. The reſt follow the apparent errour of the firſt edition, *Calidore*. TODD.

XVII. 9. ——— *as ye did lately heare.*] See C. iii. ſt. 30, &c. CHURCH.

XVIII. 4. ——— demeane,] *Behaviour*, demeanour, from the verb *demeane*. See F. Q. vi. vii. 39. And Kelham's Norman Dict. "*Demeſnez*, demeaned themſelves well." TODD.

Ne wight with him on that adventure went,
But that Wylde Man; whom though he oft forbad;
Yet for no bidding, nor for being ſhent,
Would he reſtrained be from his attendement.

XIX.

Arriving there, as did by chaunce befall,
He found the gate wyde ope, and in he rode,
Ne ſtayd, till that he came into the hall;
Where ſoft diſmounting, like a weary lode,
Upon the ground with feeble ſtate he trode,
As he unable were for very neede
To move one foote, but there muſt make abode;
The whiles the Salvage Man did take his ſteede,
And in ſome ſtable neare did let him up to feede.

XX.

Ere long to him a homely Groome there came,
That in rude wiſe him aſked what he was,
That durſt ſo boldly, without let or blame,
Into his Lords forbidden hall to paſſe:
To whom the Prince, him fayning to embaſe,
Mylde anſwer made, he was an Errant Knight,

XVIII. 8. ——— ſhent,] *Abuſed with reproachful language.* See alſo ſt. 38. CHURCH.

XX. 5. ——— *him fayning to* embaſe,] That is, affecting to *demean* or *leſſen* himſelf. So we ſay to *imbaſe*, or *embaſe*, gold and ſilver; that is, to *lower* the value. TODD.

The which was fall'n into this feeble caſe
Through many wounds, which lately he in fight
Received had, and prayd to pitty his ill plight.

XXI.

But he, the more outrageous and bold,
Sternely did bid him quickely thence avaunt,
Or deare aby; for why? his Lord of old
Did hate all Errant Knights which there did haunt,
Ne lodging would to any of them graunt;
And therefore lightly bad him packe away,
Not ſparing him with bitter words to taunt;
And therewithall rude hand on him did lay,
To thruſt him out of dore doing his worſt aſſay.

XXII.

Which when the Salvage comming now in place
Beheld, eftſoones he all enraged grew,
And, running ſtreight upon that Villaine baſe,
Like a fell lion at him fiercely flew,
And with his teeth and nailes, in preſent vew,
Him rudely rent and all to peeces tore;
So miſerably him all helpeleſſe ſlew,
That with the noiſe, whileſt he did loudly rore,
The people of the houſe roſe forth in great uprore.

XXIII.

Who when on ground they ſaw their fellow ſlaine,
And that ſame Knight and Salvage ſtanding by,
Upon them two they fell with might and maine,
And on them layd ſo huge and horribly,
As if they would have ſlaine them preſently:
But the bold Prince defended him ſo well,
And their aſſault withſtood ſo mightily,
That, maugre all their might, he did repell
And beat them back, whilſt many underneath him fell.

XXIV.

Yet he them ſtill ſo ſharpely did purſew,
That few of them he left alive, which fled,
Thoſe evill tidings to their Lord to ſhew:
Who, hearing how his people badly ſped,
Came forth in haſt; where whenas with the dead
He ſaw the ground all ſtrow'd, and that ſame Knight
And Salvage with their bloud freſh ſteeming red,
He woxe nigh mad with wrath and fell deſpight,
And with reproachfull words him thus beſpake on hight;

XXV.

" Art thou He, traytor, that with treaſon vile
Haſt ſlaine my men in this unmanly maner,
And now triumpheſt in the piteous ſpoile
Of theſe poore folk, whoſe ſoules with black diſhonor
And foule defame doe decke thy bloudy baner?
The meede whereof ſhall ſhortly be thy ſhame,
And wretched end which ſtill attendeth on her."
With that himſelfe to battell he did frame;
So did his forty yeomen, which there with him came.

XXVI.

With dreadfull force they all did him aſſaile,
And round about with boyſtrous ſtrokes oppreſſe,
That on his ſhield did rattle like to haile
In a great tempeſt; that in ſuch diſtreſſe

XXV. 1. *Art thou He, traytor*, &c.] This ſpirited ſpeech probably ſuggeſted to Milton the opening of Death's to Satan, *Par. L.* B. ii. 689.

" Art thou that traitor-angel, art thou He,
" Who firſt broke peace in Heaven, &c." TODD.

XXV. 7. ——————— *on* her.] On *ſhame*. CHURCH.

Her agrees with *treaſon*. UPTON.

XXVI. 3. *That on his ſhield* &c.] He ſeems to have in his eye the deſcription of Æneas, when aſſailed by Lauſus and his friends. See Virgil, *Æn.* x. 802. UPTON.

He wiſt not to which ſide him to addreſſe:
And evermore that craven cowherd Knight
Was at his backe with heartleſſe heedineſſe,
Wayting if he unwares him murther might:
For cowardize doth ſtill in villany delight.

XXVII.

Whereof whenas the Prince was well aware,
He to him turnd with furious intent,
And him againſt his powre gan to prepare;
Like a fierce bull, that being buſie bent
To fight with many foes about him ment,
Feeling ſome curre behinde his heeles to bite,
Turnes him about with fell avengement:

XXVI. 6. ——— *that craven* &c.] *Baſe* or *recreant*; ſimilar to *crawdoun*, according to Ruddiman, the author of the Gloſſary prefixed to G. Douglas's Virgil. Cotgrave tranſlates *craven* into *coüard*, in his old Frelich Dictionary. And Serenius, the author of the Dictionarium Anglo-Suethico-Latinum, refers *craven* or *cravent* to *coward*. Let us now read Ruddiman's remarks, in V. CRAWDOUN. "*Crawdoun recriant*, i. e. faint-hearted coward. *Crawdoun* for *cravent* or *craven*. In a tryal by battel, upon a writ of right, the ancient law was that the victory ſhould be proclaimed, and the vanquiſhed acknowledge his fault in the audience of the people, or pronounce the horrid word *cravant*, in the name of *recreantiſe*, &c. after which the *recreant* ſhould become infamous. If the *appellant* joyn battell, and cry *craven*, he ſhall loſe 'liberam legem;' but if the *appellee* cry *craven*, he ſhall be hanged. See Blount, Skinner, and Minſhew's various conjectures about the origine of the word." TODD.

XXVII. 4. *Like a fierce bull*, &c.] Compare F. Q. vi. v. 19. UPTON.

XXVII. 5. ——— *about him* ment,] That is, which ſurround him. *Ment*, mingled. CHURCH.

So likewiſe turnde the Prince upon the Knight,
And layd at him amaine with all his will and might.

XXVIII.

Who, when he once his dreadfull ſtrokes had taſted,
Durſt not the furie of his force abyde,
But turn'd abacke, and to retyre him haſted
Through the thick preaſe, there thinking him to hyde:
But, when the Prince had once him plainely eyde,
He foot by foot him followed alway,
Ne would him ſuffer once to ſhrinke aſyde;
But, ioyning cloſe, huge lode at him did lay;
Who flying ſtill did ward, and warding fly away.

XXIX.

But, when his foe he ſtill ſo eger ſaw,
Unto his heeles himſelfe he did betake,
Hoping unto ſome refuge to withdraw:
Ne would the Prince him ever foot forſake
Whereſo he went, but after him did make.
He fled from roome to roome, from place to place,
Whyleſt every ioynt for dread of death did quake,
Still looking after him that did him chace;
That made him evermore increaſe his ſpeedie pace.

XXX.

At laſt he up into the chamber came
Whereas his Love was ſitting all alone,
Wayting what tydings of her folke became.
There did the Prince him overtake anone
Crying in vaine to her him to bemone;
And with his ſword him on the head did ſmyte,
That to the ground he fell in ſenſeleſſe ſwone:
Yet, whether thwart or flatly it did lyte,
The tempred ſteele did not into his braynepan byte.

XXXI.

Which when the Ladie ſaw, with great affright
She ſtarting up began to ſhrieke aloud;
And, with her garment covering him from ſight,
Seem'd under her protection him to ſhroud;
And, falling lowly at his feet, her bowd
Upon her knee, intreating him for grace,
And often him beſought, and prayd, and vowd;

XXX. 9. ——— *his* brayne-pan] *Brain-pan* was a common phraſe for head. Thus Skelton, *El. Ruming*, p. 125. edit. 1736.

" With a whim wham,
" Knit with a trim tram,
" Upon her *brayne-panne*,
" Like an Egiptian."

And in the Bible of Henry VIII. *Judges* ix. 53. " And a certain woman caſt a piece of milſtone on Abimelech, and all-to brake his *brayne-panne*." T. WARTON.

That, with the ruth of her ſo wretched caſe,
He ſtayd his ſecond ſtrooke and did his hand abaſe.

XXXII.

Her weed ſhe then withdrawing did him diſcover;
Who now come to himſelfe yet would not rize,
But ſtill did lie as dead, and quake, and quiver,
That even the Prince his baſeneſſe did deſpize;
And eke his Dame, him ſeeing in ſuch guize,
Gan him recomfort and from ground to reare:
Who riſing up at laſt in ghaſtly wize,
Like troubled ghoſt, did dreadfully appeare,
As one that had no life him left through former feare.

XXXIII.

Whom when the Prince ſo deadly ſaw diſmayd,
He for ſuch baſeneſſe ſhamefully him ſhent,
And with ſharpe words did bitterly upbrayd;

XXXII. 1. *Her weed* &c.] So all the editions. The verſe has a foot too much. Poſſibly Spenſer gave the line thus:
" Her weed withdrawn, ſhe then did him diſcover."
CHURCH.

The verſe is free from the fault which Mr. Church has aſcribed to it. The words *withdrawing* and *diſcover*, as Mr. Upton has obſerved, each of them take up the time, in pronunciation, of one long and one ſhort ſyllable: And of ſuch verſes other examples occur in this Poem. TODD.

" Vile cowheard Dogge, now doe I much repent,
That ever I this life unto thee lent,
Whereof thou caytive ſo unworthie art,
That both thy Love, for lacke of hardiment,
And eke thyſelfe, for want of manly hart,
And eke all Knights haſt ſhamed with this knightleſſe part.

XXXIV.

" Yet further haſt thou heaped ſhame to ſhame,
And crime to crime, by this thy cowheard feare:
For firſt it was to thee reprochfull blame,
T' erect this wicked cuſtome, which I heare
Gainſt errant Knights and Ladies thou doſt reare;
Whom when thou mayſt thou doſt of arms deſpoile,
Or of their upper garment which they weare:
Yet doeſt thou not with manhood, but with guile,
Maintaine this evil uſe, thy foes thereby to foile.

XXXV.

" And laſtly, in approvance of thy wrong,
To ſhew ſuch faintneſſe and foule cowardize
Is greateſt ſhame; for oft it falles, that ſtrong
And valiant Knights doe raſhly enterprize
Either for fame, or elſe for exercize,

A wrongfull quarrell to maintaine by fight;
Yet have through proweſſe and their brave emprize
Gotten great worſhip in this worldēs ſight:
For greater force there needs to maintaine wrong then right.

XXXVI.

" Yet, ſince thy life unto this Ladie fayre
I given have, live in reproch and ſcorne!
Ne ever armes ne ever knighthood dare
Hence to profeſſe; for ſhame is to adorne
With ſo brave badges one ſo baſely borne;
But onely breath, ſith that I did forgive!"
So having from his craven bodie torne
Thoſe goodly armes, he them away did give,

XXXV. 6. *A wrongfull quarrell to maintaine*] Romances are made up of ſuch kind of exploits; founded on falſe notions of love, gallantry, and mock-honour; and, in a word, no better than downright madneſs or Quixotiſm. 'Tis ground ſufficient for a quarrel, if you love, or do not love, a Knight's Miſtreſs: Another Knight defends a paſs, and ſwears no one ſhall paſs that way without trial of his manhood: A third wants a ſword or helmet, and ſwears he will wear none till he gets one in combat. Such are the hiſtories of the Paladins, the Palmerins, the Knights of the Round Table, and the Don Quixotes. UPTON.

Ibid. ——————— *by* fight;] So the firſt folio corrected it; the poet's own edition reading *right*, which no other has followed except that of 1751. TODD.

XXXVI. 1. ——— *ſince* &c.] I will obſerve here, once for all, that modern editors have often affectedly altered *ſince* into *ſith*; as if they imagined that the poet was *incorrect* forſooth in regard to ancient phraſeology! Here the folios, Hughes, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, read *ſith*. TODD.

And onely ſuffred him this wretched life to
live.

XXXVII.

There whileſt he thus was ſetling things above,
Atwene that Ladie myld and recreant
Knight,
To whom his life he graunted for her love,
He gan bethinke him in what perilous plight
He had behynd him left that ſalvage wight
Amongſt ſo many foes, whom ſure he thought
By this quite ſlaine in ſo unequall fight:
Therefore deſcending backe in haſte he
ſought
If yet he were alive, or to deſtruction brought.

XXXVIII.

There he him found environed about
With ſlaughtred bodies, which his hand had
ſlaine;
And laying yet afreſh with courage ſtout
Upon the reſt that did alive remaine;
Whom he likewiſe right ſorely did conſtraine,
Like ſcattred ſheepe, to ſeeke for ſafëtie,
After he gotten had with buſie paine
Some of their weapons which thereby did lie,
With which he layd about, and made them faſt
to flie.

XXXIX.

Whom when the Prince ſo felly ſaw to rage,
Approaching to him neare, his hand he ſtayd,